

# 2025 Calendar Maramataka



**LINCOLN**  
UNIVERSITY

TE WHARE WĀNAKA O AORAKI



Cover

Malcolm Warr (1939- )

*Godwits; Farewell Spit, 1985*

Screenprint

Lincoln University Art Collection LU069

Malcom Warr is known for pioneering the screen-printing technique that allowed for gradation of colour rather than blocks of colour. He worked almost exclusively as a printmaker from 1975 – 1995 but has concentrated on painting since 2002. His work is held in major collections around Aotearoa New Zealand, and he has exhibited extensively around Aotearoa New Zealand, and in Australia and England.

<https://livingheritage.lincoln.ac.nz/nodes/view/5011>

Lincoln University

# Calendar 2025

Published January 2025 by Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University  
 The information contained in this Maramataka | Calendar was correct at the time of print, however the information may be subject to change and Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in this Maramataka | Calendar without notice where necessary.

Correspondence to Lincoln University staff should be marked for their attention, with the name of their Department, Faculty, Business or Service Unit.

**Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University**  
**PO Box 85084**  
**Lincoln**  
**Canterbury 7647**  
**Aotearoa | New Zealand**

Phone: **+ 64 3 423 0000**  
 Email: **grow@lincoln.ac.nz**  
**www.lincoln.ac.nz**

ISSN 0114-8168 (Print)  
 ISSN 2744-4708 (Online)

Editor: Paula Morrison  
 Kaiwhakahaere o Te Huka Kouka | Academic Quality and Policy Manager  
 Te Huka Kouka | Academic Quality

# Contents

	Page
<b>Academic Dates for 2025</b>	4
<b>Officers of the University</b>	7
<b>Senior Leadership Team</b>	7
<b>Lincoln University Council</b>	7
<b>University Personnel</b>	8
<b>Lincoln University History</b>	29
<b>Lincoln University Crest</b>	30
<b>Statutes and General Regulations</b>	31
<b>General Course and Examination Regulations</b>	48
<b>Library Regulations and Rules</b>	63
<b>Student Discipline Regulations</b>	68
<b>Lincoln University Student Charter</b>	79
<b>House Rules for the Study of Doctor of Philosophy</b>	88
<b>House Rules for the Study of Research Master's Degrees</b>	122
<b>Doctoral Degrees</b>	153
<b>Master's Degrees</b>	162
<b>Bachelor's Degrees with Honours</b>	234
<b>Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions</b>	239
<b>Postgraduate Certificates</b>	274
<b>Postgraduate Diplomas</b>	277
<b>Postgraduate Qualifying Programme</b>	281
<b>Graduate Certificates</b>	283
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>	286
<b>Bachelor's Degrees</b>	292
<b>Schedule of Additional Majors and Minors</b>	359
<b>Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions</b>	363
<b>Diploma Programmes</b>	424
<b>Certificate Programmes</b>	442
<b>Index</b>	454

## Academic Dates 2025

### JANUARY | IWA (KOHI-TATEA)

Monday 6	January Summer School commences EAP Module 1 commences
Wednesday 8	University opens for 2025
Thursday 9	Deadline to enrol in, or change, January Summer School courses. Deadline to apply for prerequisite dispensations and partial waivers for January Summer School.
Friday 10	Last day to withdraw from January Summer School (with refund)

### FEBRUARY | KAHURU (HUI-TANGURU)

Thursday 6	Waitangi Day – University closed
Friday 7	January Summer School lectures end
Monday 10	EAP Module 2 commences
Mon 10 - Tues 11	Exams for Full Summer School and January 2025 Summer School
Mon 10 - Fri 16	Preparation Week for new students starting in Semester 1
Wednesday 12	Submission of Full Summer School and January 2025 Summer School results by examiners (by 4pm)
Thursday 13	January Summer School Examiners' meeting (from 10.00am) , AAC Examinations' Meeting (3pm)
Friday 14	Summer School results released
Monday 17	Semester 1 lectures start University Powhiri
Thursday 20	Final deadline for submission of Practical Work reports for Graduation 2025
Sunday 23	Deadline for pre-requisite dispensations and partial waiver applications for Semester 1 courses
Monday 24	Deadline to enrol in, or change, Semester 1 courses
Friday 28	Field Trip Day

### MARCH | KAHURU-KAI-PAEKA (POUTU-TE-RANGI)

Friday 7	Last day to withdraw from Semester 1 (with refund)
Monday 10	EAP Module 3 commences
Thursday 13	Field Trip Day
Friday 14	Deadline for recount/reconsideration applications and return of examination scripts for January Summer School
Monday 24	Field Trip Day

### APRIL | KAI-TE-HAERE (PAENGA-WHĀWHĀ)

Friday 4	Last day of class before mid-term break
Monday 7 - Friday 25	Mid-term break. Week 1 of the break may be used for Experiential Learning.
Monday 14	EAP Module 4 commences
Friday 18	Public Holiday - Good Friday
Monday 21	Public Holiday - Easter Monday
Tuesday 22	University Holiday
Monday	EAP Module 4 commences
Thursday 25	Public Holiday - ANZAC Day

Monday 28	Lectures resume
Wednesday 30	Field Trip Day

### MAY | MĀTAHI Ā TE TAU (HARATUA)

Thurs 8 & Fri 9	Graduation Ceremonies
Tuesday 13	Field Trip Day
Monday 19	Semester 1 examination scripts due EAP Module 5 commences
Friday 30	Last day of Semester 1 lectures

### JUNE | MARUARO (PIPIRI)

Monday 2	Public Holiday - King's Birthday
Mon 9– Fri 20	Semester 1 examinations
Friday 20	Public Holiday - Matariki
23 June - 11 July	Mid year break
Monday 30	EAP Module 6 commences

### JULY | TORU (HŌNGONGOI)

Monday 7	Faculty Examiner's Meetings
Tuesday 8	AAC Examinations meeting
Wednesday 9	Semester 1 examination results released Final date for submission of honours dissertations for students registered in Semester 1
Monday 14	Semester 2 lectures start
Sunday 20	Deadline for pre-requisite dispensations and partial waiver applications for Semester 2
Monday 21	Last day on which students may enrol in, or change courses for Semester 2
Wednesday 23	Field Trip Day
Thursday 24	Due date for Practical Work report and employer form for work undertaken in the previous summer

### AUGUST | WHA (HERE-TURI-KŌKĀ)

Friday 1	Deadline to withdraw from Semester 2 courses (with refund)
Monday 4	Field Trip Day EAP Module 7 commences
Wednesday 6	Deadline for recounts, reconsiderations, and exam script returns for Semester 1
Tuesday 19	Field Trip Day
Friday 22	Last day of lectures before semester 2 mid-term break
25 Aug - 5 Sept	Mid-term break

### SEPTEMBER | RIMA (MAHURU)

Monday 1	EAP Module 8 commences
Monday 8	Semester 2 lectures continue
Friday 19	Field Trip Day

OCTOBER | ONO (WHIRINGA-Ā-NUKU)

Wednesday 1	Enrolment opens for 2026
	Applications due for halls accommodation for Semester 1 2026
Thursday 2	Field Trip Day
Monday 6	Semester 2 examination scripts due
	EAP Module 9 commences
Friday 17	Semester 2 lectures end
Monday 27	Labour Day – University closed
28 Oct - Sat 8 Nov	Semester 2 examinations

NOVEMBER | WHITU (WHIRINGA-Ā-RANGI)

Monday 10	November Summer School lectures begin
	EAP Module 10 commences
Tuesday 12	Submission of Semester 2 examination results by Examiners
Thursday 13	Deadline to enrol in, or change, November Summer School courses (5 weeks)
	Deadline for pre-requisite dispensations and partial waivers for November Summer School courses (5 weeks)
Friday 14	Public Holiday – Canterbury Anniversary Day
Sunday 16	Deadline to apply for pre-requisite dispensation and partial waivers for November Summer School courses (full semester period)
Monday 17	Last day to withdraw from November Summer School courses (5 weeks) with refund
	Deadline to enrol in November Summer School (full semester period)
Wednesday 19	Faculty Examiner’s Meetings
Thursday 20	AAC Examinations’ meeting
	Final date for submission of honours dissertations for students registered in Semester 2
Friday 21	Semester 2 examination results released

DECEMBER | WARU (HAKIHEA)

Friday 12	November Summer School (5-week) lectures end
Mon 15 - Tues 16	November Summer School exams
Thursday 18	Submission of results by examiners
	Faculty Examiner’s meetings (from 10.00am)
	AAC Examinations meeting (3pm)
Friday 19	November Summer School results released
	Deadline for recounts / reconsideration and return of examination scripts for Semester 2

Officers of the University

Chancellor	<b>Bruce Gemmell</b> BBS Massey, CA
Pro-Chancellor	Puamiria Parata-Goodall <b>BA Cant, BMPA Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiarangi</b>
Vice-Chancellor	<b>Professor Grant Edwards</b> BAgSc(Hons) <i>Lincoln</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon</i>

Senior Leadership Team

Vice-Chancellor	<b>Professor Grant Edwards</b> BAgSc(Hons) <i>Lincoln</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon</i>
Provost	<b>Professor Chad L. Hewitt</b> BA UC Berkeley, PhD Oregon
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Māori	<b>Professor Merata Kawharu</b> MNZM (Ngāti Whatua, Ngāpuhi), BA <i>Auck</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon</i>
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Student Life	<b>Damian Lodge</b> BBus, MBA <i>RMIT</i> , MIS <i>Charles Sturt</i>
Chief Operating Officer	<b>Susie Roulston</b> BCom(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , CA
Executive Director, People, Culture and Wellbeing	<b>Karen McEwan</b>

Lincoln University Council

(This list was compiled at 1 December 2024)		Term Ends
Four Members appointed by the Minister of Education		
	<b>David Jensen</b> BAg, DipAgSci <i>Massey</i> , <i>CFInstD</i>	2025
	<b>Janice Fredric</b> , BCom <i>Cant</i> , MBA(Dist) <i>Massey</i> , CA, <i>CFInstD</i>	2025
	<b>Marjan van den Belt</b> , MSc <i>Erasmus</i> GradCert, PhD <i>Maryland</i>	2028
	<b>Gabrielle Thompson</b> , BVSc <i>Massey</i> , CMInstD	2028
Three Members appointed by Council		
	<b>Bruce Gemmell</b> , BBS <i>Massey</i> , CA	2027
	<b>James Parsons</b> DipFM <i>Lincoln</i>	2027
Vice-Chancellor	<b>Professor Grant Edwards</b> BAgSc(Hons) <i>Lincoln</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon</i>	
One Member Elected by the Academic Staff		
	<b>Professor Derrick Moot</b> BAgSc(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i>	2026

One Member Elected by the Professional Staff		
<b>Michelle Ash</b> DipMgmt <i>NZIM</i>	2027	
One Member Appointed After Consultation with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu		
<b>Liz Hill-Taiaoroa</b> BA, PGDipTchLrng <i>Cant</i>	2027	
One Member Appointed following Election by Lincoln University Students		
<b>Zara Weissenstein</b>	2025	

Academic Staff

This list is compiled as at 01 December 2024, but may include staff known to be taking up appointments and redesignations known to be occurring after that date. The year shown is the year of taking up the first appointment.

Distinguished Professors

<b>Philip Hulme</b>	BSc(Hons) PhD <i>London</i> , FRSNZ (Distinguished Professor since 2019)
<b>Leo Condron</b>	BSc(Hons) Glas, PhD <i>Cant</i> , DSc <i>Cant</i> , FNZSSS, FISoil Sc (Distinguished Professor since 2024)

Emeritus Professors

<b>David W. Bullock</b>	MAgrSc <i>Reading</i> , PhD <i>Ill</i> , DSc <i>Nott</i> , Biochemistry (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
<b>Ian S. Cornforth</b>	BSc(Hons) <i>Durh</i> , PhD <i>Lond</i> , FNZIAS, CPAg (Emeritus Professor since 2000)
<b>Roger J. Field</b>	BSc(Hons), PhD <i>Hull</i> , FNZIM Plant Science (Emeritus Professor since 2004)
<b>Tony Zwart</b>	BAgrSc, MSc <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Guelph</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2007)
<b>Christopher Kissling</b>	MA <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>McGill</i> , FCILT FRAeS (Emeritus Professor since 2010)
<b>Alan E. McKinnon</b>	BE, PhD <i>Cant</i> , FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2011)
<b>Ronald G. McLaren</b>	BSc(AgrSc)(Hons) <i>Lond</i> , PhD <i>Nott</i> , FRSNZ, FNZSSS (Emeritus Professor since 2012)
<b>Roy Bickerstaffe</b>	BSc(Hons), PhD <i>Liv</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2012)
<b>Ian F. Spellerberg</b>	MSc <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>LaTrobe</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2013)
<b>Alison Stewart</b>	BSc(Hons) <i>Glas</i> , PhD <i>Stir</i> , FNZIAHS, CNZM, FAPPS (Emeritus Professor since 2013)
<b>Ross Cullen</b>	BCom(Hons), PhD <i>Otago</i> , DipAgr, DipVFM <i>Lincoln</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2014)
<b>Grant Cushman</b>	MSc, PhD <i>Ill</i> , DipPhEd <i>Otago</i> , DipTchg, MRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)
<b>Penny Carnaby</b>	BA, DipEd <i>UNSW</i> , FLIANZA, CILIP, RLIANZA (Emeritus Professor since 2015)

<b>Sheelagh Matear</b>	MSc CNAA, PhD <i>Plym</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2016)
<b>Simon Swaffield</b>	MA <i>Camb</i> , DipLD <i>Manc</i> , DipTP(h-W), PhD <i>Lincoln</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2018)
<b>Tony C. Bywater</b>	BSc(Hons) <i>Reading</i> , PhD <i>Nott</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2018)
<b>David G. Simmons</b>	BSc, MAppSc <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Wat</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2020)
<b>S. Ravi Gooneratne</b>	BVSc <i>Ceyl</i> , DipTox <i>Sask</i> , PhD <i>Murd</i> , FRCPath (Emeritus Professor since 2020)
<b>Brian Jordan</b>	PhD <i>Newcastle</i> , Hon Dr <i>Örebro</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2020)
<b>David Palmer</b>	BSc(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , MSc <i>Toronto</i> , PhD <i>Massey</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2020)
<b>Keith C. Cameron</b>	ONZM, BSc(Hons) <i>Aberdeen</i> , PhD <i>Reading</i> , FNZIAS, FNZSSS, FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2020)
<b>Geoffrey N. Kerr</b>	MA <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2022)
<b>Kenneth F.D. Hughey</b>	BA, MSc, PhD <i>Cant</i> , DipTchg (Emeritus Professor since 2022)
<b>Mick Abbott</b>	BArch <i>Auck</i> , MLA, PhD <i>Lincoln</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2023)
<b>Bruce McKenzie</b>	BS <i>Penn State</i> , PGDipAgrSc, PhD <i>Cant</i> (Emeritus Professor since 2025)
<b>Caroline M. Saunders</b>	ONZM, BSc(Hons) <i>Wales</i> , PhD <i>Newcastle</i> , FRTNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2025)

Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences

Dean	<b>Professor Christine Jasoni</b> BSc <i>UCal (Riverside)</i> , PhD <i>U Washington (Seattle)</i> , CRSNZ
Associate Dean (Research)	/Chair, Faculty Research Committee <b>Professor Tim Clough</b>
Associate Dean (Academic)	<b>Associate Professor Cor Vink</b>
Chair, Faculty Teaching Committee	<b>Dr Olaf Schelezki</b>
Chair, Postgraduate Committee	<b>Professor Eirian Jones</b>



Department of Agricultural Sciences

Head of Department	Dr Sandy Slow
Professor of Seed Technology	1998 <b>John G. Hampton</b> MAgSc Cant, PhD Nott, CPAg, FNZIAHS, FASNZ, MRSNZ
Professors	1989 <b>Jonathan G. H. Hickford</b> BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Otago, FNZIAHS, CRSNZ 1995 <b>Derrick J. Moot</b> BAgSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Lincoln 2017 <b>Pablo Gregorini</b> BAgSc UNLP, MSc UNMDP, PhD Arkansas, SAP, PAS, CFPG, Dipl ACAAB, Dipl ACAN
Associate Professor	2012 <b>Racheal Bryant</b> BApplSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Lincoln 2021 <b>Clive Kaiser</b> BScAgric, MSc Agric, PhD Natal
Senior Lecturers	2004 <b>Jim Gibbs</b> , BSc(Hons), PhD Q'd, MACVSc 2006 <b>Andrew W. Greer</b> BAgSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2009 <b>Alistair D. Black</b> BAgSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2013 <b>Thomas M.R. Maxwell</b> BAgSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2018 <b>Omar Al-Marashdeh</b> BAgSc, MAgSc JUST, PhD Lincoln 2018 <b>Nadia Mitchell</b> , MSc Cant, PhD Lincoln 2021 <b>Sandy Slow</b> BSc, PhD Lincoln 2023 <b>David Scobie</b> BAgSc(Hons). PhD Adelaide 2023 <b>Titus Zindove</b> BSc UFH, MSc, PhD UoKwaZulu
Principal Research Officer	2016 <b>Huitong Zhou</b> BAgSc, MAgSc SCAU, PhD Lincoln
Lecturers	2020 <b>Mariana Andreucci</b> PhD 2021 <b>Jasmine Tanner</b> BSc, PGDipSc, MSc Massey 2022 <b>Pieter-Willem Hendriks</b> BBio MAGTech, PhD Charles Sturt 2024 <b>Samantha Murray</b> BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Auck
Senior Tutors	2023 <b>Karine Hendriks</b> MSc AgroSup Dijon 2023 <b>Franziska Schmidlin</b> MSc Lincoln
Tutor	1985 <b>Brent Richards</b>
Postdoctoral Fellows	2006 <b>Annamaria Mills</b> BSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2022 <b>Saga Kumar</b> , BVSc, PhD Massey 2023 <b>Fabiellen Pereira</b> PhD Lincoln
Teaching Fellows	2021 <b>Breanna Taylor</b> BAgSc(Hons), MSc (Hons) Lincoln
Senior Research Officer	2013 <b>Hossein Alizadeh</b> BSc Tehran, MSc Tarbiat, Modarres, PhD Cant
Research Officers	2018 <b>Helen Whelan</b> BAgSci(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2022 <b>Aung Thant</b> BAgSc, MSc, PhD Massey

Department of Pest–Management and Conservation

Head of Department	Associate Professor Adrian Paterson
Professors	2007 <b>Distinguished Professor of Plant Biosecurity Philip Hulme</b> BSc(Hons), PhD London, FRSNZ 2003 <b>Eirian Jones</b> BSc Metro U. Manchester, PhD Edinburgh

Associate Professors	2007 <b>James G. Ross</b> BPR&TM(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2008 <b>Charles Eason</b> PhD Surrey, CRSNZ, CNZM, FRSNZ 2010 <b>Nicholas Dickinson</b> BSc(Hons) CNA, PhD Keele
Senior Lecturers	1994 <b>Adrian M. Paterson</b> BSc(Hons), PhD Otago 2011 <b>Timothy J. Curran</b> BSc(Hons) NSW, PhD New England 2020 <b>Cornelis Vink</b> BSc Cant, MSc, PhD Lincoln
Lecturers	2003 <b>Jon J. Sullivan</b> BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Penn 2013 <b>William Godsoe</b> BSc Guelph, PhD Idaho 2018 <b>Manjula Kularathna</b> MSc, PhD Louisiana 2024 <b>Lauren Waller</b> BSc (Hons), PhD Montana 2025 <b>Michael Cripps</b> BSc Guelph, MSc Idaho, PhD Lincoln
Senior Tutors	2021 <b>Jennifer Gillette</b> BSc University of Puget Sound, MSc, PhD Louisiana at Lafayette 2022 <b>Wendy Kentjens</b> BSc, MSc Lincoln
Tutors	2023 <b>Elysia Harcombe</b> BSc, MSc Cant
Senior Research Officers	1991 <b>John Marris</b> BSc Cant, MSc(ApplSci) Lincoln
Principal Research Officer	2004 <b>Artemio Mendoza-Mendoza</b> BSc(Hons) UNAM, PhD Cinvestav-IPN
Postdoctoral Fellows	2022 <b>Jan-Hendrik Dudenhoeffer</b> BSc, MSc Georg-August, PhD (Dr. rer. Nat) Albert-Ludwigs University Freiburg 2022 <b>Jonathan Bray</b> BSc, MSc, PhD Cant 2023 <b>Cassandra Edmunds</b> BSc (Hons), PhD Liverpool John Moores University 2023 <b>Laura Montes de Oca</b> BSc, MSc, PhD Universidad de la República

Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

Head of Department	Associate Professor Carol Smith
Professors	1989 <b>Leo M. Condron</b> BSc(Hons) Glas, PhD Cant, DSc Cant, FNZSSS, FISOil Sci 1995 <b>Hong J. Di</b> ONZM, BSc AgrUnivHebei, MAppSci PhD, Cant, FNZIAHS, FNZSSS, FRSNZ, MRSNZ 1997 <b>Timothy J. Clough</b> BAgSc(Hons), PhD, Cant, FNZSS, FSSSA 2001 <b>James L. Moir</b> MAgSc, PhD Massey 2008 <b>Amanda Black</b> BSc, MSc Otago, PhD Lincoln 2014 <b>Richard McDowell</b> BSc(Hons) Lincoln, PhD Cant, FRSNZ
Associate Professors	1990 <b>Peter C. Almond</b> BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Lincoln 2005 <b>Carol M.S. Smith</b> , BSc(Hons) Portsmouth, MSc Reading, PhD Aberdeen, FRGS 2012 <b>Niklas Lehto</b> MSc, PhD Lancaster, UK

Senior Lecturers	2021	<b>Naomi Wells</b> BA Wellesley College, MSc Aberdeen, PhD Lincoln
	2023	<b>Chamindu Deepagoda</b> BSc Moratuwa, MSc Saitama, PhD Aalborg
	2022	<b>Charlotte J. Alster</b> BA Carleton College, PhD Colorado
Teaching Assistant	2017	<b>Louisa Hall</b> BA Smith College
Senior Tutors	1974	<b>Roger D. McLenaghan</b> PGDipAgrSci, NZCS
	2011	<b>Janet E. Bertram</b> BSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln
	2021	<b>Josiane Lopes Mazzetto</b> BA, MSc, PhD Sao Paulo
Tutor	2017	<b>Josh Nelson</b> BSc Lincoln
Senior Research Officer	2010	<b>Andriy Podolyan</b> BAgSc, MAgSc Odessa, PhD Lincoln

Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Head of Department		<b>Professor Stephen On</b>
Professors	1982	<b>James D. Morton</b> MSc Otago, PhD Cant
	1990	<b>G. Don Kulasiri</b> BSc(Hons) Perad'ya, MSc, PhD Virginia Tech FMSSANZ
	2005	<b>Rainer Hofmann</b> BSc, DipSc, PhD Massey
	2009	<b>Travis Glare</b> BSc, GradDipSc, PhD ANU
	2015	<b>Stephen On</b> BSc(Hons) UEL, PhD OU/Central Public Health Lab, London
Associate Professors	2004	<b>Christopher Winefield</b> BSc, MSc(Hons) Waikato, PhD Otago
	2015	<b>Amber Parker</b> BSc(Hons) Cant, MSc ESA, PhD Lincoln
Senior Lecturers	2015	<b>Bin Tian</b> BBEng, MMM Huazhong Agri, PhD Lincoln
	2018	<b>Olaf Schelezki</b> BSc Geisenheim PhD Adelaide
	2019	<b>Venkata Cheilikani</b> MSc Andhra, MRes Glasgow, PhD Lincoln
Lecturers	2018	<b>Leo Vanhanen</b> BTech Massey, PGDipV&O, MSc, PhD Lincoln
	2019	<b>Lokesh Kumar</b> B.Tech, M.Tech India, PhD Lincoln
	2020	<b>Leandro Dias Araujo</b> BSc, MSc Universidade Federal de Vicos, Brazil, MSc Katholieke Hogeschool Sint-Lieven (Belgium), Hochschule Anhalt (Germany), and Universidade Católica Portuguesa (Portugal), PhD Auck
	2020	<b>Keegan Burrow</b> BSc, BSc (Hons), PhD Otago
	2021	<b>Hannah Lee</b> BSc, PGDip, PhD Lincoln
	2023	<b>Chrystal Te Ohorere O'Connor</b> BSc, MSc Massey
	2024	<b>Mirja Ahmmed</b> BSc(Hons) Khulna, PhD Otago
	2024	<b>Shaoyang Wang</b> BSc BFU, PhD Queensland
Postdoctoral Research Fellow	2018	<b>Samantha Murray</b> BSc(Hons), PhD Auck
Senior Tutors	2012	<b>Bernard Newman</b> PGDipV&O Lincoln
	2018	<b>Martin Wellby</b> HNC

Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences Honorary Appointments

Honorary Associate Professors	<b>Mitchell Andrews</b> BSc (Botany Hons), PhD, MBA (Distinction) <b>Graham Barrell</b> BSc, DipSc, PhD Massey <b>R. Bruce Chapman</b> BSc, MSc(Hons) Cant <b>Geoffrey P. Savage</b> BSc(Hons), PhD Newcastle
Honorary Senior Lecturers	<b>Darrell Lizamore</b> BSc (Hons, Cum Laude) Stellenbosch, PhD Lincoln <b>Richard Lucas</b> <b>Michael J. S. Morley-Bunker</b> , BHortSci(Hons), MSc Lond <b>Wynand Verwoed</b> PGDipSci Cant, BSc Pretoria, BSc(Hons), MSc UNISA, PhD Lincoln <b>Greg Walker</b> , BSc, MSc, PhD
Honorary Lecturer	<b>Mike Bowie</b> MApplSc, NZDS, NZCS
Adjunct Professors	<b>Mike Beare</b> BSc, MSc Oklahoma, PhD Georgia <b>David Chapman</b> PhD <b>Ian Gordon</b> , BSc(Hons) Aberdeen, PhD Cambridge, DSc Abertay <b>Brett H. Robinson</b> MSc, PhD Massey <b>Phil Rolston</b> BAgSci, MAgSci Massey, PhD Oregon State <b>Jacqueline Rowarth</b> CNZM, BAgSc(Hons), PhD Massey <b>David Teulon</b> BSc, MHortSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Lincoln CRSNZ
Adjunct Associate Professors	<b>Alaa El-Din Bekhit</b> BSc(Hons) Alexandria, MSc Reading, PhD Lincoln <b>Ross Bicknell</b> PhD UC Davis <b>Jolon Dyer</b> BSc, PhD Cant <b>Wei Hu</b> BSc Northwest A&F University China, MSc, PhD Chinese Academy of Sciences <b>Mark Hurst</b> MSc Cant, PhD Otago <b>Elaine Murphy</b> BSc, BSc(Hons) South Wales, PhD VUW <b>Maureen O'Callaghan</b> BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Lincoln <b>Hayley Ridgway</b> PhD Lincoln <b>Steve Wakelin</b> BSc, MSc (Hons) Cant, PhD Lincoln
Adjunct Senior Lecturers	<b>Jonathan Banks</b> PhD Lincoln <b>Seona Casonato</b> BAppSci(Hons), PhD RMIT <b>Henry Chau</b> BSc Alberta, PhD Saskatchewan <b>Dawn Dalley</b> BAgSci(Hons), PhD Lincoln <b>Chris Logan</b> DipAgr Lincoln <b>Colin Meurk</b> BSc(Hons) Canterbury, PhD Otago <b>Maneesha Mohan</b> BTech Kerala, MSc South Dakota State PhD Tennessee <b>Ina Pinxterhuis</b> MAgSc, PhD Wageningen <b>Philip Wescombe</b> BSc(Hons), PhD Otago



Adjunct Lecturers	<b>Kwasi Adusei-Fosu</b> <b>Jonathan Cox</b> BE(Hons) <i>Cant</i> <b>Manpreet Dhami</b> BSc(Hons), PhD <i>Auck</i> <b>Ros Dodd</b> <b>Valerio Hoyos-Villegas</b> MSc <i>MU</i> , PhD <i>MSU</i> <b>Seth Laurenson</b> PhD <i>UniSA</i> <b>Trevor (Graeme) Nicholas</b> BSc, BDiv, MTheol <i>Otago</i> <b>Phillip Sirvid</b> BSc(Hons). PhD <i>VUW</i>
Adjunct Research Fellow	<b>Margaret Nichols</b> PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
Adjunct Research Associate	<b>Lee Shapiro</b> MSc <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
Visiting Research Associate	<b>Raphael Meie</b>

Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

Dean	<b>Professor Hugh Bigsby</b> BA <i>Sask</i> , MA <i>Alta</i> , PhD <i>Melb</i>
Associate Dean (Academic)	<b>Dr Mohini Vidwans</b>
Associate Dean (Research)	<b>Professor Alan Renwick</b>
Chair, Faculty Teaching Committee	<b>Dr Puneet Vatsa</b>
Chair, Faculty Research Committee	<b>Professor Alan Renwick</b>
Sir Graeme Harrison Professorial Chair in Global Value Chains and Trade	<b>2021 Hamish Gow</b> BCom(Ag) <i>Lincoln</i> , MSc, PhD <i>Cornell</i>
Entrepreneur in Residence	<b>2023 Logan Williams</b> BSc, BA(Hons), PhD <i>Cant</i>

Department of Financial and Business Systems

Head of Department	<b>Professor Christopher Gan</b>
Professor	<b>1994 Christopher Gan</b> BA <i>N Carolina</i> , MS <i>Indiana State</i> , PhD <i>Louisana State</i>
Associate Professors	<b>2007 Zhaohua Li</b> MBA <i>Maastricht</i> , PhD <i>Singapore</i> , CA, CPA <b>2011 Cuong Nguyen</b> MA <i>Ritsumeikan Japan</i> , PhD <i>LaTrobe</i> , CA, CPA
Senior Lecturers	<b>2016 Carol Cheong</b> BAcc, MBA, DBA <i>UWA</i> , FCPA, FCA( <i>Singapore</i> ), <b>2019 Gloria Hao</b> BCM <i>Sdufe</i> , MEco <i>CUEB</i> , PhD <i>SAU</i> , CA, CPA <b>2020 Claire Beattie</b> BCom (Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i> , CA, CPA, FCMA <b>2021 Michael Yuqian Zhang</b> BA <i>Jiangxi</i> , PGDip, MPA (CPA) <i>Macquarie</i> , PhD <i>Wollongong</i> , CPA <b>2021 Linh Tu Ho</b> BA <i>NEU VN</i> , MS <i>HUST CN</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i> <b>2023 Khanh Hoang</b> BA(Hons) <i>NEU VN</i> , MA <i>La Trobe</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i>

Lecturers	<b>2023 Khurshid Ali</b> BBIT(Hons) <i>Iqra Pak</i> , BBA(Hons) <i>Middlesex</i> , MSc <i>Salford</i> , PhD <i>Otago</i> <b>2024 Hannah Nguyen</b> BA <i>NEU VN</i> , MBS, PhD <i>Massey</i> <b>2025 David Gabauer</b> BS, MS <i>JKU Linz</i> , PhD <i>WU Wien</i>
Professional Teaching Fellow	<b>2019 Amrapali Macdonald</b> LLB(Hons) <i>Sussex</i> , LLM <i>LSE</i>

Department of Agribusiness and Markets

Head of Department	<b>Associate Professor David Dean</b>
Professor	<b>2021 Hamish Gow</b> BCom(Ag) <i>Lincoln</i> , MSc, PhD <i>Cornell</i>
Associate Professors	<b>1993 David L. Dean</b> BA <i>Rice</i> , MBA, PhD <i>Houston</i> <b>2007 Mike Lyne</b> BScAgric, MSc, PhD <i>Natal</i> <b>2018 Simeon Kaitibie</b> PhD <i>Oklahoma State</i>
Senior Lecturers	<b>2009 Nic Lees</b> BHortSc(Hons) <i>Massey</i> , MBA(Dist) <i>Cant</i> PhD <i>Lincoln</i> <b>2011 Sharon Lucock</b> BAgSc <i>China AgUni</i> , MAppSci <i>Lincoln</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i> <b>2020 Tim Baird</b> BCom, BCom(Hons), MCom(Hons), PhD <i>Cant</i> <b>2020 Lei Cong</b> BEng <i>SDUT China</i> , MEng(Res) <i>SHOU China</i> , PhD <i>Otago</i> <b>2022 Paula Arbouw</b> BCom, BCom(Hons), PhD <i>Cant</i> CTLR <i>Ara</i>
Lecturers	<b>2023 Hiraina Tangiora</b> (Ngāti Kahungunu) BCom <i>Lincoln</i> , MBS <i>Massey</i> <b>2024 Lynne Robertson</b> BCom(Hons), PhD <i>Lincoln</i> <b>2024 Maryam Khalil</b> BBA <i>Shahed</i> , MBA <i>Tehran</i> , PhD <i>Auck</i>

Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Head of Department	<b>Professor Wanglin Ma</b>
Professors	<b>1993 Hugh R. Bigsby</b> BA <i>Sask</i> , MA <i>Alta</i> , PhD <i>Melb</i> <b>2015 Alan Renwick</b> BSc(Hons) <i>Lond.</i> , PhD <i>Newcastle</i> <b>2018 Wanglin Ma</b> BA <i>YAU</i> , MIndEcon <i>SAU</i> , PhD <i>Kiel</i>
Associate Professors	<b>2003 Anthony Brien</b> MSc <i>Sheffield Hallam</i> , LCGI, DipTchg, PhD <i>Lincoln</i> <b>2006 Mark Wilson</b> BBS <i>Massey</i> , BCom(Hons), PhD <i>Lincoln</i> <b>2006 Baiding Hu</b> BEc <i>Jiangxi</i> , MSc <i>George Washington</i> , MEc <i>LaTrobe</i> , PhD <i>WA</i> <b>2007 Nazmun Ratna</b> BSS(Hons), MSS(Econ) <i>Dhaka</i> , MEcDev, PhD <i>ANU</i> <b>2025 Peter Tait</b> BCom <i>Cant</i> , MCM, PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
Senior Lecturers	<b>1994 Katherine B. Bicknell</b> BS <i>Calif State</i> , MS, PhD <i>UC Davis</i> <b>1995 Jeff E. Heyl</b> BA <i>Ohio-Northern</i> , MBA <i>Baldwin-Wallace</i> , PhD <i>Ariz. St</i> <b>2018 Mohini Vidwans</b> MCom, MBA, PhD <i>Lincoln</i> <b>2019 Ani Kartikasari</b> PhD <i>Lincoln</i>

Lecturers	2019	<b>Puneet Vatsa</b> BCom <i>Delhi</i> , MS <i>East Carolina</i> , PhD <i>Southern Illinois</i>
	2019	<b>Hafsa Ahmed</b> MBA <i>Osmania</i> , PGC Com, PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2019	<b>Umar Mohammad</b> MBA <i>BTH Sweden</i> , MProMgmt&OpDev <i>KTH Sweden</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2020	<b>Robert Radics</b> MS <i>ForestEng</i> , MS <i>EnvEng</i> , Sopron <i>Hungary</i> , MS <i>Econ BBS Hungary</i> , PhD <i>NCSU Raleigh</i>
	2025	<b>John Saunders</b> BA <i>Cant</i> , PGDip, PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2023	<b>Faith Jeremiah</b> BCom(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PGCertHighE <i>Otago</i> , PhD <i>Cant</i>
	2024	<b>Julio Gavilanes Valle</b> BSc(Hons) <i>ESPL Ecuador</i> , MSc <i>ESMA Escuela Universitaria Spain</i> , MEd <i>Endicott</i> , PhD <i>Waikato</i>
	2025	<b>Lahiru Ransika Abey Suriya Gunasekara</b> BSc(Hons) <i>WUSL Sri Lanka</i> , MSc Eng <i>HUST China</i>
Senior Tutor	2019	<b>Han Sun</b> BPsyc <i>Huazhong</i> , BHRM <i>Wuhan</i> , MEnvEc <i>York</i> , MWaterRM <i>Lincoln</i>
Research Assistant	2009	<b>Paul Rutherford</b> BSc <i>Cant</i> , MAppComp <i>Lincoln</i>
Research Officer	2008	<b>Meike Guenther</b> Dpl Oek <i>Germany</i> , MAppSc(Hons) <i>Lincoln</i>

Department of Land Management and Systems

Head of Department		<b>Professor Graham Squires</b>
Professors	2016	<b>Alison Bailey</b> BSc(Hons), PhD <i>University of Wales</i> , FIAGR, MNZIPIM
	2023	<b>Graham Squires</b> BA(Hons), MA, PhD <i>Manchester</i> , MRICS
Senior Lecturers	2011	<b>Majeed Safa</b> BAgEng <i>Azad</i> , MAgEng <i>Tehran</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2011	<b>Victoria Westbrooke</b> BAgSc(Hons) <i>Lincoln</i> , GCRM, PhD <i>SthCross Uni Aust</i>
	2020	<b>David Dyason</b> BCom <i>PU for CHE</i> , MCom, PhD <i>NWU South Africa</i>
	2020	<b>Jorie Knook</b> BSc, MSc <i>Radbound</i> , MSc <i>AgroParis Tech</i> , PhD <i>Edinburgh</i>
	2018	<b>Daniel Smith</b> DipAg, DipFM, BCom, MAppSc <i>Lincoln</i>
	2019	<b>Meike Rombach</b> BSc <i>HS-Osnabrück</i> , MSc, Dr. agr <i>TU-Munich</i> , Laurea <i>Magistrale Bologna</i> , Dipl. Ing <i>BOKU Vienna</i>
Lecturers	2023	<b>Hossein Askarinejad</b> BSc <i>Khalij Fars (Persian Gulf)</i> , MSc <i>UST</i> , PhD <i>CQU</i>
	2018	<b>Jacob Kambuta</b> BSCW, MIntSt <i>Otago</i> PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2019	<b>Ed Percy</b> BCom(VPM), MPS <i>Lincoln</i> , Registered Valuer, MPINZ, MNZIPIM
	2022	<b>Craig Trotter</b> BAgSc(Hons), PhD <i>Lincoln</i> , MNZIPIM
	2022	<b>Campbell Kerr</b> DipHort(Dist), BAgSc, M.MgmtAgrib, <i>Lincoln</i>
	2022	<b>Gagan Jain</b> MSc <i>Plant Sciences Punjabi University</i> , PhD <i>VUW</i>
	2024	<b>Chloe Dunne</b> BSc <i>Nottingham</i>

Senior Tutors	1987	<b>Elizabeth S. Burt</b> MAgSc(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , LMNZIPIM
	2016	<b>Jill Reader</b> DipHort(Dist), DipFieldTech(Dist), GDAppSc
	2022	<b>Jill Rice</b> BAgSci <i>UC Davis</i> , PGDipAgSci <i>Lincoln</i>
Tutor	2023	<b>Rosemarie Richardson</b> BA <i>Cant</i> , GDS <i>Berlin Goethe Institute</i>
Professional Teaching Fellow		
	2019	<b>Mark Dow</b> BCom(VPM) <i>Lincoln</i> , Registered Valuer, FPINZ, FNZIV

Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce Honorary Appointments

Adjunct Associate Professor	<b>Scott Richardson</b> MITHM, PhD <i>Griffith</i>
Adjunct Senior Lecturers	<b>Krishnapillai Sooriyakumar</b> MSc, PhD <i>Auburn</i>
	<b>Mark Wever</b> PhD <i>Wageningen</i> , CFA
Adjunct Professorial Fellow	<b>Wim de Koning</b> MSc <i>Leiden</i> , PhD <i>Galway</i>
Honorary Professor	<b>Keith Woodford</b> MAgSc <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Queensland</i>
Honorary Associate Professors	<b>John McDonagh</b> BBS <i>Massey</i> , MCM(Hons) <i>Lincoln</i> , FPINZ, MRICS
	<b>Peter Nuthall</b> BAgSc, MAgSc(Hons), PhD <i>Cant</i>
	<b>Rupert Tipples</b> MA, PhD <i>Camb</i>
Honorary Senior Lecturers	<b>Michael Clemes</b> BSc <i>Colorado</i> , MCom(Ag) <i>Can</i>
	<b>Valerie Manna</b> BSc, MBA, PhD <i>Rensselaer</i>
Adjunct Researchers	<b>Andrew Barber</b> BHort(Hons) <i>Massey</i>
	<b>Simon Worthington</b> GradDip <i>Auck</i>
Visiting Lecturer	<b>Le Trang Dao Anh</b> MSc <i>Glasgow</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i>

Faculty of Environment, Society and Design

Dean	<b>Professor Tim Smith</b> BAppSc(Hons) <i>SCU</i> , GradCertHE <i>Griffith</i> , PhD <i>UNSW</i> , FIAG, FQA, GAICD
Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)	
	<b>Dr Roy Montgomery</b>
Associate Dean (Research)	
	<b>Professor Emma Stewart</b>
Chair, Faculty Postgraduate Committee	
	<b>Associate Professor Pat Anthony</b>

Department of Environmental Management

Head of Department	<b>Associate Professor Hamish Rennie</b>
Professors	1999 <b>Hirini Matunga</b> BA <i>Otago</i> , BTP <i>Auck</i>
	2007 <b>Hamish Rennie</b> BSc(Hons) <i>Otago</i> , MA <i>Newfoundland</i> , PhD <i>Waikato</i> , FNZGS
Associate Professor	
Senior Lecturers	1996 <b>Roy L. Montgomery</b> BA, MSc, PhD <i>Cant</i>
	2011 <b>Shannon Page</b> BSc(Hons), PhD <i>Cant</i>
	2018 <b>Sylvia Nissen</b> BA(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , MEnvSc <i>Monash</i> , PhD <i>Cant</i>
	2018 <b>Steve Ulrich</b> BRS, PhD <i>Lincoln</i> , GradDipMgmt <i>Cant</i>

Lecturers	2022	<b>Dyanna Jolly</b> BA(Hons) <i>Regina</i> , MNRM <i>Manitoba</i> , PhD <i>Otago</i>
	2023	<b>Oluwafemi Olajide</b> BURP, MURP <i>Lagos</i> , PhD <i>Newcastle</i>
	2023	<b>Zack Dorner</b> BA(Hons) <i>VUW</i> , PhD <i>Monash</i>
	2024	<b>Dee Isaacs</b> GDip, LLB, LLM <i>Waikato</i>
	2025	<b>Severine Bouard</b> MSc <i>ENSHAP</i> , MSc <i>SUPAGRO CEARN</i> , PhD <i>CIRAD/Montpellier III</i>
	2025	<b>Marc Tadaki</b> BA, BSc(Hons), MSc <i>Auck</i> , PhD <i>UBC</i>
Lecturers	2025	<b>Suliasi Vunibola</b> TC <i>Fiji</i> , BEd, PGDipEd <i>USP</i> , PGDiplntDev, PhD <i>Massey</i>
	2024	<b>Ritodhi Chakraborty</b> BSc <i>Manchester</i> , MA <i>American</i> , PhD <i>Wisconsin-Madison</i>
Senior Tutor	2024	<b>Ramzi Tubbeh</b> BSc Ind.Eng. <i>Lima</i> , PGCert DevStuds, <i>PCU Lima</i> , MSc, PhD <i>Penn. State</i>
	2018	<b>John Gould</b> MSc <i>Alberta</i>

Waterways Centre

Co-Directors	2020	<b>James Brasington</b> BSc <i>Bristol</i> , PhD <i>Cambridge</i>
	2024	<b>Susie Wood</b> BSc(Hons), PhD <i>VUW</i>
Associate Professor	2016	<b>Leanne Morgan</b> BAppSc (Hons) <i>Southern Cross</i> , BSc, GradDipEd <i>Charles Sturt</i> , PhD <i>Flinders</i>
Lecturer	2022	<b>Issie Barrett</b> PhD <i>Cant</i>
Research Technician	2024	<b>John Revell</b>

School of Landscape Architecture

Head of School		<b>Dr Shannon Davis</b>
Professors	1993	<b>Sandhya Samarasinghe</b> MSc <i>Moscow</i> , MS, PhD <i>Virginia Tech</i> , FMSSANZ
	1997	<b>Jacky Bowring</b> BSc(Hons), PGDipLA <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i> , ANZILA, CRSNZ
Associate Professors	2006	<b>Stuart M. Charters</b> BSc(Hons), PhD <i>Dunelm</i>
	2012	<b>Patricia Anthony</b> BSc High Honors <i>SUNY Binghamton</i> , MSc <i>Lond</i> , PhD <i>Southampton</i>
	2018	<b>Gillian Lawson</b> BSc(Ag)(Hons), GCertEd, GDLArch <i>QUT</i> , MSc(Agr) <i>US</i> , PhD <i>QUT</i>
Senior Lecturers	1997	<b>Crile Doscher</b> BA <i>Illinois</i> , MS, PhD <i>Penn State</i>
	2013	<b>Andreas Wesener</b> Dipl.-Ing. (FH) <i>Bochum</i> , MSc <i>Lond</i> , Dr.-Ing. <i>Weimar</i>
	2018	<b>Nada Toueir</b> BSc <i>AUB</i> , MLA <i>Cornell</i> , PhD <i>Montreal</i>
	2022	<b>Shannon Davis</b> BLA, MLA, PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
Lecturers	2011	<b>Donald Royds</b> BLA, MLA <i>Lincoln</i>
	2018	<b>Jess Rae</b> MSc(Hons) <i>Waikato</i> , MLA <i>Lincoln</i>
	2023	<b>Richard Moreham</b> BSc(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PGDipRS, PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2024	<b>Thilini Bhagya</b> BSc <i>Sab</i> , PhD <i>Massey</i>

Senior Tutors	2024	<b>Helen de Klerk</b> BSc <i>Stell.</i> , Msc, PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
	2024	<b>Harley Ogier</b> BA, BA(Hons), PhD <i>AUT</i>
	2024	<b>Guanyu Hanley Chen</b> BSc(Hort) <i>JAU</i> , BLA(Hons), PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2024	<b>Soo J. Ryu</b> BAS, BArch <i>Auck</i> , MArch <i>VUW</i>
Tutors	1996	<b>Sharon L. Long</b> BCM <i>Lincoln</i>
	2018	<b>Marcus Robinson</b> BLA, MLA <i>Lincoln</i>
	2023	<b>Elizabeth Venz</b> BCom(VPM), GDipCom, PGCert AppSc, M.App.Comp <i>Lincoln</i>
	2022	<b>Anna O’Sullivan</b> BLA, MLA <i>Lincoln</i>
	2023	<b>Craig Melton</b> BSc, PGDip, MSc <i>Cant</i> , MApplComp <i>Lincoln</i>
	2024	<b>James Eggers</b> BLA, MLA <i>Lincoln</i>
	2024	<b>Samantha Pathirannahalage</b> BSc <i>Peradeniya</i> , MSc <i>Moratuwa</i>

Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Head of Department		<b>Associate Professor Stephen Espiner</b>
Professors	1991	<b>Kevin Moore</b> BSc(Hons), PhD <i>Cant</i>
	1998	<b>Greg Ryan</b> MA, PhD <i>Cant</i>
	1999	<b>Mike Hamlin</b> BPHEd, PhD <i>Otago</i> , MHMS <i>Q’ld</i>
	2009	<b>Emma Stewart</b> MPR&TM <i>Lincoln</i> , PhD <i>Calgary</i>
	2004	<b>Anita Wreford</b> BApplSc, MApplSc <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
Associate Professors	1999	<b>Stephen Espiner</b> BA <i>Cant</i> , MPR&TM, PhD <i>Lincoln</i>
	2005	<b>Joanna Fountain</b> BA(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Murdoch</i>
Senior Lecturers	2000	<b>David Fisher</b> MA <i>Lond</i> , PhD <i>Lincoln</i> , CertEd
	2003	<b>Grant Tavinor</b> PhD <i>Auck</i>
	2017	<b>Chris Rosin</b> PhD <i>UWM</i>
	2020	<b>Gebeyaw Degarege</b> BA <i>Gondar</i> , MA, Higher Dip <i>L&amp;T, Addis Ababa</i> , PhD <i>Otago</i>
	2024	<b>Mike Annear</b> PhD <i>Otago</i>
	2024	<b>Trudie Walters</b> PhD <i>Otago</i>
Lecturers	2024	<b>Raven Cretney</b> BA MEnv <i>VUW</i> , PhD <i>RMIT</i>
	2022	<b>Tom Kavanagh</b> BSLS, PhD <i>Waikato</i>
	2023	<b>Kommi Tamati-Elliffe</b> BA, MA <i>Cant</i>
	2023	<b>Hoani Smith</b> MApplSc <i>Lincoln</i>

Faculty of Environment, Society and Design Honorary Appointments

Adjunct Professors	<b>Roslyn Kerr</b> MPhilEd Sydney, PhD Cant <b>Richard Green</b> ME Cant, PhD Sydney <b>Lou Sanson</b> BFS Cant <b>Paora (Paul) Tapsell</b> BA, MA(Hons), PGDipBS Auck, DPhil Oxon
Adjunct Professor / Professorial Fellow	<b>Harvey Perkins</b> PhD UNC Chapel Hill
Adjunct Associate Professors	<b>Neil Powell</b> BA UNE, MSc NMBU, Licentiate Phil. Stockholm, PhD SLU <b>Stina Powell</b> MSc Uppsala, PhD SLU <b>Robert Rinehart</b> PhD Illinois <b>Michael Mackay</b> PhD Lincoln
Adjunct Research Associates	<b>John Hellemans</b> Medical Degree - Arts Examen Groningen
Adjunct Senior Lecturers	<b>Yaso Kathiravel</b> PGDipSportsMed AUT <b>Colin Meurk</b> PhD Otago
Adjunct Lecturers	<b>Ross Corbett</b> MAppSc Lincoln <b>Sarah Edwards</b> BSc(Hons) N’ham, PGCE London, PhD Lincoln <b>Koji Kobayashi</b> PhD Otago <b>Jinda Qi</b> BLA Jiangxi, MLA Fujiam, PhD NSW
Honorary Professorial Fellow	<b>Lorraine Petelo</b> DipSLT, GDipMgt, M.Ed(Dist), PhD Cant
Honorary Senior Lecturer	<b>Lin Roberts</b> BSc Cant, BSc(Hons) VUW, PhD Auck

Academic Preparation and Pathways

Director, Pathways and Quality	2013 <b>Megan Clayton</b> BA(Hons) Cant, PGDipTertTchg Otago, PhD Cant, M.InstD
Deputy Director, Academic Preparation and Pathways	2015 <b>Daryl Streat</b> BSc Auck, GradDipBA Simon Fraser MA(TESOL) VUW, CELTA
Academic Coordinator University Studies and STAR Programme Coordinator	2018 <b>Dorota Brodala</b> , BEd AMU, Poznań, DELTA
Student Experience Coordinator, English For Academic Purposes	2020 <b>Leslie Forrest</b> BA Earlham, CertAdultTchg Wintec, PGCertEd Cant, CELTA
Senior Tutors	2004 <b>Hamish Temple-Doig</b> BA Otago, DipTchg DCE, PGDipSLT Massey, MTESOL Auck, IDLTM 2018 <b>Nathan Curtis</b> BSc(Hons) Manchester, PGCertTertTchg Cant, PGDipApplSc, PhD Lincoln 2019 <b>Rolalie Recio</b> DipTchg Cant, BEng’g UE Manila, MEng’g DLSU 2020 <b>Thuy Bui</b> BA, MA VNU, MTESOL, PhD VUW 2022 <b>George Horvath</b> PGDipTchg Waikato, MA, PhD Presov, DELTA 2023 <b>Erandi Kithulgoda</b> BA, MA Kelaniya, MA(TESL) OUSL, PhD VUW 2024 <b>Gregory Crean</b> BA Cant, TEFL Cert HESS, PGDipTchg NZGSE

Tutors	2023 <b>Sunny Ye</b> BA CUPL, MA Waikato, PhD Lincoln 2024 <b>Sarah Gingrich</b> BA Cant CELTA 2024 <b>Marshall Masilamani</b> BEd(Hons) UNISEL, GradCertAppLrng MIT, MA(TESL) UKM, MAppComp Lincoln, PhD Cant 2024 <b>Lucy McCarthy</b> BA, BCom Cant, CELTA 2024 <b>Misaki Yoshimura</b> BA APU, TESOL OIHE
Teaching Assistant	2022 <b>Lin Yu</b> BA CCNU, MA Hubei UT, PhD Cant, CELTA

Service Units

Accommodation Services

Accommodation Services Manager	2022 <b>Belinda Hawley</b>
--------------------------------	----------------------------

Alumni and Development Office

Director, Alumni and Development	2021 <b>Naomi Wilde</b> BA(Hons), MA Cant, F.EdPlus
Alumni and Development Officer	2012 <b>Penny Curran</b> BPR&TM, PGDipCom Lincoln, F.EdPlus
Prospect Researcher and Database Officer	2020 <b>Lisa van Vuuren</b> BA(Hons), PhD Cant
Alumni Engagement Officer	2022 <b>Erin Eyles</b> BCom Cant, PGDipPRT Lincoln
Heritage Writer	1987 <b>Ian Collins</b> BA Massey, PGDipTchg Cant

Chaplains

Senior Chaplain	<b>Rev Victoria Askin</b> BA(Hons) Cant, BTheol Laidlaw College
Associate Chaplains	
Postgraduates	<b>Ani Kartikasari</b> PhD Lincoln
Undergraduates	<b>Dr Mary Allen</b> <b>Ngaire Harvey</b> <b>Stuart Moorhouse</b> <b>Andre Strauss</b> <b>Kimberly Wille</b> <b>Graeme Young</b>
Internationals and English Conversation Class	<b>Roger Baldwin</b> <b>Kevin Hyslop</b> (Chinese language support) <b>Lisa Hyslop</b> (Chinese language support) <b>Joan Gomez-Douglas</b>
Sports Chaplains	<b>Garfield Charles</b> <b>Chris Hay</b>



Childrens’ University

Learning Coordinator| Kairuruku Ako  
2022 **Toby Johnson** DipTchgLrng CCE, BSc Auck

Finance

Finance Director 2024 **Emma Rooney** BCom Cant, CA  
Group Financial Controller 2022 **Hestine Zürich** BCom (Hons) NWU. CA  
Finance Administration Manager  
2023 **Michelle Render** MBA SCU, BCom, GDCom Auck,  
AdDipMan RMT, CertTT MIT  
Senior Procurement Specialist  
2024 **Rachel Westaway** BSc UC, PGDipBus Auck,  
GDipHealth Service Mgmt, MBS Massey

Human Resources

Executive Director, People, Culture and Wellbeing  
2018 **Karen McEwan**

Information Technology Services

Chief Information Officer 2019 **Fiona Taylor**  
Information Security Officer  
2013 **Royston M. Boot** BSc(Hons) Lond, PGDipSci Cant  
Enterprise Solutions Manager  
2019 **Ronli Greyling** BEng(Hons), MBA Pretoria  
Service Manager 2002 **Andrew Frapwell**

Learning, Teaching and Library

Director Learning, Teaching and Library  
2020 **David Dannenberg** BS Maryville College (USA),  
MS NCSU (USA), PhD Virginia Tech  
University Librarian 1991 **Roger Dawson** MA(Hons) Cant, MLIS Vic,  
CertAdultTchg CCE, ALIANZA, RLIANZA  
Manager, Learning and Teaching Excellence  
2022 **Tracy-Anne De Silva** BCM, BCom(Hons) PhD  
Lincoln

Postgraduate Research Office

Director 2021 **Andrew Holyoake** BSc, PhD Cant  
Operations Coordinator 2023 **Fiona Bellinger** BAgSci, PGDipBusAdmin Massey

Proctors

2019 **Greg Ryan** MA, PhD Cant  
2019 **Amrapali Macdonald** LLB(Hons) Sussex, LLM LSE,  
Enrolled Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court  
of New Zealand, Solicitor of England and Wales  
(non-practising)

Property Group

Property Director 2022 **Alistair Pearson** DipConMgmt, Blackpool & Fylde  
CoE  
Change Manager 2022 **Dave Bain** NZDipBus, PMP, ICAgile  
Property Development  
Energy Manager 2019 **Daniel Brown** BE(Hons), MEM Cant  
Property Services Group  
Property Services Manager 1997 **David Riddiough**  
Asset Manager 2021 **Tony Sharpe** BCom/BSc Auck, PGDipPR&TM  
Lincoln

Research Management Office

Acting Director 2024 **Andrew Holyoake** BSc, PhD Cant  
Research Information Manager  
2008 **Mary Cosson** BA Cant, GDip Bus Studs Massey,  
PGDipEd (EDAdmin) Massey  
Research and Commercialisation Lead  
2022 **Lisa Shorey** BSc(Hons) Dundee, PhD Uppsala  
Research Excellence and Impact Lead  
2016 **Liz Martyn** BA, BA(Hons), MA Cant, PhD Monash  
Ethics Administrator 2022 **Fiona Rayner**  
Research Advisors 2022 **Emma Duncan** BA, BCom Cant  
2021 **Nicola Thomson** BSc Cant  
Research Contracts Advisor  
2021 **Cecilia Chaves Barboza da Silva** LLB University  
of Brazil, GDipOPM, GDip PM Ara  
Office Project Manager 2023 **Angela Milner**

Student Administration

Director, Student Administration and Student Health  
2019 **Hamish Cochrane** BSc, MSc(Hons) Cant,  
GradDipTchg(Sec) CCE, PhD Cant  
Manager, Student Administration  
1998 **Rosemary Mather** DipTchgng Otago

Team Leader, Scholarships, Records and Graduation

2013 **Sonja Wilkinson** BA, DipTchng Cant, Grad Dip  
Bus Tech UNSW

Team Leader, Student Success & Insights

2023 **Marie Clauss** MPol&SocSci *Strasbourg*

Assessment and Results Coordinator

2023 **Iris Wu** BE SAU, MSc *SJTU*

**Student Engagement**

Marketing Manager

2023 **Sarah Caseley** MA *Kingston UK*

Domestic Recruitment Manager

2018 **Bree Underhill** BA(Hons) *Lincoln UK*

Student Experience Manager

2017 **Janelle Blythe**

International Student Advisors

2002 **Denise Pelvin** BBS *Massey*

2019 **Dee Hannam**

Director, International Engagement

2023 **Annie Goh** BCom *NMIT*

**Student Health**

Practice Clinical Lead

**Dr Lucy Page-Dalton** MBChB, PGCertOMG, DCH,  
*Otago FRNZCGP*

General Practitioners

**Dr Melanie Betts** MBBS, DipObst *London*

**Dr Siew-Siew Chau** MBChB *Otago, FRNZCGP*

Nurses

**Tennessee Davis** RN BNNS *CPIT, PGDipNZ VUW*  
**Rachel Hammond** RN BN *NMIT*

Clinical Psychologist

**Hamish Johnson** BA (Hons), PGDipClinPsyc, MSc  
(Dist) *Cant*

Counsellors

**George Gribbin** BA, MCouns *Cant*  
**Louise Winder** MCouns(Dist) *Cant, PhD Lincoln*  
**Toni Lubbers** B.Counselling, *Vision College (ATC)*  
**Miriam Bartlett** BSc(PE) *Otago*

Practice Manager

**Robbyn Bateman**

**Te Huka Kouka | Academic Quality**

Director, Pathways and Quality

2013 **Megan Clayton** BA(Hons) *Cant, PGDipTertTchg*  
*Otago, PhD Cant*

Academic Quality and Policy Manager

2001 **Paula Morrison** BA *Auck*

Academic Programme Partner

2002 **Patrick Coleman** BA(Hons), MA *Cant, DipTchg CCE,*  
*TESOL Trinity, PhD Otago*

**Te Manutaki | Office of Māori and Pasifika**

Kaiārahi Māori | Director

2021 **Sheree Jahnke-Waitoa** BMPA TWWoA, D. BAJ  
*Whitireia* (Ngāti Porou, Rongowhakaata, Ngāti  
Raukawa)

Kātuarehe|Team Manager

2023 **Awa Edwards** BMLAI Ara (Ngāi Tahu)

Kaitiaki Hauora|Māori and Pasifika Wellbeing Coordinator

2022 **Kihere Jahnke-Waitoa** BMPA TWWoA, BMLAI  
Ara (Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Porou, Ngā Puhi, Ngāti  
Hikairo Mulifanua | Samoa)

Kairuruku Māori|Māori Student Coordinator

2023 **Lisa Smith** BSW(Hons) *Cant, DipT&T NZST*  
(Ngā Puhi)

Kairuruku Pasifika Student Coordinator

2023 **Missio-Dei Perenise Otineru** BEM *Lincoln* (Village:  
Aoloau / American Samoa, Village: Vailoa Palauli /  
Savaii Samoa)

**University Farm Managers**

Ashley Dene Research and Development Station

**Riki Burgess**

Ashley Dene (Dry)

**James Meyer**

Lincoln University Demonstration Dairy Farm

**Peter Hancox**

Mount Grand

**Richard McNeilly**

Lincoln University Research Dairy Farm

**Benjamin Williams**

Research Farm

**James Meyer**

**Vice-Chancellor's Office**

Vice-Chancellor

2004 **Professor Grant Edwards** BAgSc(Hons) *Lincoln,*  
*DPhil Oxon*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Māori

2024 **Professor Merata Kawharu** MNZM (Ngāti  
Whatua, Ngāpuhi), BA *Auck, DPhil Oxon*

Provost

2022 **Professor Chad L. Hewitt** BA *UC Berkeley,*  
*PhD Oregon*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Student Life

2022 **Damian Lodge** BBus, MBA *RMIT, MIS Charles Sturt*

Chief Operating Officer

2021 **Susie Roulston** BCom(Hons) *Cant, CA*

Strategy and Governance Officer

2022 **Nathaniel Heslop** LLB/BCom *Otago, IPLS*

General Counsel

2022 **Tim Lester** BA/LLB *Cant*

Stakeholder Relationship Director

2017 **Brenda Mills** MBA MBS

Sustainability Officer

2021 **Patryk Szczerba** MSc *Krakow, DipBus CIE Sydney*



Lincoln University Research Centres

Agribusiness and Economics Research Centre

Interim Director                      **Professor Alan Renwick** (Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)

Centre for Advanced Computational Solutions

Head of Centre                      **Professor Don Kulasiri**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

Centre for Land, Environment and People

Director                                **Dr Zack Dorner**  
(Faculty of Environment, Society and Design)

Centre For Soil And Environmental Research

Head of Centre                      **Professor Hong J. Di**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

Research Scientists                      **Emeritus Professor Keith C. Cameron**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)  
**Professor Tim J. Clough**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)  
**Professor Grant Edwards** (Vice-Chancellor)  
**Professor James L. Moir**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)  
**Emeritus Professor Ron McLaren** BSc(Hons) Lond,  
PhD Nott, FRSNZ, FNZSSS  
**Dr Chamindu Deepagoda**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

Senior Research Officer                      **Dr Andriy Podolyan** BAgSc&Bio, MAgronomy  
Odessa, PGCertAppSci, PhD Lincoln

Senior Research Assistant                      **Lauren Scott** BSc, MSc Cant

Centre for Viticulture and Oenology

Director                                **Associate Professor Amber Parker**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

Centre for Wildlife Management and Conservation

Head of Centre                      **Professor Charles Eason**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

Co-Director                                **Professor James Ross**  
(Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

Lincoln University Centre for International Development (Lucid)

Acting Director                      **Professor Christopher Gan**

Deputy Director                      **Professor Christopher Gan**  
(Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)

Theme Leader                                **Associate Professor Mike Lyne**  
(Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)  
(Agribusiness for Development)

Theme Leader                                **Associate Profesor Joanna Fountain**  
(Faculty of Environment, Society and Design)  
(Tourism for Development)

Theme Leader                                **Professor Christopher Gan**  
(Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)  
(Rural Finance)

Seed Research Centre

Director                                      **Professor John Hampton**  
(Department of Agricultural Sciences)

Deputy Director                                **Adjunct Professor Phil Rolston**  
(Department of Agricultural Sciences)

Senior Research Officer                      **Dr Hossein Alizadeh**  
(Department of Agricultural Sciences)

Research Officer                                **Dr Aung Thant**  
(Department of Agricultural Sciences)

Lincoln University Centres of Excellence

Designing Future Productive Landscapes

Hosted by the Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences  
Head of Centre                      Professor Pablo Gregorini

Transformative Agribusiness

Hosted by the Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce  
Director                              Professor Alan Renwick

Centre for One Biosecurity Research, Analysis and Synthesis (COBRAS)

Hosted by the Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences  
Head of Centre                      Distinguished Professor Philip Hulme

Hosted TEC funded Centre of Research Excellence: Bioprotection Aotearoa

Director                              Professor Amanda Black BSc, MSc Otago, PhD Lincoln

Lincoln University

History

Lincoln University has a history dating back to 1877 when land was purchased at Lincoln by the Canterbury College Board for the purpose of establishing a school of agriculture. The first director of the Lincoln School of Agriculture took up duties in 1878 and the school opened in 1880. In 1896, control of the school was removed from the board of Canterbury College and the school became known as Canterbury Agricultural College. The College was recognised as a school of agriculture by the University of New Zealand and a degree in agriculture was instituted. In 1927, the College became a constituent college of the University of New Zealand. On the dissolution of the University of New Zealand in 1962, the College was renamed Lincoln College and became a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. On 1 January 1990, Lincoln College was renamed Lincoln University (Education Amendment Act 1989) and with the passing of the Education Amendment Act 1990, Lincoln University became an autonomous university. On 1 January 2011, following a merger, Telford Rural Polytechnic was incorporated into the University as the Telford Division of Lincoln University. Subsequently the Telford Division was renamed the Lincoln-Telford Division. On 31 July 2017 the Telford Division was transferred to the Taratahi Agricultural Training Centre.

Governance

The governing body of the University is the Council, which is chaired by the Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor, the University’s Chief Executive Officer, is also a member of Council.

University Structure

Three Faculties (Agribusiness and Commerce; Agriculture and Life Sciences; Environment, Society and Design) deliver teaching and research and are headed by a Dean.

Academic Preparation and Pathways delivers English Language and pathway (non-degree) programmes, and is headed by a Director.

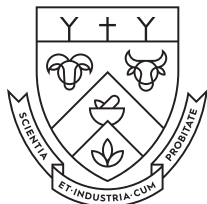
Research Centres

Lincoln University hosts the TEC-funded Centre of Research Excellence, Bioprotection Aotearoa. A number of other research centres are aligned to the Faculties.

Farms

Lincoln University operates a variety of farms across New Zealand, which contribute to one or more activities: education, training, demonstration, research, and scholarship support. The farms’ purposes cover dairy, arable and cropping activities, high country runs and light land research predominantly devoted to intensive pastoral systems and sheep research programmes. The Te Waihora campus also hosts a vineyard and winery, the National Vine Collection and the Biological Husbandry Unit, which features a diverse range of established model organic agricultural and horticultural systems used for research, demonstration and education.

## Crest



Lincoln University's crest or 'coat of arms' (technically 'armorial bearings') is an amalgam of design elements from three sources and periods of time. Together these sources provided the basis for a fourth unifying design commissioned in 1939 and adopted in 1940.

The three initial sources and times were the Canterbury Association's emblem of 1849, the Canterbury Agricultural College's Seal of 1896 and the Canterbury Agricultural College Students' Association's badge from its foundation year of 1919.

The unified design dates from 1939-1940 when Professor Eric Hudson, Director of Lincoln University's antecedent institution Canterbury Agricultural College, invited the School of Art at Canterbury University College to draft an appropriate heraldic crest for official and formal use. In 2018, the design was simplified for the purposes of publications but the original design remains on the parchments.

The Students' Association badge of 1919, with its motto *Scientia et Industria cum Probitate* (Science and Industry with Integrity) contributed by College veterinarian AA Taylor, had been widely used on sports blazers and trophies throughout the 1920s and 1930s but its design had never conformed fully with heraldic principles.

The 'coat of arms' as designed by the School of Art incorporates ecclesiastical, agricultural and other symbols on the background of a shield. A cross and two bishops' pallia (vestments) are drawn from the Canterbury Association's emblem and indicate Canterbury's original association with the Church of England and the connection of the early settlers with the church-based Canterbury Association. The animal heads (ox and sheep) represent the pastoral industries and the sheaf represents agriculture in the husbandry sense. The mortar and pestle refer to science. The dominating chevron across the centre of the shield, also taken from the Canterbury Association emblem, is an architectural symbol indicating the pursuit of activities as being combined under one roof.

The 1940 crest was approved by the College of Heralds in London, but never taken to the final step of registration, the cost at the time being regarded as prohibitive. It has, however, gone on to become enshrined as Lincoln University's 'coat of arms' and has been used down to the present day.

The colours used in the crest are red, white, gold and navy. Red for the ecclesiastical elements, gold for the agricultural and science symbols, white for the chevron and as the background to the cross and pallia, and blue as background for the remainder of the shield.

### Sources:

Blair, I.D. *Life and Works at Canterbury Agricultural College*, 1956 Blair, I.D. *The Seed They Sowed*, 1978

Burns, R.A. *Ivey Hall, Lincoln College*, 1977

## Statutes and General Regulations

### Admission

With reference to its Admission Regulations, the University reserves the right to make changes to these regulations, including fees changes, at any point during the Calendar year. Any such changes will be posted on the University's website. Students who have already received an Offer of Place are assured that their admission status will not be affected by any changes to these regulations.

### A. GENERAL

- Any person is academically qualified to matriculate who:
  - Satisfies the requirements for entrance to a degree at a university in New Zealand; or
  - Transfers from another university in New Zealand as qualified to enrol for a degree; or
  - Is granted Special Admission to a degree; or
  - Is admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as qualified to enrol for a degree; or
  - Is granted Discretionary Entrance to a degree.

Notes:(a) The requirements referred to in (1) above are set out in the N.Z. Qualifications Authority (Assessment, Examinations and Certification) Regulations, 1993.

(b) Discretionary Entrance, referred to (5) above is specified in the Universities New Zealand Discretionary Entrance Regulations 2008.

(c) For information on Special Admission and admission with equivalent status (ad eundem statum), refer to C and D below.

- Any person qualified to matriculate may, subject to Regulation 5, enrol for an undergraduate degree or for a Certificate of Proficiency in a course for a degree.
- Subject to Regulations 5 and 6, any person may enrol for a qualification other than an undergraduate degree who satisfies the requirements for admission specified in the regulations for that qualification.
- Any person who is qualified to matriculate must, upon first enrolling, sign the following matriculation declaration: I solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the statutes and regulations of Lincoln University so far as they apply to me.
  - A matriculation declaration must be made not later than six working days from the start of semester each year of a student's first enrolment, provided that a declaration may be made within 21 days after that date if accompanied by a late fee and approved.

Note: See the Schedule of Fees for the late fee.

- Tuition for every programme offered by Lincoln University is conducted in the English language. Within some programmes, certain of the courses offered may be taught in Te Reo Māori. Enrolment in the University shall be declined or cancelled unless the applicant can satisfy the Academic Board of his or her competence in one of the official languages of New Zealand.

Note: 1. While the official languages of New Zealand are English and Te Reo Māori, tuition at Lincoln University is conducted in the English Language. In certain courses, however, parts of the tuition will be conducted in Te Reo Māori. Students who satisfy the requirements of Note 2 below in the medium of Te Reo Māori are advised, in addition, to meet one of the English language competency requirements.

Students wishing to be examined in any course in the medium of Te Reo Māori are advised to contact the Chief Academic Officer to obtain a copy of the University's procedures for examination in Te Reo Māori.

2. For the purposes of this regulation, any applicant meets the language competency requirements of the Academic Board if either the conditions in a) or b) are met:
- (a) (1) The applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification through study and examination in Te Reo Māori; or
- (2) The applicant in the case of special admission, can provide evidence of competency in Te Reo Māori acceptable to Academic Board;
- (b) Applicants for admission to the University must satisfy the Academic Board of their competence in both written and spoken English. The Academic Board will be satisfied of an applicant's competence in English if one of the following criteria is met:
- (1) English is the applicant's first language;
- (2) (a) The applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification which includes evidence of competence in English.
- (b) The applicant has a New Zealand qualification that meets the admission requirements for a non-matriculant programme and one which includes evidence of competence in English.
- (3) The applicant has an overseas entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English, the instruction for that qualification was in English and includes evidence of competence in English.
- (a) Evidence of competence in English can be the NCEA literacy component of University Entrance, or a passing grade in an English rich subject in NCEA Level 3 or an equivalent qualification. For the purposes of these regulations an English rich subject is one which includes a significant written and/or spoken English component.
- (b) The University reserves the right to request additional evidence of competency in English.
- (4) The applicant performs to a satisfactory level in an approved English language test (as set out below).
- (5) The applicant provides other evidence of competence in English acceptable to the Academic Board.
- (6) He or she meets the requirements of the Academic Board in any other test of an official language of New Zealand recognised by the Academic Board for that purpose.
3. The University does not accept responsibility for any academic failure by any student, attributable to the student's lack of competence in written or spoken English or Māori, despite the student having satisfied the Academic Board through meeting any of the requirements in 2 above.
- Note: It is expected that on entry to Lincoln University degree and diploma programmes, students will be able to:
- (a) Write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is required. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.

- (b) Read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
- (c) Listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
- (d) Speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.

English Language Requirements

	IELTS (Academic)	Pearson Test of English (Academic)	TOEFL (iBT - Internet- based test)	Cambridge English	Lincoln University English Language	NZCEL
PhD and Master's degrees	6.5 with no individual component less than 6.0	58 overall with no communicative skill less than 50	Overall score of 80 (with minimum writing score of 21 and minimum speaking score of 18)	Overall CAE score of 176, with no individual component less than 169	GCAE or LU EL 70%	Level 5 (Academic or Professional Endorsement)
Postgraduate Certificates Graduate Diplomas (except Commerce) Graduate Certificates (except Commerce)						
Graduate Diploma in Commerce Graduate Certificate in Commerce Bachelor Degrees Undergraduate Diploma	6.0, with no individual component less than 5.5	50 overall with no communicative skill less than 42	Overall score of 60 (with a writing score of 18)	Overall CAE or FCE score of 169, with no individual component less than 162	LCAE 4 or LU EL 65%	Level 4 (Academic Endorsement)
First-Year Pathway Diploma	5.5, with no individual component less than 5.5	42 overall with no communicative skill less than 42	Overall score of 53 (with at least 18 in Writing)	Overall score of 169, with no individual component less than 162	LU EL 60% with no individual component less than 60%	Level 4 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)
Pathway Certificate (Foundation)	5.5, with no individual component less than 5.0	42 overall, with no communicative skill less than 36	Overall score of 46 (with at least 14 in Writing)	B2 First or B2 First for schools with a score of 162. No less than 154 in each skill.	LU EL 60%	Level 4 (General, Employment or Academic Endorsement)

## 6. Declined or cancelled admission or enrolment

Admission to the University, or enrolment in any particular programme or course, may be declined or cancelled for any of the following reasons:

- (1) The applicant has not attained the age of 16 years before 1 January in the year of enrolment;
- (2) The applicant is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school;
- (3) The applicant is enrolled at a university other than Lincoln University;
- (4) The applicant does not satisfy the requirements for entrance to a degree at a university in New Zealand, as stipulated under Regulation A.
- (5) The applicant fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in a programme regulation;
- (6) In the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, there is an insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the course or courses in which the applicant wishes to enrol;
- (7) In the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, there are insufficient enrolments;
- (8) The applicant's academic record is such that:
  - (a) the applicant has been declined enrolment at Lincoln University or at another university; or
  - (b) if it were subject to review in accordance with the Unsatisfactory Progress Regulations, then it would warrant the applicant's exclusion from the University or from any particular course or courses in the University;
- (9) The application for admission or enrolment contains untrue or misleading statements, or is supported by untrue or misleading evidence;
- (10) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the applicant;
- (11) The applicant is not a person of good character.

## 7. Right of Appeal

- (a) Any applicant aggrieved by a decision under Regulation 6 may appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee, within 14 working days of the date of the decision being communicated to the applicant, or such longer period as the Convenor may determine.
- (b) Any appeal must be made in writing and supported by such evidence as the applicant wishes the Convenor to consider.
- (c) The decision of the Convenor is final, and will be communicated to the applicant within 14 working days.

## B. TRANSFER

1. Any person who has been enrolled at another university in New Zealand may transfer:
  - (1) As a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or
  - (2) On the terms that they may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
  - (3) On the terms that they may become eligible for the award of a degree or other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.
2. A student who transfers with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.
3. The enrolment of any student who transfers is provisional and the matriculation of such a student will not be completed until the Vice-Chancellor has accepted the student's record as satisfactory.

## C. ADMISSION WITH EQUIVALENT STATUS (AD EUNDEM STATUM)

1. Any person who has gained academic qualifications at any other university or place of learning may be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum):
  - (1) As a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or
  - (2) On the terms that they may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
  - (3) On the terms that they may become eligible for the award of a degree or such other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.
2. A student admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.
3. Applications for admission with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) must be addressed to the Academic Board or delegated authority and supported by:
  - (1) Evidence identifying the applicant; and
  - (2) Original certificates of the academic qualifications on which the application is based (or certified copies thereof).

Note: Applications may be made at any time, but to be certain of receiving notification of acceptance in time to complete the formalities (especially in the case of overseas applications), applicants must make sure that the necessary material to support an application is submitted a minimum of six weeks prior to the beginning of the teaching period in which the applicant plans to begin studies.



#### D. SPECIAL ADMISSION

1. Any person who has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which the course commences may be granted Special Admission as a candidate for a degree or other academic qualification.

Note: Except in special circumstances, applications for Special Admission are accepted only from citizens and permanent residents of New Zealand. Temporary residents seeking admission as candidates for a degree normally must be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum).

2. The enrolment of any person granted Special Admission shall be subject to Regulations A5, A6 and A7 of the Admission Regulations.
3. Applications for Special Admission must be addressed to the Academic Board or delegated authority and supported by satisfactory evidence of age no later than the first day of the first semester of study.

#### E. INTERNAL ENROLMENT

1. The academic year is divided into two semesters and three Summer Schools: Full, November and January.
2. Enrolment
  - (1) All students are required to enrol in each year of enrolment.
  - (2) All students are required to complete their enrolment after payment of the prescribed fees.
  - (3) All students are required to maintain their address details via the Student Portal.
  - (4) (a) With the exception of thesis candidates, no student shall enrol or register in a semester one, semester two or full summer school course any later than six working days after the first day of the semester in which the course is offered.
  - (b) No student shall enrol or register in a January or November summer school course any later than three working days after the first day of the semester in which the course is offered.
  - (c) Students intending to enrol in the following programmes should refer to the Lincoln University website and/or Student Administration for final enrolment dates: Diploma in Horticultural Business, Master of Business, Master of Professional Accounting, Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry, Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce (online), Vintage semester (Viticulture and Oenology students only).
- (5) The Academic Board or delegated authority may - in exceptional circumstances only - permit students to enrol or register after the due date without penalty, provided application is made in writing before the due date.

#### F. ENROLMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

1. With the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, a student may enrol in any course or courses offered at Lincoln University for which credit to a degree, diploma or certificate is not sought and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency for each course in which the examiner is satisfied that a pass has been gained.
2. A student enrolled for a Certificate of Proficiency in a course shall attend such lectures, sit such examinations and do such other work as is required of students enrolled in the course for a degree, diploma or certificate.
3. A student who has received a Certificate of Proficiency for a course may, at a later date, have that course credited to a degree, diploma or certificate if, at the time it was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency, the conditions for crediting that course were fulfilled.
4. A student enrolled for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay such tuition, Students' Association and other fees as are set out in the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.

#### G. OCCASIONAL ENROLMENT

1. Subject to the following conditions, enrolled students, members of staff and other persons may be permitted to attend lectures in courses offered by the University for purposes other than credit towards a degree, diploma or certificate or other qualification. Attendance at lectures under these circumstances shall be considered as occasional enrolment.
2. Permission to take any course on an occasional enrolment basis shall be subject to facilities being available in the course concerned and shall be at the discretion of the Faculty Dean concerned. Such permission shall not extend to the sitting of formal examinations or any other form of assessment, or normally to practical classes.
3. Enrolled students and current and retired members of staff shall not be required to enrol formally for courses being taken under the provisions of these regulations and no fee shall be payable. Other persons must enrol formally for the course concerned and pay the prescribed fee.
4. No exemption or credit shall be conferred under these regulations if the course taken is subsequently taken for credit towards a degree, diploma, certificate or other qualification.

#### H. COURSE ADVICE AND APPROVAL OF COURSES OF STUDY

1. Course Advisors and Academic Coordinators are appointed for each programme offered at the University.
2. All students are encouraged to obtain academic advice prior to enrolment.
3. Postgraduate students must obtain approval from the relevant Academic Coordinator for all enrolments and any changes to those enrolments.
4. Students admitted to Graduate Certificates or Graduate Diplomas must obtain approval from the relevant Academic Coordinator for all enrolments and any changes to those enrolments.
5. Students admitted to pre-degree programmes must obtain approval from the relevant Academic Coordinator for all enrolments and any changes to those enrolments.



## I. FEES REGULATIONS

### 1. Interpretation:

In this section, 'University' means Lincoln University, including all faculties, divisions, departments, units, agencies and operations of Lincoln University, including all subsidiaries of Lincoln University which provide services to students.

### 2. Fees Payable:

- (1) All students of the University shall pay such tuition fees and course fees as are set out in the schedule to these regulations.
- (2) In addition to a tuition fee, all students registered at Lincoln University shall be required to pay a student services fee, as set out in the schedule to these regulations.
- (3) A refund or exemption from payment of part of the student services fee may be made in the following circumstances.
  - (a) To any students who are absent from the University during the teaching year in pursuit of their studies or associated work, in which case their fee shall be reduced as provided in the schedule to these regulations.
  - (b) On hardship grounds.
- (4) (a) Applications for relief or exemption made under the provisions of this regulation will be considered by a committee comprising a nominee of the Vice-Chancellor, a postgraduate student nominated by the staff representative on the University Council, and the Lincoln University Students' Association President.
  - (b) Students may appeal against the decision of the Committee to the Vice-Chancellor. The decision of the Vice-Chancellor is final.
- (5) A deposit may be charged to any student given possession of University property or equipment. The deposit, in these cases, will be refunded to the student on the return of the property or equipment in question in good order. If the property or equipment in question is not returned, or is returned in a damaged state, then all or part of the deposit may be withheld.

Note: The schedule of fees is established annually by the Council. The schedule will take effect from the first registration in any year and will apply until the day before the first registration in the following year.

### 3. When payable

- (1) All tuition, course and student services fees relating to a student's approved course of study are payable in full at registration.
- (2) Residential fees are payable in full at the beginning of each year, but may be paid a semester in advance.
- (3) All other fees are payable at application.
- (4) A student whose fees remain unpaid after the due date, or who has outstanding fines or owes debts to the University may be excluded from classes and/or from obtaining other services provided by the University, unless some prior arrangement has been made with the Academic Board or delegated authority and that arrangement has been adhered to. The references to 'fees' and 'debts' above include all fees and debts owed to the University by a student of whatever nature.

### 4. Refund of Fees

#### (1) Domestic Students

Any student who cancels their enrolment and withdraws from the University no later than 21 days after the first day of a full semester or five days after the start of Summer School shall be entitled to a refund of 100% of the tuition fee payable for that semester. Research students who cancel their enrolment or withdraw will be charged up to and including the month that they withdraw in and refunded the credit balance remaining.

#### (2) International Students

A withdrawal fee will be charged to all international students who request a tuition fee refund as a result of:

- A semester or module cancellation or withdrawal
- Transferral to another educational institution or
- Enrolling but not registering; no later than:
  - 21 days after the first day of full semester
  - five days after the start of a summer school
  - five days after the start of an initial enrolment period in English language programmes, and five days after the start of additional modules

Students who are currently registered and entitled to a refund that is due solely to an overpayment, which is to be refunded by cheque or to a New Zealand bank account, will not be charged a refund fee.

All refunds being deposited into an overseas bank account will be charged an additional administration fee of \$50, including GST.

Note: Domestic or International students who do not cancel or withdraw from an entire semester's enrolment will be entitled to a full refund of fees for that course which is dropped.

### 5. Students whose fees are covered by grants, etc.

In compliance with government statutes, regulations and conditions governing Student Loans, Government Study Awards, teachers' assistance and other awards, the University will claim the appropriate portion of tuition fees and other allowable charges from the authority concerned. Students whose fees are claimed under such awards and who discontinue their courses of study or parts thereof, are liable to have their grants or assistance suspended and are strongly advised to consult the agency providing the assistance regarding the regulations for their particular award.

### 6. Subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to make special provision in individual cases of hardship arising from Regulations 3 and 4 of these regulations and Section 6 of the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.

# Schedule to the Fees Regulations

## 1. TUITION FEES: NEW ZEALAND STUDENTS

- (1) Domestic tuition fees are based on the courses for which a student is enrolled.
- (2) Any student who fails to pay tuition fees or an installment by the due date may be excluded from classes and/or from obtaining other services provided by Lincoln University.
- (3) Lincoln University may refer any unpaid debt to a debt collecting agency for recovery.

(a) Collection Costs

Costs of collection, including any legal fees or court costs, will be the responsibility of the student and will be charged to the student's account.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all fees and charges must be paid by the due dates. If payment is not made by the due dates, then, without prejudice to any other remedies available to Lincoln University, interest shall be charged on overdue amounts at the rate of 2% per calendar month.

(b) The Privacy Act

All students authorise Lincoln University to collect and hold personal information from any source considered appropriate, to be used for the purposes of determining credit worthiness, for debt collection purposes or for any other related purposes.

All students further authorise Lincoln University to disclose personal information held for the purposes set out above to any other parties, including subsidiaries and related companies.

## 2. PAYMENT OF TUITION AND OTHER FEES

Note: (1) Sub Clause (2) below applies to New Zealand citizens and New Zealand permanent residents only. International students wishing to pay other than in full at or before registration should make enquiry to the Chief Operating Officer.

(2) Payments should be made before or during registration. Visa and MasterCard payments are accepted either in person or over the internet. Note that Lincoln University does not accept payment by cheque or cash.

(1) Scheme One: Payment at Registration

A student who, on registration, pays all of the:

- a. Tuition fees
- b. Student services and other fees shall not be charged any administrative fee and shall be deemed to have met the registration requirement.

(2) Scheme Two: Payment by Semester

All students may elect to pay tuition fees on a semester or teaching period basis, with the exception of thesis students, who are required to pay for the full academic year.

## 3. PAYMENT OF TUITION FEES BY STUDENT LOAN

If a student agrees to pay tuition and other authorised fees through the student loans scheme and either does not authorise StudyLink to make the payment, revokes an earlier authority, or is ineligible for a student loan, then the student shall be deemed to be in default of their payment and to remain liable for payment in full of all outstanding fees and charges

## 4. ACADEMIC FEES

Discretionary Entrance, per application	\$60.00
Occasional enrolment, per course	\$50.00
Recount of final grade, per course	\$50.00
Reconsideration of final grade, per course	\$120.00
Partial waiver of assessment, per course	\$50.00
Cross credit, per submission	\$100.00

## 5. EXAMINATION FEES

Special examination	\$250.00
English Language Proficiency Test	\$75.00
English language proficiency test resit	\$25.00
Examination centres outside Lincoln University	\$72.00
Doctor of Commerce, Doctor of Natural Resources or Doctor of Science	\$1,125.00

Note: Students who sit examinations at centres outside Lincoln University may also be liable for supervision costs or any other costs that may be charged in a particular case.

## 6. GENERAL FEES

Certified Digital Academic transcript	\$30.00
Certified Digital Course of Study letters/confirmation of enrolment	\$30.00
Certified Digital Eligible to Graduate letters	\$30.00
Certified Digital confirmation of graduation	\$30.00
Academic Transcript - hard copy	\$35.00
Course of Study letters (hard copy) includes Eligible to Graduate, Confirmation of Enrolment, Confirmation of Graduation	\$35.00
Return of Examination Script	\$30.00
Replacement of degree or diploma certificate	\$65.00
Replacement of student identity card	\$30.00
Revocation of Qualification, per application	\$50.00
Copy of course outline, per course	\$10.00

Note: Courier charges may apply and are based on the actual charge.

## 7. WITHDRAWAL AND REFUND FEES

International withdrawal fee	\$1500.00
Overseas refund administration fee	\$50.00
Domestic late withdrawal fee	\$200.00

## 8. LATE FEES AND PENALTIES

Fee for late course enrolment and late course change or addition, per course	\$50.00
General late fee	\$50.00
Domestic late enrolment fee	\$100.00
International late enrolment fee	\$500.00

9. STUDENT SERVICES FEES

Full year (Research)	\$913.00
Semester 1, 2 or Full Summer School: 30 credits or more	\$454.50
Semester 1, 2 or Full Summer School: less than 30 credits	\$230.00
November or January Summer School only	\$150.00
English language (per week)	\$18.10
Off-Campus English language (per week)	\$10.00
Off-Campus (per year) approved programmes only: 30 credits or more	\$354.00
Off-Campus (per year) approved programmes only: less than 30 credits	\$180.00

Student Loans and Student Allowances

All enquiries regarding student loans and student allowances should be made to StudyLink.

2025 Tuition Fees

DOMESTIC TUITION FEES 2025

The fees shown are an estimate based on a full-time programme of study.

Qualification	Number of Credits	Tuition Fees
<b>Pre-degree</b>		
Pathway Certificate (Foundation)	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,016.00
First-Year Pathway Diploma	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,627.00
D. University Studies (3-semester pathway)	following two semesters	\$7,627.00
D. University Studies (2-semester pathway)	Semester 2 and 3)	\$7,627.00

<b>Diplomas</b>		
D.Agriculture	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,206.00
D.Farm Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,161.00
D.Horticulture	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,211.00
D.Horticultural Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,259.00
D.Horticultural Business	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,174.00
D.Commerce	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$6,937.00
D.Natural Resources	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,375.00
D.Applied Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,464.00

<b>Undergraduate Degrees</b>		
B.Agribusiness & Food Marketing	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,178.00
B.Agricultural Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,200.00
B.Agriculture	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,165.00
B.Commerce	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$6,810.00
B.Commerce (Agric & Prof Acct)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,358.00
B.Commerce (Horticulture)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,657.00
B.Commerce (Agriculture)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,810.00
B.Commerce (Sustainability)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,388.00
B.Environ Policy & Plan (Hons) - year four	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,854.00
B.Environ Policy & Plan (Hons) - years one to three	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,519.00
B.Environmental Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,532.00
B.Land & Property Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$6,987.00

Qualification	Number of Credits	Tuition Fees
B.Landscape Architecture	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,811.00
B.Landscape Architecture (Grad)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,947.00
B.Landscape Architecture (IntYr)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,515.00
B.Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,045.00
B.Science in Brewing and Fermentation	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,626.00
B.Sport & Recreation Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$6,967.00
B.Sustainable Tourism	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,201.00
B.Tourism Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$6,767.00
B.Viticulture & Oenology	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,242.00

<b>Undergraduate Degrees - Honours</b>		
B.Agricultural Science(Hons)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,671.00
B.Commerce(Honours)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,378.00
B.Environment & Society(Hons)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,378.00
B.Environmental Mgt(Honours)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,378.00
B.Science(Honours)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,897.00
B.Sport & Recreation Mgt(Hons)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,378.00
B.Tourism Management (Honours)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,378.00
B.Viticulture & Oenology(Hons)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,378.00

<b>Graduate Certificates and Diplomas</b>		
GC.Applied Science	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,642.00
GC.Business & Sustainability	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,642.00
GC.Commerce	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,642.00
GC.Recreation Management	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,642.00
GC.Resource Studies	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,642.00
GC.Tourism Management	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,642.00
Pathway Cert for MPA Entry	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$3,415.00
GD.Applied Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,058.00
GD.Brewing and Fermentation	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,058.00
GD.Business & Sustainability	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,136.00
GD.Commerce	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,757.00
GD.Property Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,059.00
GD.Recreation Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,059.00
GD.Resource Studies	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,059.00
GD.Tourism Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,059.00
GD.Valuation	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$7,444.00
GD.Viticulture & Oenology	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,847.00

<b>Postgraduate Certificate and Diplomas</b>		
PC.Applied Science	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PC.Commerce	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PC.Commerce (Online)	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PC.Environmental Management	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PC.International Rural Development	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PC.Land and Society	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PC.Landscape Studies	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PC.Parks, Recreation & Tourism	(60 credits, 1 semester)	\$4,440.00
PD.Agricultural Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.Applied Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.Commerce	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.Environmental Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.Horticultural Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.International Rural Development	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.Land and Society	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.Landscape Studies	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00
PD.Parks, Recreation & Tourism	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,881.00

Qualification	Number of Credits	Tuition Fees
<b>Research Masters</b>		
M.Agricultural Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Applied Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Commerce & Management	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Commerce(Agricultural)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Horticultural Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Int Nature Conservation	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Landscape Architecture	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Nat Res Mgt & Ecol Eng	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Science (Plant Breeding)	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00
M.Science	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,560.00

<b>Taught Masters</b>		
M.Applied Computing	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Business (Finance)	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Business in Global Mgmt&Mktg	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Environment and Agriculture	(180 credits,3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Environmental Policy & Mgmt	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Fintech and Investment Management	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Landscape Architecture	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,905.00
M.Landscape Architecture	(240 credits, 2 years)	\$16,521.00
M.Management in Agribusiness	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Management in Agricultural Systems	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Pest Management	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Precision Agriculture	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Professional Accounting (CPA)	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Science in Food Innovation	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Sport & Recreation Management	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Tourism Management	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Wine and Viticulture	(180 credits, 3 semesters)	\$13,208.00
M.Planning	(240 credits, 2 years)	\$17,989.00

<b>PhD</b>		
Doctor of Philosophy	(120 credits, 1 year)	\$8,556.00

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT TUITION FEES 2025

International Programme Package Fees for new international students in 2025 (and those students who have not previously completed their qualification in the ordinary time and who return from an absence of study of two semesters or more) are as follows:

(Note that continuing international students will pay the Programme Package Fees set for their year of initial enrolment, provided they have maintained good progress).

Qualification	Tuition Fees
<b>English Language</b>	
English Language on campus - per week	\$480
English Language online - off campus - per week	\$360
<b>Pre-degree</b>	
Pathway Certificate (Foundation)	\$11,000
First-Year Pathway Diploma )	\$27,300.00

<b>Certificates and Diplomas</b>	
COP Undergraduate Course - Average pricing	\$3,700
Diploma in Applied Science	\$24,000
Diploma in Commerce	\$32,500
Diploma in Natural Resources	\$24,000
Diploma in Agriculture	\$27,500
Diploma in Farm Management	\$27,500
Diploma in Horticultural Management	\$24,000
Diploma in Horticulture	\$24,000
Diploma in Horticultural Business	\$24,000

<b>Undergraduate Degrees (inc Honours)</b>	
Bachelor of Agribusiness & Food Marketing	\$32,500
Bachelor of Agricultural Science	\$36,000
Bachelor of Agriculture	\$36,000
Bachelor of Commerce	\$32,500
Bachelor of Commerce (Agric & Prof Acct)	\$32,500
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)	\$32,500
Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture)	\$32,500
Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability)	\$32,500
Bachelor of Environmental Management	\$36,000
Bachelor of Environmental Policy & Planning (Honours)	\$36,000
Bachelor of Land and Property Management	\$32,500
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture	\$36,000
Bachelor of Science	\$36,000
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management	\$32,500
Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism	\$32,500
Bachelor of Tourism Management	\$32,500
Bachelor of Viticulture & Oenology	\$36,000

<b>Study Abroad</b>	
Study Abroad 'Standard Fee' for 1 semester - Average pricing	\$13,500



Qualification	Tuition Fees
<b>Graduate Certificates and Diplomas</b>	
Graduate Certificate in Applied Science	\$18,000
Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability	\$16,250
Graduate Certificate in Commerce	\$16,250
Graduate Certificate in Landscape Architecture	\$18,000
Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management	\$16,250
Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies	\$16,250
Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management	\$16,250
Graduate Diploma in Applied Science	\$36,000
Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability	\$32,500
Graduate Diploma in Brewing and Fermentation	\$36,000
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	\$32,500
Graduate Diploma in Property Management	\$32,500
Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management	\$32,500
Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies	\$32,500
Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management	\$32,500
Graduate Diploma in Valuation	\$32,500
Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology	\$36,000
Pathway Certificate for Master of Professional Accounting Entry	\$16,250

<b>Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas</b>	
COP Postgraduate Course - Average pricing	\$5,700
PG Certificate in Applied Science	\$19,000
PG Certificate in Commerce	\$17,000
PG Certificate in Environmental Management	\$17,000
PG Certificate in International Rural Development	\$17,000
PG Certificate in Land and Society	\$17,000
PG Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism	\$17,000
PG Diploma in Agricultural Science	\$38,000
PG Diploma in Applied Science	\$38,000
PG Diploma in Commerce	\$34,000
PG Diploma in Environmental Management	\$34,000
PG Diploma in Horticultural Science	\$38,000
PG Diploma in International Rural Development	\$34,000
PG Diploma in Land and Society	\$34,000
PG Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism	\$34,000

Qualification	Number of Credits	Tuition Fees
<b>Research Masters</b>		
Master of Agricultural Science	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of Applied Science	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of Commerce (Agricultural)	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of Commerce and Management	120 credits	\$32,500
Master of Horticultural Science	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of International Nature Conservation	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of Landscape Architecture	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of Science in Plant Breeding	120 credits	\$36,500
Master of Science	120 credits	\$36,500

Qualification	Number of Credits	Tuition Fees
<b>Taught Masters</b>		
Master of Applied Computing	180 credits	\$57,000
Master of Business (Finance)	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Business (Global Management and Marketing)	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Environment and Agriculture	180 credits	\$57,000
Master of Environmental Policy and Management	180 credits	\$57,000
Master of Fintech and Investment Management	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Management in Agribusiness	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Management in Agricultural Systems	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Parks Management	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Pest Management	180 credits	\$57,000
Master of Planning (2 years)	240 credits	\$60,000
Master of Precision Agriculture	180 credits	\$57,000
Master of Professional Accounting (CPA)	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Science in Food Innovation	180 credits	\$57,000
Master of Sport and Recreation Management	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Tourism Management	180 credits	\$51,000
Master of Wine and Viticulture	180 credits	\$57,000
Master of Landscape Architecture - 120 credits	120 credits	\$34,500
Master of Landscape Architecture - 240 credits (2 years)	240 credits	\$69,000

<b>PhD - per 120 credits</b>	
PhD - Domestic fees	\$8,556

# General Course and Examination Regulations

## A. ENROLMENT IN PROGRAMMES

1. The personal course of study of every candidate for a degree or other academic qualification must be approved by the Academic Board. In special cases a course of study may be approved that does not conform to the programme regulations. Applications for exemptions under this regulation must be submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.
2. Subject to specific exemptions made in accordance with Regulation 1 above and to exemptions listed in the programme regulations, a student may be enrolled in a course only after having satisfied the prerequisites, if any, for the course, and only while concurrently enrolled in, or after having satisfied, every corequisite, if any, for the course.
3. (1) A student who is granted an exemption from the prerequisite requirements for any course may subsequently enrol in the prerequisite course.  
(2) A prerequisite dispensation shall only apply to the course for the semester for which it is granted.  
(3) The granting of an exemption from the prerequisite requirements for any course does not exempt the candidate from the requirement to pass the prerequisite course as a compulsory course in a degree or major.
4. A student may enrol for no more than two degrees or diplomas in the same year. When a student enrolls for two degrees or diplomas in the same year, the Academic Board shall determine the number of courses for which the student may enrol.
5. Where prescriptions provide options, a student must consult the Faculty Dean concerned before any selection is made.  
  
Note: (1) For the purpose of these regulations the term Faculty Dean includes the Academic Coordinator of an interdisciplinary course.  
(2) Not all of the options listed in the prescriptions are necessarily offered in any one year.
6. If a student enrolls again in a failed course or in a course in which a restricted credit has been received, the Faculty Dean concerned may grant exemption from laboratory, practical or field work in that course.

## B. GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CREDIT

1. A student seeking credit in any course must attend such lectures and perform satisfactorily such oral, practical, written and other work as the Faculty Dean concerned may require. The Faculty Dean shall give reasonable notice of these requirements.
2. If a student's attendance or work in a course during the year is such that he or she will not in any event be credited with a pass in that course, the Faculty Dean shall take reasonable steps to inform him or her not later than the last day of lectures in that course.
3. No student may receive credit for two substantially equivalent courses.
4. Where a degree allows students to take one or more majors or minors in addition to the specific requirements of the degree, the following regulation shall apply:  
(1) For degrees that do not contain named majors (B.A.F.M., B.Agr., B.AgrSc., B.Com. (Ag), B.E.M., B.L.P.M., B.L.A., B.S.R.M., B.T.M., and B.V.& O.):

- i. Any course required to be taken from the degree's own schedules to meet the 300-level requirements of the degree may not be credited to meet the requirements of any additional major or minor.
  - ii. Any course credited at the 300-level to an additional major, may not be credited towards any other additional major or minor.
- (2) For degrees that contain named majors (B.Com. and B.Sc.), any course credited at the 300 level to a major or minor may not be credited to any other major or minor.
5. A student not enrolled in a course may not receive credit for that course without the leave of the Academic Board.
  6. Credit may be withheld from any student who fails to pay any fee, fine or debt owed to the University or who fails to return University property.  
  
Note: This applies, for example, to library and parking fines and to costs incurred on behalf of students who are required to take part in field work or excursions at their own expense.
  7. (1) All new students, with the exception of English Language, CUS, Research Masters and PhD students, must complete the Learning and Information Skills module during their first semester of study.  
(2) All undergraduate students are required, by the end of the first semester of their enrolment at Lincoln University, to complete the Respectfully Lincoln workshop administered by Wheako Tauira Student Experience, unless they have been approved to opt out by the Safer Communities Programme Advisor. Wheako Tauira can request any enrolled student to complete an individual healthy relationships and consent workshop with the Safer Communities Programme Advisor at any state of their academic programme if referred by the Proctor.
  8. A student shall take reasonable care of all University apparatus, equipment, machinery and other material with which they work and may be required to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Faculty Dean or Division Director concerned, any apparatus, equipment, machinery or other material lost or damaged through lack of reasonable care on their part. A student who fails to comply with these requirements may, at the discretion of the Academic Board, be excluded from laboratories and workshops or from using any such equipment, machinery or other material.

## C. ASSESSMENT

1. Examiners shall be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor on the recommendation of the Faculty Dean.
2. The performance of each student enrolled for credit in a course shall be assessed on the basis of such examinations, tests and other work as the examiner for the course shall determine.
3. The Faculty Dean must inform the Academic Board or delegated authority and students, no later than the first day of teaching in each course, of the basis of assessment for each course and the value apportioned to work of various kinds.  
  
Note: Although the Faculty Dean is obliged to provide this information, students are responsible for ensuring that they acquire and understand it.
4. The examiner in each course shall give reasonable notice of the conditions applying to all work required in that course, including the dates of tests and the dates of submission of other work.



5. For the purpose of these regulations the term ‘work’ includes the following:
- (1) formal examinations supervised by the Academic Board or delegated authority;
  - (2) major tests in the form of supervised written examinations, each worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
  - (3) major work, other than major tests, each item of which is worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
  - (4) minor work, each item of which is worth less than 10% of the total assessment. These items of assessed work are referred to in these regulations as:
    - (1) Formal examinations
    - (2) Major tests
    - (3) Other major work
    - (4) Minor work
- Classes (2), (3) and (4) are referred to collectively as ‘continuous assessment’.

6. The examiner for a course shall submit a signed report to the Academic Board or delegated authority recording the assessment, by both a percentage mark and a letter grade, of the performance of each student enrolled for credit in the course.

Note: (i) The following grading scale shall be used to award letter grades:

- A+ 90-100
- A 85-89
- A- 80-84
- B+ 75-79
- B 70-74
- B- 65-69
- C+ 60-64
- C 55-59
- C- 50-54
- D 40-49
- E 0-39

- (ii) This grading scale came into force on 1 January 2009
- (iii) Honours and Distinction
- The grading system used to determine honours and distinction is as follows:

Weighted Average Mark	Class of Honours
80% or more	First Class Honours, or Distinction
70 – 79%	Second Class Honours, Division I, or Merit
60 – 69%	Second Class Honours, Division II
50 – 59%	Third Class Honours (where the regulations allow for the award of third class honours)

Honours refers to	First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours, Division I, or Second Class Honours, Division II, or Third Class Honours
Distinction refers to	Distinction and Merit (where Merit may be awarded also).

7. A pass or credit is awarded when a student achieves a final mark of 50% or above. In special circumstances, students may be awarded an ungraded pass (P) or an ungraded fail (F).

Note (i): Candidates who were awarded restricted credits (47-49%) in accordance with the grading scale that was effective up to and including 2008, may credit those restricted passes to their programmes according to the limitations placed on the use of restricted credits printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

Note (ii) The following Special Grades may also be awarded and appear on a student’s academic transcript. These grades and all grades from A+ to F are included in the Grade Point Average calculations.

*	Eligible to sit special examination
A, #	The letter A in front of a grade, or # after a mark, indicates that the result was determined following aegrotat assessment.
DNS	Did Not Sit – counts as a fail grade. Use of DNS was discontinued from and including Semester 1, 2020.
F	Fail
FFT	Failed Field Test. Counts as a fail grade.
NC	Not Complete: this indicates that a prerequisite or mandatory component of the course has not been completed. Outstanding work must be completed within 4 months from the release of examination results otherwise a fail grade will be awarded.
NR	No Recommendation following an aegrotat application.
P	Pass. The P is equal to a C- grade.

Note (iii) The following Special Grades may also be awarded and appear on a student’s academic transcript, but are not included in the Grade Point Average calculations.

CC	Course Continuing. This grade is used for courses split over two semesters. The CC grade indicates completion of part A and a grade will be received for part B. The CC does not count towards the GPA calculation, however the grade received for part B will be included in the GPA calculation.
CM	Course Complete. This grade is used for the completion of a micro-credential course.
CR	Cross Credit. Credit awarded on the basis of prior learning.
EX	Exemption. Exempt the requirement to pass the course.
IC	Incomplete. This indicates that further assessment will be made before a grade is determined. Outstanding work must be completed by the date determined by the examiner or four calendar months from the release of examination results, after which a final grades will be awarded.
IP	In Progress. This indicates that work is in progress.
MP	Mark Pending. This indicates that work has been submitted for grading but that grading is not complete. No further action is required by the student.
NCP	No Credit Permitted.
NRD	No Recommendation During Disruption. Available for grades D, E and F.
PDD	Pass During Disruption. Available for grades C- through to A+.
P*	Pass
RC	Restricted Cross Credit. Restricted credit on the basis of prior learning. Counts as a restricted pass.
RP	Result Pending. This indicates that work has been submitted for grading but that grading is not complete. No further action is required by the student.
SE	Special Exam.
TC	Transfer Credit. Credit transferred on the basis of prior learning.
WDN	Withdrawn within the allowable withdrawal period.

- 8. The examiner for any course must make a permanent record of marks or grades for all individual components of assessment and these shall be retained by the examiner's Faculty for a period of seven years.

**D. FORMAL EXAMINATIONS AND FINAL ASSESSMENT**

- 1. Final assessment including formal examinations shall be conducted at such times and places and in accordance with such instructions as the Vice-Chancellor and the Academic Board may from time to time determine and subject to the regulations of this part.

Note: (1) Formal examinations may take place within the University precincts or online. Where a student is to be absent from formal examinations on the grounds of sporting or other representative activities, an alternative venue and/or time may be nominated and approved by the Examinations Office.

(2) In certain cases of medical disability the University will make concessions regarding the conduct of formal examinations. Students who consider that, as a result of injury or disability, they would benefit from special arrangements for an examination, should contact the Inclusive Education Coordinator.

(3) In the event that the University is officially closed and prevents formal examinations from being held, students scheduled to attend cancelled formal examinations will be granted consideration under the aegrotat process for the course(s) affected by the closure.

- 2. No more than three hours shall normally be allowed for an examination.
- 3. Students shall answer in the presence of an examination invigilator, which may include an online invigilation. Examination invigilators shall be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor or delegated authority. Some examinations may be open-book, in which case, invigilation may not be required; however, some examiners may elect to have open-book examinations invigilated.
- 4. Until the results have been published, no student shall communicate with any examiner about any final assessment, including formal examinations in a completed course except through the Academic Board or delegated authority.
- 5. All final assessment results shall be deemed provisional until such time as they have been formally ratified by the Academic Board or delegated authority.
- 6. Copies of final assessments, including final examinations, shall be preserved for six months from the date of publication of results by the Academic Board or delegated authority.
- 7. Aegrotats in Final Assessment including Formal Examinations

Aegrotat is the name given to Lincoln University's process of special consideration in assessment and the approved outcomes of this process. Aegrotat is a Latin term.

- (1) Illness or Injury

A student who has been prevented by illness or injury from completing any final assessment or sitting any formal examination in any course, or who considers that their performance has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may, on application to, and with the approval of the Academic Board or delegated authority, be granted an aegrotat.

- (2) Bereavement, Trauma, Critical Circumstances, or other uncontrollable events, including the failure of technology

A student who has been prevented from completing a final assessment or formal examination or who considers that their performance in a final assessment of formal examination in any course has been impaired:

- (i) On account of exceptional circumstances, beyond their control, that have caused grief, distress or trauma to the student; or
- (ii) On account of uncontrollable circumstances or force majeure; or
- (iii) On account of other uncontrollable exceptional circumstances, including the failure of technology, may apply for special consideration.

A student whose aegrotat application has been approved may, on application to, and with the approval of the Academic Board or delegated authority, be granted an aegrotat.

- (3) Misadventure

A student who, due to unforeseen error such as mistaking the date of examination or failure of transportation that prevents the student from completing the final assessment or formal examination, may apply to the Academic Board or delegated authority to be awarded an ungraded pass in the course concerned.

- (4) For an application made under Regulation 7(1), (2) or (3) above to succeed, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- (a) the illness, injury or other circumstance has been reported in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority and an application on the prescribed form lodged with the Academic Board or delegated authority not later than two working days after the last affected assessment including formal examinations; provided that, if a student satisfies the Academic Board or delegated authority that it was beyond their control to comply with the requirement, a late application may be considered, provided that it has been submitted at the earliest subsequent opportunity and before the publication of course results.

- (b) Applications lodged under 7(1)

As soon as practicable (normally within 7 days) after the illness or injury, the student shall provide a certificate (on the prescribed form) from a registered medical practitioner, nurse, psychologist, or counsellor able to attest to the circumstances of the application relating to a consultation that has taken place, wherever possible, before the final assessment or formal examination(s) or otherwise, within two working days of the examination(s).

- (c) Applications lodged under 7(2)

As soon as practicable (normally within 7 days) after the bereavement, trauma, critical circumstances or force majeure, the student shall provide a verifiable evidence to the Academic Board or delegated authority (on the prescribed form) within two working days of the affected assessment or examination(s). Verifiable evidence includes:

- a public notice such as a funeral notice
- other documentation such as a letterhead letter from a registered medical practitioner (where a medical certificate is inappropriate or unavailable), funeral director, employer, code manager or event manager, screenshot of MyCovid record displaying positive test upload.

- (d) Applications lodged under 7(3) above

As soon as practicable (normally within 7 days) after the final assessment or formal examination affected by the application, the student shall provide to the Academic Board or delegated authority (on the prescribed form) an account of the circumstances that led to the application, including a statement from an independent person able to attest to the circumstances described in the application.

- (5) An aegrotat grade will be awarded only in cases where this grade can be reliably derived from the assessment/s the student has already completed in the course, or through the successful completion of an alternative assessment.
- (6) In the case of an application under Regulation 7(3) above, for special consideration, other than in exceptional circumstances, no student shall be permitted for this reason to sit a further final assessment or formal examination or to be awarded an ungraded pass on more than one occasion during the course of their enrolment at Lincoln University.

#### 8. Reconsiderations and Recounts

##### (1) General

Any student may apply to the Academic Board or delegated authority for a recount or reconsideration of an examination script.

##### (2) Application Process

- (a) Applications for a recount or reconsideration of an examination script shall be made online and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

Note: For the prescribed fees, refer to the Schedule to the Fees Regulations, in this Calendar.

- (b) If an application for a recount or reconsideration results in a change of grade or mark, then the Academic Board or delegated authority shall refund to the applicant the fee payable under (a) above.
- (c) Subject to (d) below, applications made under these regulations for a recount or reconsideration of an examination script shall be made within 28 days of the date of publication of the results.
- (d) Where a student has sought a return of the examination script within 28 days of the date of publication of the results, an application for a recount or reconsideration will be accepted provided the application is lodged within 28 days of the return of the script.

##### (3) Recounts

On receipt of an application for a recount of an examination script, the examiner shall check the applicant's script in order to ensure:

- (a) that each part of the script has been considered in the marking of the script; and
- (b) that the marks assigned for the components of the script have been correctly recorded; and
- (c) that the mark awarded for the script as a whole has been correctly derived from the component marks; and
- (d) that the mark awarded for the course as a whole has been derived correctly from the continuous assessment and examination components.

If the checks in (a) to (d) above show that an error has occurred in the marking of the script, the examiner shall recommend to the Faculty Dean that the mark or the grade be amended appropriately. A mark may be unchanged, raised or lowered following the recount.

##### (4) Reconsiderations

On receipt of an application for a reconsideration of an examination script, the examiner shall perform each of the checks prescribed in (3) (a) to (d) above and, in addition, shall remark the whole of the script.

If the checks above show that an error has occurred in the marking of the script, the examiner shall recommend to the Faculty Dean that the mark or the grade be amended appropriately. A mark may be unchanged, raised or lowered following the reconsideration.

#### E. IN-TERM ASSESSMENT

1. Information for students regarding in-term assessment, including mandatory requirements, assessment weightings, test dates and due dates for summative assessment, must be published in the Course Outline, in alignment with the Course Outline Policy.
2. Unless excluded from enrolling in a course by the Academic Administration Committee, a student may repeat a course in which they have been previously enrolled. An exemption from any in-term assessment may be granted, at the discretion of the relevant examiner of the course. Applications for a Partial Waiver of Assessment must be made to Student Administration before the final date for completing enrolment. In all cases, students must fully enrol in the course, sit the final assessment if applicable, and pay the full tuition fee.
3. A student who misses major in-term assessment, or who considers that their performance was seriously impaired, due to illness or injury or personal bereavement or other critical circumstances, may apply for aegrotat consideration.
4. Applications for aegrotat consideration must be made as soon as practicable after the assessment due date. Instructions on how to apply for aegrotat consideration may be found in the Aegrotat Policy and Procedure. Aegrotat applications must be supported by documentary evidence as defined in the Aegrotat Policy and Procedure.
5. A student who wishes to request a review of their mark or grade for any item of in-term assessment must follow the steps in Academic Appeals Policy and Procedure, Section 3: Raising an Academic Appeal.
6. In-term assessments will normally be returned within three weeks of the date of the assessment. Where this will not take place, the examiner must advise the students in advance. Returned assessments must be accompanied by sufficient oral or written information to allow students to form an accurate appraisal of their performance, and where relevant, to prepare for future assessments.
7. In accordance with the Assessment Procedures and Guidelines, where a course includes final assessment, all other in-term assessment must be marked and available to students five (5) working days before the day of the final assessment, or, in the case of Summer Schools, one (1) working day.
8. The requirement to return assessments within three weeks does not apply to final assessments.

#### F. ACADEMIC INTEGRITY

Note: All forms of academic dishonesty are unacceptable to Lincoln University.

The following are non-exhaustive examples of what may constitute academic dishonesty:

- Cheating. To act dishonestly or unfairly in order to gain advantage, including the possession of forbidden material (e.g. notes) or communication devices during an assessment activity.

- Collusion. The submission of work performed in whole or in part with another person/s but submitted as if it had been completed by the named author alone (or joint authors if a group item of work).
  - Double-dipping (self-plagiarism). Submitting work previously submitted to meet the requirements of another assessment for the same course or another course.
  - Fabrication of data. Knowingly presenting data which is not obtained through experimentation or research.
  - Ghost writing. The use of another party (with or without any form of payment) to prepare all or part of an item of work submitted for assessment or publication.
  - Plagiarism. The presentation of work that has been produced by somebody else as it is one's own work.
  - Possession of a cell phone during a test or examination.
1. In the case of formal examinations, any academic dishonesty shall be deemed to be a breach of discipline and the Discipline Regulations shall apply.
  2. In the case of tests and other work being taken for credit (excluding formal examinations) academic dishonesty is categorised according to the degree of seriousness of the offending:
    - (1) Serious incidents of academic dishonesty shall be deemed to be a breach of discipline. All such incidents are reported directly to a Proctor. The student is subject to the terms of the Discipline Regulations and has resort to the Appeals provisions, Section 30, of those Regulations. Serious incidents may include cheating in any form of assessment, fabrication of data and repeat incidents of academic dishonesty as well as the failure to attend scheduled meeting with Examiners.
    - (2) Other incidents of academic dishonesty are handled by the Examiner, according to the provisions detailed in the Academic Integrity Policy and Procedure. Any student aggrieved by a decision made by the Examiner may appeal to the Faculty Dean. Examples of offences in this category may include collusion in assignments and plagiarism, including unacknowledged copying of material from the web.
- Note: Where improper academic practice occurs, such as neglect of referencing requirements, and where the Examiner believes no dishonesty was intended, Examiners will handle such incidents themselves, using their discretion and according to the provisions detailed in the Academic Integrity Policy and Procedure.
- (3) The University's Academic Integrity Policy and Procedures, contained in the University's Policy Library, forms part of these Calendar regulations.

**G. UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS**

1. The Vice-Chancellor may exclude any student from further enrolment at the University, or from further enrolment in a particular course, or may suspend any student for a specified period on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.
2. In the following regulations, 'registered' means that the student has confirmed their enrolment and has not cancelled the registration in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority within three weeks of the commencement of either semester one, two or the Full Summer semester (reduced to one week for the November and January Summer Schools).
3. A student, having registered in a course or programme, who formally withdraws from that course or programme within three weeks of the commencement of either semester one, two or the Full Summer semester (reduced to one week for the

- November and January Summer Schools) will not be regarded under these regulations as having failed to pass in the course or programme concerned.
4. A student who is excluded from the University will not normally be readmitted. Readmission will normally only be considered if the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that the applicant is likely to pursue their studies effectively.
  5. In determining liability for exclusion or suspension, the student's academic record at any other university will be taken into account.
  6. Time spent on practical work required by the regulations for a programme shall not be counted when assessing the period a student has been registered for a course or programme.
  7. An application for registration by a student who has been excluded from another university (or has become liable for such exclusion or suspension) will not normally be accepted, but may be considered if the student's record is such that they would not be liable to exclusion or suspension from Lincoln University.
  8. The records of all students who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress shall be reviewed by the Academic Administration Committee after the final formal examinations each semester. The Academic Administration Committee shall thereupon submit to the Vice-Chancellor the names of those students in respect of whom action is recommended together with proposals for appropriate action.
  9. The following shall constitute reasons for review of a student's record of academic progress:
    - (1) In respect of Bachelor's degrees:
      - (a) Failure in all courses in which a full-time first year student is registered; or
      - (b) Failure to pass at least half the total number of credits for which the student has been registered by the University, provided that the student has been registered for three or more semesters; or
      - (c) Failure to pass the examination in a particular course in which the student has been registered twice.
    - (2) In respect of the sub-degree and undergraduate diplomas and certificates:
      - (a) Failure in all courses in which a full-time student is registered; or
      - (b) Failure to pass at least half the total number of course assessments for which the student has been first registered.
  10. When the academic performance of a student has been found to be unsatisfactory, a written warning will be provided.
  11. After considering the recommendation of the Academic Administration Committee, the Vice-Chancellor may make one or more of the following determinations:
    - (1) The student may be permitted to reregister subject to such conditions as may be specified.
    - (2) The student may be declined registration for the future, or for such future period as may be specified in a particular course or programme or, in exceptional circumstances, at Lincoln University.
  12. The Vice-Chancellor shall report to the Council the number of all students declined registration.
  13. Students who have had their programme of study restricted by the Vice-Chancellor



shall have their progress reviewed at the end of each semester and, provided sufficient progress has been made, may have the conditions applied lifted.

- 14. Students whose results indicate that they may be liable to be suspended or excluded shall be informed of their rights under these regulations.
- 15. These regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the previous two years of their academic studies, has been registered at the University for a part-time course of study and has passed at least half of the credits for which he or she has registered.

H. CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS

1. Interpretation

In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) ‘Cross Credit’ refers to the recognition of learning through the award of credits towards a qualification on the basis of passes that have also been credited to another qualification;
- (2) ‘Transfer of Credit’ refers to the recognition of learning through the award of credits towards a qualification on the basis of passes that have been obtained at an institution of higher learning other than Lincoln University while studying for another qualification but not credited to that or any other qualification;
- (3) ‘Non credentialed learning’ refers to learning that has been acquired through means other than through passes obtained while studying for a recognised award or qualification offered by a recognised institution of learning;
- (4) An ‘exemption’ is a ruling that, on the basis of prior learning, a student is not required to pass a particular course, either for the purposes of meeting core requirements or for prerequisite purposes;
- (5) An ‘unspecified credit’ is a credit awarded, either through transfer of credit or through cross credit, that does not correspond to any course of the Schedule of Courses available for the degree or diploma for which the student is a candidate;
- (6) A ‘specified’ credit for a particular course is a credit awarded, either through transfer of credit or through cross credit, on the basis of a pass or passes in courses that are substantially equivalent in content and level to the course in question.

2. Authorities and Process

- (1) The authority to award credits and exemptions rests with the Academic Board, acting on the advice of the Academic Board or delegated authority (or his or her delegate) and, in the case of the award of an exemption or a specified credit, on the advice of the Dean / Director of the relevant Faculty / Division.
- (2) Where these regulations are in conflict with the regulations for a degree, diploma or otherwise of the University, then the course regulations shall prevail.
- (3) The Academic Board (or its delegated authority) is empowered to make rules to govern the award of credits and exemptions.
- (4) Students applying for credits or exemption on the basis of prior learning shall do so on the prescribed form and shall pay the prescribed fee.
- (5) Having assessed an application for credit, the Academic Board may award an applicant specified credit for a course of the University, unspecified credit or exemption from a course of the University or no credit as it sees fit.

- (6) Candidates for a certificate, diploma or degree who wish to use credits from courses obtained more than five years before the date in which they are first registered for a current qualification, must seek approval of the Academic Board before such credit can be transferred. Beyond that time, applications will be considered on a case by case basis.

3. Bachelor’s Degrees

- (1) (a) A candidate for a three-year Bachelor’s degree or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science will not normally be awarded credit, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non-credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning to meet the courses required for the degree at the 300-level or higher.
- (b) A candidate for a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (undergraduate entry) will not normally be awarded credit, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non-credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning to meet the courses required for the degree at the 400-level.
- (2) A candidate for a three or four year Bachelor’s degree will not normally be awarded, through cross credit, more than the equivalent of one year’s full-time study towards the degree.
- (3) (a) The total credit awarded to any candidate for a three-year Bachelor’s degree, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non-credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning, shall not normally exceed the equivalent of two years’ full-time study towards the degree.
- (b) The total credit awarded to any candidate for a four-year Bachelor’s degree, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non-credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning, shall not normally exceed two-thirds of the number of credits required for completion of the degree.

4. Postgraduate Qualifications

- (1) No candidate for any postgraduate qualification may be awarded any credit through cross credit or through credit on the basis of non-credentialed prior learning, to the postgraduate programme.
- (2) A candidate for a Master’s degree by thesis and examination or by examination only may transfer to the Master’s degree credit for no more than the equivalent of one half of one year’s full-time study.
- (3) A candidate for the stand alone Bachelor’s Degree with Honours will not normally be awarded credit, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis on non-credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning, towards the degree.
- (4) A candidate for a graduate certificate may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 15 credits in the programme.
- (5) A candidate for a graduate diploma may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 30 credits in the programme.
- (6) A candidate for a postgraduate certificate may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 20 credits in the programme.

(7) A candidate for a postgraduate diploma may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 40 credits in the programme.

5. Diploma Qualifications

- (1) No candidate for the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture, Diploma in Organic Husbandry, Diploma in Farm Management or Diploma in Horticultural Management may be awarded exemption or credit through cross credit or credit transfer for more than the equivalent of one semester of full-time study.
- (2) No candidate for the Diplomas in Applied Science, Commerce, and Natural Resources may be awarded exemption or credit through cross credit or credit transfer for more than 45 credits in the programme.

6. Exemptions

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture. No candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (undergraduate entry) may be awarded exemption on the basis of prior study for more than the equivalent of two years' full-time study.

7. Non-Credentialed Learning

- (1) The total credit awarded to any candidate for a Bachelor's degree on the basis of non-credentialed prior learning shall not exceed the equivalent of one year's full-time study.
- (2) The total credit awarded to any candidate for the one-year undergraduate diplomas on the basis of non-credentialed prior learning shall not exceed 45 credits.
- (3) The total credit awarded to any candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Academic English on the basis of non-credentialed learning shall not exceed one module of ACEN 301 Academic English for Postgraduate Study.

8. Subsuming: Credit from a Conferred Qualification

- (1) At the discretion of the Academic Board, a completed postgraduate certificate or diploma, from Lincoln University, may be subsumed into a higher qualification with the following requirements:
  - (a) the postgraduate certificate or diploma must be from Lincoln University; and
  - (b) the subsumed credits must be from a qualification at the same or higher level; and
  - (c) the subsumed credits must adhere to the regulations of the higher qualification, including time limits.
- (2) Credit from a postgraduate certificate or diploma will only be subsumed when the higher qualification has been completed.
- (3) A student may apply to the Academic Board to subsume their postgraduate certificate or diploma when they enrol in the higher or different qualification.

9. Concessions

In a particular case, the Academic Board may relax or vary these regulations, or any rules made under these regulations in order to mitigate hardship.

10. Version

These Regulation came into force on 1 January 2019.

I. THESES

- 1. Where a thesis is required to be presented for a degree of the University, it shall be presented in the form prescribed by the Academic Board unless prior approval has been obtained from the Board for a dispensation from this form.

Note: Students preparing theses should obtain from the Library a document setting out the requirements of the Academic Board.

- 2. The required number of copies of the completed thesis shall be handed in to Student Administration from where it shall be forwarded to the examiners.

Note: Three copies of theses are required.

- 3. The work shall be examined by such persons as are appointed by the University, in accordance with the regulations of the appropriate degree, on the recommendation of the Academic Board in consultation with the Faculty Dean, the supervisor and the associate supervisor.
- 4. When a thesis is forwarded to an examiner it shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under their direct supervision, and setting out the part played by the supervisor(s) and/or adviser(s) in the preparation of the thesis.
- 5. As soon as the examination has been completed, the candidate, under direction from the candidate's supervisor, shall be responsible for the digital deposit of the thesis in the University Library. The copy will be made publicly accessible under the terms of the Lincoln University Open Access Policy: this may include requirements for embargo or restricted access.
- 6. If full open access is not possible, a complete digital copy will be made available to Lincoln staff and students only. A second digital copy with the restricted material removed will be made openly available.

J. DISSERTATIONS

- 1. Where a dissertation is required to be presented for a degree or diploma of the University, it shall be presented in the form prescribed by the Academic Board, unless prior approval has been obtained from the Board for a dispensation from this form.

Note: Students preparing dissertations should obtain from the Library a document setting out the requirements of the Academic Board.

- 2. One copy of the completed dissertation shall be handed in to Student Administration from where it shall be forwarded to the examiners.
- 3. The work shall be examined by such persons as are appointed by the University, in accordance with the regulations of the appropriate degree or diploma, on the recommendation of the Academic Board in consultation with the Faculty Dean and the supervisor(s).
- 4. When a dissertation is forwarded to an examiner, it shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating that the dissertation embodies work carried out by the candidate under their direct supervision and setting out the part played by the supervisor(s) and/or adviser(s) in the preparation of the dissertation.
- 5. As soon as the examination has been completed, the candidate, under direction from the candidate's supervisor, shall be responsible for the digital deposit of the dissertation in the University Library. The copy will be made publicly accessible under the terms of the Lincoln University Open Access Policy: this may include requirements for embargo or restricted access.



- 6. If full open access is not possible, a complete digital copy will be made available to Lincoln staff and students only. A second digital copy with the restricted material removed may be made openly available.
- 7. One digital copy of the dissertation shall be deposited in the supervisor's Faculty.

**K. DISAGREEMENT BETWEEN EXAMINERS**

- 1. (1) In the event of any disagreement between the examiners of a thesis or dissertation presented for any degree or diploma, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an additional examiner who will be external to Lincoln University.
- (2) In that case, the result of the examination will be determined by the Academic Board, taking account of the original examiners' reports and the report of the additional examiner.

**L. HARDSHIP**

- 1. Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that hardship has been, or will be, caused to any student by:
  - (1) An alteration to or amendment of a University statute, or a regulation or prescription involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements; or
  - (2) A misinterpretation of these or any other regulations by an authorised member of the University staff; or
  - (3) A decision of the Academic Board;the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as the Vice-Chancellor thinks fit for the relief of such hardship.

**M. TRANSITIONAL PROVISION**

Lincoln University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, deletion, or restructuring of courses and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had its structure substantially altered, so students are not disadvantaged as a result of those changes, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

**Library Regulations**

- 1. Admission to the Library and use of its material and services are conditional upon observation of the rules and of such directions as from time to time may be given by the Librarian.
- 2. Members of the University shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, borrowing, and shall have full access to databases and other electronic resources.
  - 2.1 The Members of the University for this purpose include:
    - (a) Members of the Council;
    - (b) Members of the University staff;
    - (c) Students who have paid tuition fees for the current session.
- 3. The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, borrowing, but shall have only limited access to databases and other electronic resources as governed by the specific database licences:
  - 3.1 Retired members of the staff.
  - 3.2 Individuals who, though not members of staff, have a close working relationship with the University (including honorary appointments, and sabbatical visitors), at the recommendation of a senior manager and with the approval of the Librarian.
  - 3.3 Staff of local organisations, which are closely affiliated to the University through joint working relationships, and which have been approved for free admission by the Vice-Chancellor. Such approval would be for an initial period of 5 years.
  - 3.4 Staff and students of tertiary institutions included within the Canterbury Tertiary Alliance and University Libraries of Australia and New Zealand.
  - 3.5 The following persons who shall pay an annual fee:
    - (a) Alumni;
    - (b) Staff and students of tertiary institutions not covered by 3.4 above;
    - (c) Other persons wishing to make serious use of the Library whose applications have been approved by the Librarian.
- 4. Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference purposes only.
- 5. The University Librarian, with approval of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Student Life, may make rules for the operation of the Library. A copy of the rules for the time being in force shall be prominently displayed in the Library and on the Library web site. Copies shall be made available to Library users on request.

# Library Rules

## DEFINITIONS: FOR THE PURPOSES OF THESE RULES:

- a The word ‘material’ shall be taken as meaning any physical or virtual items made available through the Library and shall include books, serials, CD-ROMs, maps, microforms, audio/visual material and all other property of the library.
- b The word ‘Librarian’ shall be taken as meaning the University Librarian or any member of Learning, Teaching and Library (LTL) Staff properly authorised by the University Librarian.
- c The word ‘user’ shall be taken as meaning any person making use of the facilities of the Library.
- d ‘Library card’ shall be taken as also meaning ‘Staff or Student ID card’.

## 1. CONDUCT OF LIBRARY USERS

- 1.1 Everyone in the Library shall respect the rights of other users.
- 1.2 Anyone using the Library shall identify themselves on request to any member of the academic or LTL staff.
- 1.3 Silence must be observed in designated noise-free zones of the Library.  
Quiet study related conversation is permitted elsewhere. Conversations about matters other than study should occur in the Lounge, Time Out areas, enclosed Lift lobbies or Library foyer. Note: Library Policy at:  
<https://ltl.lincoln.ac.nz/assets/Uploads/About-Us/Learning-Teaching-and-Library/Intrusive-noise.pdf>
- 1.4 All cell phones should be switched to “silent ring” when entering the Library.
- 1.5 Lincoln University is a Clean Air campus. Smoking and vaping are not permitted in or around the Library.
- 1.6 Non-alcoholic drinks in spill proof containers are permitted.
- 1.7 Food and non-alcoholic drinks may be consumed in the Library. LTL staff will use their discretion in determining which types of food and drink are suitable to be consumed in the public areas.
- 1.8 Anyone leaving the Library shall, if called upon to do so by a Librarian, present for inspection all books and property being carried out from the Library.
- 1.9 No one shall reserve a working place in the Library by leaving library material or personal property on a reading table. Material and property left at a vacated working place may be removed by a Librarian after the table has been vacated for more than 15 minutes. Any user unable to find a working place may ask a Librarian to clear a table.
- 1.10 The University accepts no responsibility for any personal property brought into the Library.
- 1.11 A Librarian may require any person guilty of disorderly or inconsiderate conduct or of any breach of these Rules to leave the Library immediately. A Librarian may withdraw Library privileges from that person for such period as considered fit or apply charges as appropriate. Serious breaches of the Rules by students shall be reported to the University Proctor.

- 1.12 No unauthorised person shall enter or be in the Library building for any purpose when the building is formally closed.
- 1.13 The University’s Policy on Internet use, including the Information and IT Security Policy, applies to the use of all IT equipment within the Library.

## 2. CARE OF LIBRARY MATERIAL

- 2.1 No one shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or piece of library equipment.
- 2.2 Anyone responsible for deliberate or careless mutilation or defacement or misplacing of library material, furniture or equipment may be required to pay the full cost of replacement of any article defaced, mutilated or lost in addition to any financial charge or other disciplinary measure imposed.
- 2.3 Material consulted in the Library should be left on the tables and not replaced on the shelves, except when the user is certain of the correct location.

## 3. LIBRARY CARDS

- 3.1 Registered Library users must hold a current Library card, which must be produced on request.
- 3.2 If a Library card is lost the user shall report the loss to a Librarian immediately.
- 3.3 A Librarian may issue a new Library card in the place of one that is lost or damaged on payment of the prescribed charge.
- 3.4 Library users are responsible for notifying a Librarian immediately of any change of address, via LUCAS for student users, and by contacting library staff for other users. Failure to notify change of address, email or physical will not be an acceptable reason for not receiving Library notices.

## 4. BORROWING

- 4.1 General
  - 4.1.1 Material shall not be issued to anyone who does not hold a current Library Card. Material may be issued only to the borrower in person or to a person having the written authority of the borrower. Library users shall be held responsible for any material which is issued on their card.
  - 4.1.2 A Librarian has discretion to limit the period for which any material may be borrowed by one person at any one time, and to grant special borrowing privileges to meet particular circumstances.
  - 4.1.3 Material marked ‘For Reference Only’ shall not normally be made available for loan.
  - 4.1.4 No user shall remove from the Library any material that is the property of the Library without its issue being properly recorded.
  - 4.1.5 All borrowed material being returned to the Library shall be returned to the Service Point or by mail addressed to: The Librarian, PO Box 85064, Lincoln University, Lincoln 7647 When the Library is closed, books may be returned via the returns slot at the entrance to the Library.
  - 4.1.6 The privilege of borrowing from the Library is forfeited by a borrower who retains any book overdue for return, or who has any fine or other Library charge exceeding \$4.00 for one week or more.

#### 4.2 Period of Loan

- 4.2.1 All registered undergraduate and external users may borrow books for 28 days, and multimedia and serials for 7 days.
- 4.2.2 University staff, Council members and postgraduate students may borrow books for 60 days, and multimedia and serials for 7 days.
- 4.2.3 Loans of library material may be renewed twice, provided that they are not required in the Library or by another borrower.
- 4.2.4 Any item on loan will be recalled if it is required by another borrower. Recalled items become due for return on the date specified on the recall notice, whatever the original period of loan may have been. Failure to return items on the date specified shall render the borrower liable to the appropriate fine from that date.
- 4.2.5 Borrowers are entitled to have items for 7 days of uninterrupted use except when the item is required for Short Loan or in exceptional circumstances.

#### 4.3 Fines

- 4.3.1 The Library does not accept payments in cash.
- 4.3.2 Any borrower failing to renew or return recalled or short loan items by the due date shall be liable to pay a fine calculated on the following scale:
  - (a) recalled items: \$4.00 per day;
  - (b) 24 open hours Short Loan material \$1.00 per hour; or
  - (c) 1 - 2 hour Short Loan material: 10 cents per minute.
- 4.3.3 Fines are calculated from the date due, or new date for recalled items.
- 4.3.4 Unpaid fines will result in the borrower's record being blocked as per 4.1.6.
- 4.3.5 Fines shall be payable at the LTL Service Point on normal weekdays between 8.30am and 4:30pm, or if by cash, at the University Cashier between 8:30am and 4:30pm
- 4.3.6 If payment is not made within 1 month of the imposition of a fine, the borrower may be invoiced for the full amount outstanding, which shall include an administrative charge of \$5.00.
- 4.3.7 The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue. It is the borrower's responsibility to keep track of loans.
- 4.3.8 Fines on short loan and recalled items shall be charged when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice may have been sent to the borrower. Fines relating to any overdue material that is lost by a borrower shall accrue until such time as the loss is reported to a Librarian.

#### 4.4 Lost Material

- 4.4.1 Library material leaving the Library remains the personal responsibility of the borrower until its return to the Library. It shall not be privately lent. In the event of loss or serious damage, the borrower shall be responsible for reporting to the Librarian such loss or damage and may be liable to pay the full cost of replacement, to which may be added an administrative cost of \$5.00
- 4.4.2 Material may be assumed by a Librarian to have been lost by a borrower if that borrower fails to return the material to the Library within ten days of the despatch of a final overdue notice.

#### 5. SHORT LOAN

- 5.1 The loan of certain material in heavy demand may be restricted either permanently or for limited periods.
- 5.2 2 Hour Loan - Material may be borrowed for use within the Library only and must be returned or renewed at the correct due time. Failure to do this shall render the borrower liable to the appropriate fine.
- 5.3 24 Open Hours - Material is permitted to leave the Library but must be returned on the correct due day and at the correct due time. Failure to do this shall render the borrower liable to the appropriate fine.

#### 6. INTER-LIBRARY LOAN

- 6.1 Members of the University Staff and postgraduate students may apply for material essential to their work to be obtained for them from other libraries on conditions imposed by the lending library in each case.
- 6.2 This service may be made available to undergraduate students on the written recommendation of a member of the academic staff in each instance.

#### 7. COPYING & PRINTING

- 7.1 Any person making use of the copying, printing and scanning facilities of the Library shall comply with the current law on copyright and any licences that shall from time to time be enforced.

# Student Discipline Regulations

Lincoln University expects that Students will act reasonably towards one another and toward all members of the University community, tenants, contractors to and guests of the University. Every student must comply with Lincoln University Statutes, Regulations, Rules, Policies, Procedures and Guidelines and with directions given to them.

The laws of New Zealand apply to all members of the Lincoln University community and all who visit its facilities. Any actual or suspected breach of the law will be referred to the police for investigation and action. Other than for the purpose of maintaining the safety of alleged victims and preserving good order on campus, the University will not generally initiate any disciplinary measure against a student until any external process is complete.

All matters of student discipline will be addressed in accordance with, and by reference to, these regulations and any related policies and procedures as noted at the end of this document. The officers of Lincoln University will have respect for any external agencies and laws but will act in accordance with the expectations of its own regulations and policies.

## INTERPRETATION

- 1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - 1.1 ‘Academic Board’ means the Academic Board of Lincoln University.
  - 1.2 ‘Class’ means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, practical session, placement, field trip or other assembly of students conducted on behalf of Lincoln University at which a learning activity is taking place, including online delivery, and includes any lecture or address (whether within or external to the University precincts) at which students are present.
  - 1.3 ‘Council’ means the Council of Lincoln University.
  - 1.4 ‘Member of the University’ includes students (those enrolled in full or part-time degree programmes, diplomas, certificates or other courses) Lincoln University employees, contractors, appointees and volunteers.
  - 1.5 ‘Misconduct’ is as defined in clause 2 below.
  - 1.6 ‘Natural Justice’ means ensuring that the standards of procedural fairness are met at all times, including the following basic requirements:
    - 1.6.1 The student who is the subject to the disciplinary process must be given notice of the complaint and the process to be used.
    - 1.6.2 The student must be given opportunity to respond to the complaint normally within ten working days of notification.
    - 1.6.3 The decision-maker(s) must act impartially, honestly and without bias at all times.
  - 1.7 ‘Negative Service Indicator’ means a hold that prevents a student from receiving certain services e.g., enrolment or academic transcript holds, access to examination results. It is recorded administratively and removed once the specified penalty is discharged;
  - 1.8 ‘Proctor’ is an officer of the University who has disciplinary functions. The University Proctor(s) shall be responsible in the first instance for the investigation and resolutions of complaints about breaches of discipline and the imposition of penalties.

- 1.9 ‘Student’ means any person who has registered at Lincoln University and is still to receive from the University an examinations results notice, and any person attending any examination conducted by the University. Student also includes any person on practical work and any student on summer break while completing a qualification through the University.
- 1.10 ‘University’ means Lincoln University, including all faculties, subsidiaries, departments, units, agencies and operations of Lincoln University which provide services to students.
- 1.11 ‘University Precincts’ means all premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or controlled by the University including its subsidiaries. For the avoidance of doubt, this includes Halls of Residence.
- 1.12 ‘Vice-Chancellor’ means the Vice-Chancellor of Lincoln University.

## 2 MISCONDUCT

Action may be taken against any student on the grounds of breach of discipline by that student. ‘Misconduct’ includes the breach of any regulation, policy, procedure or guideline of the University or of any instruction to students issued by or under the authority of the Council, Academic Board or Vice-Chancellor, and also includes any conduct which could reasonably be held to be prejudicial to the functioning or interests of the University, or to the interests of its students and staff.

- 2.1 Without limiting the generality of (2) above, no student shall:
  - 2.1.1 Engage in behaviour which constitutes physical, psychological, sexual or racial assault or harassment, discrimination, personal harassment or bullying of any person. Please note that a noticeable change in the demeanor of an alleged victim may constitute evidence of misconduct.
  - 2.1.2 Damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts.
  - 2.1.3 Act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such, or bring, or tend to bring, discredit on the University, whether on the University precincts or elsewhere or via any electronic or social media.
  - 2.1.4 Impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, or otherwise.
  - 2.1.5 Create any nuisance in or on the University precincts.
  - 2.1.6 Obstruct any Member of the University in the due performance of the functions or of the work that Member is required to perform.
  - 2.1.7 Be in part of the University precincts in which that student is not at that time entitled to be, knowing or reasonably being expected to know that the student is not entitled to be there at that time.
  - 2.1.8 Fail to comply with any reasonable directions of the University relating to maintaining the health and safety of the University community.
  - 2.1.9 Fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council relating to the entry, speed, parking or exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces within the University.
  - 2.1.10 Commit any dishonest or improper practice in relation to formal examinations, tests or other work being taken for credit.

2.1.11 Fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to that student by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a class conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts.

2.2 Any student who is party to any offence under these regulations committed by another student shall be liable to be charged with the same offence and be subject to the same disciplinary proceedings. In this regulation 'a party' includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit an offence under these regulations.

### 3 DISCIPLINARY POWERS OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

The Vice-Chancellor is responsible for all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University. Pursuant to section 295 of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Vice-Chancellor may delegate the disciplinary powers conferred by these Regulations to any member of staff of the University, including the Proctor.

### 4 PROCTOR

4.1 The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a Proctor.

4.2 The the University Proctor shall be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of complaints about breaches of discipline as defined in these regulations.

### 5 DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE

5.1 The Vice-Chancellor shall establish a Disciplinary Committee.

5.2 The Disciplinary Committee shall comprise:

5.2.1 A Chairperson, who shall be a member of the staff, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Lincoln University Students' Association;

5.2.2 Four members of the academic or general staff of the University appointed by the Vice-Chancellor; and

5.2.3 Two student representatives nominated by the Lincoln University Students' Association.

5.3 Members of the Disciplinary Committee have a duty to avoid actual or perceived conflict of interest while a disciplinary matter is being considered. Members must remain impartial throughout and exercise judgement based on the information before the Disciplinary Committee and not otherwise. Members should refrain from any improper engagement with the student and not discuss with the student, third parties or publicly any matter that is before the Disciplinary Committee.

5.4 The Chairperson or their nominee shall control all proceedings of the Disciplinary Committee and shall rule on all matters of procedure.

5.5 The Disciplinary Committee will be quorate when there are five members present, including at least two staff members, one student member and the Chairperson or the Chairperson's nominee.

5.6 The Disciplinary Committee may seek advice and assistance from any legal or other expert person or body it considers appropriate. It may co-opt additional members to the Disciplinary Committee if required. It may also seek advice on instances of alleged disciplinary breaches from the Executive Committee of the Lincoln University Students' Association.

### 6 APPEALS COMMITTEE

6.1 The Appeals Committee of the Council shall comprise

6.1.1 Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor;

6.1.2 a Council member nominated by the Lincoln University Students' Association; and

6.1.3 a Council member nominated by the Council; and

6.1.4 an external legal representative appointed by the Council.

6.2 The Appeals Committee may seek advice and assistance from any legal or other expert person or body it considers appropriate. It may co-opt additional members to the Appeals Committee if required. It may also seek advice on instances of alleged disciplinary breaches from the Executive Committee of the Lincoln University Students' Association.

### Process

### 7 GENERAL

7.1 At all steps of the disciplinary process, informal resolution is available providing it is with the agreement of all its parties.

7.2 At all stages in the disciplinary process, the student and any other relevant party (such as a complainant) should be advised of the existence of appropriate formal or informal support, such as the LUSA Student Advocacy Service, Student Health facility and whānau support.

7.3 If, during the investigation process the Proctor determines that alternative dispute resolution processes such as but not limited to mediation (internal or external), restorative justice, or a process facilitated in accordance with the requirements of Tikanga Māori may assist in resolution of the complaint or allegation, such processes may be put in place with the agreement of those directly involved in the disciplinary matter.

7.4 Where Misconduct includes matters which relate to other aspects of student behaviour such as rights and obligations pertaining to Halls of Residence or matters which fall for determination under procedures for dishonest and improper academic practice, the conduct will be referred as appropriate to be dealt with under relevant procedures, instead of or in addition to the process under these Student Discipline Regulations.

7.5 Where investigations disclose conduct of a potentially unlawful nature, the University will inform relevant external enforcement agencies accordingly. If those agencies determine to take action on the matter, the University will, if necessary, modify its own investigation and always have regard to the nature of any external investigation and ensuring that this is not in any way compromised.

### 8 INVESTIGATIONS BY THE PROCTOR

8.1 The Proctor will be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of all complaints and/or allegations about breaches of student discipline within the University or relating to Lincoln University students elsewhere in circumstances where they are clearly identified as being associated with the University. The exception is matters occurring within the Halls of Residence which are in the first instance dealt with under the Conditions, Community Standards and Student Management Policy at the direction of the Accommodation Manager.



- 8.2 Complaints and/or allegations will be investigated as soon as reasonably practicable. It may be necessary to implement temporary measures under urgency, such as non-contact orders or prohibition on individuals entering specified parts of the University, if there are reasonable grounds to consider that there is a health or safety issue involved. Complaints will be investigated in accordance with the requirements of Natural Justice. Any complainant who wishes to be informed of the progress of any complaint will be informed in writing by the Proctor.
- 8.3 If, after investigating the complaint, the Proctor considers that Misconduct has occurred, the Proctor will deal with the matter and may, after giving the student and any other affected person a reasonable opportunity to make representations, impose any one or more of the following penalties:
- 8.3.1 Reprimand the student.
  - 8.3.2 Require the student to provide a formal undertaking of future behaviour.
  - 8.3.3 Order the student to apologise in an appropriate manner.
  - 8.3.4 With the agreement of all parties to an offence, arrange for the facilitation of a restorative justice process with the goal to share experiences and impacts from students and staff of the offence and to reach a consensus as to what can be done to repair the harm from the offence.
  - 8.3.5 Fine not exceeding \$2,000.
  - 8.3.6 Require that the student make restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorized activities.
  - 8.3.7 Require the student to undertake unpaid University community service not exceeding 120 hours in duration.
  - 8.3.8 Deny credit or partial credit in any course or courses (if the matter involves a Misconduct involving assessment).
  - 8.3.9 Where all credit for a course is denied, an F grade may be recorded on the student's record in relation to that course.
  - 8.3.10 Exclude the student from all or any designated part or parts of the University precincts for any time period the Proctor deems necessary under the circumstances.
  - 8.3.11 A direction that there will be no direct or indirect contact with a specified person or persons.
  - 8.3.12 A requirement that the student write an essay on a topic determined by the Proctor and designed to reflect on matters relevant to the misconduct.
  - 8.3.13 Recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University or that the student be suspended from enrolment at the University or in a particular course. The procedure following such a recommendation is outlined in 13 below.
- 8.4 In addition to the penalties outlined above, the Proctor may also require the student to undertake any other action that the Proctor deems to be of assistance to resolving the matter, for example, undertaking counselling or mediation, anger management, or culturally appropriate training or activity.
- 8.5 In addition to the penalties outlined above, the Proctor may impose a Negative Service Indicator as appropriate to be administratively recorded and removed once the penalty period has expired or the penalty has been performed.
- 8.6 A student who does not satisfy the requirements of a penalty imposed by the Proctor will be referred by the Proctor to the Disciplinary Committee.

- 8.7 In a case of very serious misconduct, such as physical, sexual or psychological harm, where the matter may also relate to criminal proceedings and where the penalty is potentially suspension or expulsion from the University, the Vice-Chancellor, in consultation with the Proctor, may elect to determine a matter under urgency as provided in 13.1 and 13.2 below.
- 8.8 As appropriate, the Proctor may issue a statement outlining how an offence was resolved and the nature of any penalty. Any such statement must consider the requirements of the Privacy Act in respect of all parties involved in the proceedings.

## 9 APPEAL TO THE DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE

- 9.1 Any party to an offence may appeal a decision of the Proctor or the Vice-Chancellor to the Disciplinary Committee. Such an appeal must be made in writing within ten working days of a decision being conveyed to the student. There are two possible exceptions:
- 9.1.1 it may be determined by the Proctor in consultation with the Vice-Chancellor that any decision under 8.7 above may be appealed direct to the Appeals Committee of Council rather than the Disciplinary Committee. Such an appeal must be made in writing within ten working days of a decision of the Proctor being conveyed to a student.
  - 9.1.2 where a student appeals a decision of the Proctor in respect of a first offence of academic dishonesty or poor academic performance in a Test or Examination, as per 7: Type 3 of the Academic Integrity Policy and Procedure, that appeal may be heard by the Chair of the Disciplinary Committee alone. In the case of a second or subsequent offence, or any offence for which the Proctor imposes a fine, the appeal is to the full Disciplinary Committee. Such an appeal must be made in writing within ten working days of a decision of the Proctor being conveyed to a student.

## 10 ASSISTANCE AND SUPPORT

- 10.1 University Support Services are available to provide advice and assistance to the student with their disciplinary process and/or appeal. University Support Services include the Wellbeing Team and International Student Advisors, Te Manutaki and Inclusive Education.
- 10.2 This assistance is to ensure that the student has had the opportunity to understand the appeals procedure and that the University is able to give due consideration of the cultural and other factors that may be relevant in how the student raises their appeal, before the appeal is received. While University Support Services can provide advice and assistance, they will generally not be able to prepare an appeal on behalf of a student.
- 10.3 University Support Services may contact in advance the person or group who will consider the appeal to ensure that the student is able to raise an appeal in a culturally appropriate and safe environment, and to confirm any arrangements that support this. Without limitation, this may include the student making an oral submission in addition to submitting an appeal in writing, holding the meeting in a specific location on campus, or other actions.
- 10.4 Any student who wishes to prepare an appeal on their behalf should contact LUSA or Te Awhioraki (for tauira Māori) or LUPISA (for Pasifika students).

## 11 PROCEDURE OF THE DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE

- 11.1 The Disciplinary Committee must hold a hearing to hear the appeals or matters referred to it. Where the Disciplinary Committee is hearing an appeal, such an appeal may be but need not be a full rehearing of evidence.
- 11.2 The Disciplinary Committee may determine the procedure to apply at an appeal hearing. However, in the interests of Natural Justice, certain procedures should be adhered to, namely;
  - 11.2.1 All parties to the investigation including the Proctor, Vice-Chancellor and/or any other party who made an earlier decision the subject of the appeal, must be given notice in writing of a hearing of the Disciplinary Committee no less than ten working days in advance of the date set down for hearing.
  - 11.2.2 Notice is deemed to be received by the student where it has been sent to the student at their last known email address(es) and a copy sent to their last known postal address.
  - 11.2.3 The Disciplinary Committee should ensure that the student has all relevant material prior pertaining to their case prior to the hearing.
  - 11.2.4 The student, the Proctor who investigated the misconduct, and any other Member of the University who, in the opinion of the Disciplinary Committee has a special interest in the proceeding, have the right to appear at the hearing in person or online, and to be accompanied/represented by a person of their choice and should be informed of this right.
  - 11.2.5 All of the above parties have the right to make submissions at the hearing and should be given reasonable time in which to do so. A written submission must be provided to the Disciplinary Committee in advance of any hearing and contain all of the information that the parties seek to rely on.
  - 11.2.6 Following a finding of misconduct by the Disciplinary Committee, any previous upheld findings of misconduct against the student and relevant to the matter at hand may be taken into account by the Disciplinary Committee when the penalty for the misconduct is being considered.
  - 11.2.7 All hearings shall be conducted in private and remain confidential.
  - 11.2.8 If a student fails to appear, the matter shall be determined in the absence of the student but taking into account any submissions the student may have submitted.
  - 11.2.9 Before making any determination, the Disciplinary Committee must consider the decision of the Proctor in the case of an investigation or appeal; any relevant evidence, and all written and oral submissions presented to it;
  - 11.2.10 The Disciplinary Committee reserves the right to amend (increase or decrease) any penalty imposed by the Proctor in line with penalties outlined in 12.
  - 11.2.11 The Disciplinary Committee must reserve its decision and confirm it with the Vice-Chancellor as soon as possible after the hearing. It must then communicate its decision in writing to all parties who attended the hearing within ten working days of the hearing.

## 12 POWERS OF THE DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE

- 12.1 The powers of the Disciplinary Committee will include the power to:
  - 12.1.1 Discharge the student with or without conditions;
  - 12.1.2 Counsel and/or reprimand the student;
  - 12.1.3 Require the student to provide a formal undertaking of future behaviour;
  - 12.1.4 Order the student to apologise in an appropriate manner;
  - 12.1.5 Require that the student make restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorised activities;
  - 12.1.6 Require the student to undertake unpaid University community service, not exceeding 120 hours in duration;
  - 12.1.7 Deny credit or partial credit in any course or courses (if the matter involved a Misconduct involving assessment);
  - 12.1.8 Where all credit for a course is denied, an F grade may be recorded on the student's record in relation to that course.
  - 12.1.9 Exclude the student from any designated part or parts of the University precincts;
  - 12.1.10 A direction that there will be no direct or indirect contact with a specified person or persons;
  - 12.1.11 A requirement that the student write an essay on a topic determined by the Disciplinary Committee and designed to reflect on matters relevant to the misconduct.
  - 12.1.12 Fine not exceeding \$2,000;
  - 12.1.13 recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University or that the student be suspended from enrolment at the University or in a particular course for such periods as the Disciplinary Committee deems fit. The Disciplinary Committee shall consider any impact on visa status where relevant in reaching its decision;
  - 12.1.14 In addition to the penalties outlined above, the Disciplinary Committee may impose a Negative Service Indicator as appropriate to be administratively recorded, and removed once the penalty period has expired or the penalty has been performed.
  - 12.1.15 Impose any penalty the Disciplinary Committee is empowered to impose under any Statute, Rule, Regulation or Policy not provided for above.
- 12.2 If a student does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on them, then the Disciplinary Committee may direct that until the requirements of the penalty are satisfied:
  - 12.2.1 Examination results be withheld;
  - 12.2.2 The conferment of any certificate, diploma or degree to which the student is entitled be deferred;
  - 12.2.3 Recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be suspended or excluded; and/or;
  - 12.2.4 Recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.

12.3 Any fine imposed under these regulations shall be paid to the University within ten working days of the notification of the decision or at such later date as the Vice-Chancellor may direct. If a student fails to pay moneys owing by way of fine or compensation, the Vice-Chancellor may direct that until the moneys have been paid:

- 12.3.1 The examination results of that student be withheld;
- 12.3.2 The award of any certificate, diploma or degree to which that student is entitled be deferred;
- 12.3.3 The student be suspended;
- 12.3.4 The student not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.

12.4 Subject to:

- 12.4.1 the limited right to seek leave to appeal to the Appeals Committee of Council;
- 12.4.2 the discretion of the Appeals Committee of Council to hear an appeal, the decision of the Disciplinary Committee on appeal from a decision of the Proctor shall be final.

### 13 THE UNIVERSITY MAY ACT IN MATTERS OF URGENCY

13.1 Urgent action may be taken when necessary because the conduct of a student:

- 13.1.1 Endangers or threatens to endanger the health or safety of others, or of the student themselves; or
- 13.1.2 Is so disruptive that it prevents effective teaching and learning, research or the effective functioning of a part or parts of the University.

13.2 The Proctor shall immediately refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor with a recommendation that the matter requires urgent attention. The Vice-Chancellor, after determining that the threshold for exclusion or suspension has been met, may make any of the following orders:

- 13.2.1 An order that the student be excluded from some or all University premises, and/or
- 13.2.2 An order that the student be excluded from events organised by or for the University; and/or
- 13.2.3 An order that the student's enrolment be suspended or cancelled.

13.3 Matters under 13.2.1 and 13.2.2 may be appealed to the Disciplinary Committee. Matters under 13.2.3 may be appealed direct to the Appeals Committee of Council.

### 14 INFORMATION SHARING

Where the student is enrolled at another institution or institutions as part of a joint qualification with Lincoln University, and the nature and extent of any disciplinary finding of a breach of these Discipline Regulations is relevant to the student's enrolment at such other institution or institutions, the University may report the outcomes of its investigation to the other institution as appropriate, provided that any communication is also copied to the student and student's legal advisor if applicable.

### 15 APPEAL TO THE APPEALS COMMITTEE

Where the Proctor or Disciplinary Committee finds a student has engaged in misconduct and imposes some penalty or consequence, in limited circumstances the student is entitled to appeal the decision to the Appeals Committee of Council.

- 15.1 The letter setting out the finding should inform the student of how to appeal the decision. The student has ten working days to appeal a decision and a late application to appeal will be accepted only in exceptional circumstances.
- 15.2 An application for leave to appeal to the Appeals Committee of the Council will be accepted if the student can show that there was a breach of process or that there is new evidence or information that was not available to the student at the time of the original decision. The Appeals Committee of Council may also exercise discretion to hear an appeal. The student shall have no right to be heard in person by the Committee, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers. The Committee may decline to hear an appeal. The Chairperson of the Appeals Committee shall have the power to regulate the procedure of the Committee. Subject to this discretion, in the interests of Natural Justice, the procedures set out above for Disciplinary Committee hearings should be adhered to.
- 15.3 If the Appeals Committee of Council declines to grant the student leave to appeal, then there is no further appeal rights available within the University.

### 16 REPORTS

If a student believes that the University's appeal process has been conducted incorrectly or that the outcome is unreasonable in relation to the evidence, then a student may have the right to raise the matter for external and independent review.

16.1 The Pastoral Care Code

The Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021 ("the Code") provides a pathway for learners to raise concerns about a University's compliance with the Code. In the first instance any concerns about potential breaches of the Code should be raised through the University's complaints process. If the complaint is not effectively addressed, a student may be able to escalate the matter to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority. Information about the Code and about how students can complain if they feel that the University is in breach of the Code can be found online.

16.2 Dispute Resolution Schemes

Both domestic and international students can make a complaint about a financial or contractual dispute to the Dispute Resolution Scheme set up under the Code. Further information about the Scheme can be found online. International students can contact iStudent Complaints, which is an independent service which has experience in helping people resolve disputes. Students can use the service for free. Further information about the services provided by iStudent Complaints can be found online.

17 REPORTS

The Proctor shall make annual reports in or about February of each year to the Vice-Chancellor, and Academic Board containing summaries of all disciplinary proceedings during the previous year. An objective of the annual report will be encouraging transparency by making an annual summary of disciplinary statistics available to staff and students (whether via the intranet or website). The Proctor may also additionally report as they see fit if they consider it useful to do so in respect of any decisions, issue or trend and make recommendations or seek feedback as appropriate.

18 MANAGEMENT OF RECORDS

- 18.1 Secure and confidential records of incidents of academic dishonesty and disciplinary breaches will be maintained by the Proctor with the support of the Records and Research Data Analyst. The Proctor shall retain these records for the period mandated by the General Disposal Authority for New Zealand Universities, a regulatory document issued by Archives New Zealand in support of the Public Records Act 2005.
- 18.2 When the records reach the end of their retention period, the Records and Research Data Analyst will carry out a Retention and Disposal action to remove and dispose of those records that are judged to be of minor significance. Before any records are destroyed, the Records and Research Data Analyst will meet with the Proctor to review results of the Retention and Disposal Action and obtain the Proctor's approval.

RELATED POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The following policies and procedures may be found in the online Lincoln University Policy Library:

- Academic Integrity Policy and Procedures
- Appeals Committee of Council Terms of Reference
- Code of Conduct Policy (Staff)
- Discipline Policy and Procedure (Staff)
- Prevention of Bullying, Harassment Discrimination Policy
- Prevention of Bullying, Harassment Discrimination Guidelines
- Sexual Harm Policy and Procedures

Lincoln University Student Charter

ABOUT THE CHARTER

The Student Charter establishes a partnership between students, Lincoln University, the Lincoln University Students' Association (LUSA), Te Awhioraki and LUPISA. Lincoln University students and staff jointly developed the Charter.

The Charter is not a binding contract but students are encouraged to read it to understand what is expected of them as students, and know what to expect of the University, Te Awhioraki, LUPISA and LUSA.

The Charter is reviewed every three years and approved by the Council and owned by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Student Life, Te Awhioraki Tumuaki, LUPISA and LUSA President.

For further information about the review process, please contact:

- Student President, LUSA, [president@lusa.org.nz](mailto:president@lusa.org.nz)
- Te Awhioraki Tumuaki, [teawhioraki@lincolnuni.ac.nz](mailto:teawhioraki@lincolnuni.ac.nz)
- Deputy Vice-Chancellor Student Life, [damian.lodge@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:damian.lodge@lincoln.ac.nz)

THE STUDENTS

In a commitment to get the best out of their student experience, students will take responsibility for their academic success by:

- acknowledging and upholding the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (reciprocity, active protection, partnership, equity, and equal treatment)
- being an active participant in all course by reading the Course Outline, preparing, attending contact hours, completing learning activities and submitting assessments.
- checking assessment grades and feedback.
- proactively seeking help and asking questions or raising concerns in a timely manner.
- regularly checking and using their [@lincolnuni.ac.nz](mailto:@lincolnuni.ac.nz) email addresses
- acting responsibly as a proud member of the Lincoln University whānau (family) and take personal accountability to provide a safe, inclusive and respectful, equitable and welcoming environment, based on our values of Manaakitanga — looking after people, behaving respectfully towards others regardless of ethnicity, spirituality, sexuality, gender/gender identity, age and/or ability.
- understanding and meeting their responsibilities as outlined in the Student Code of Conduct and other student regulations, policies and procedures including those related to academic integrity.
- engaging with the student representative system, LUSA, Te Awhioraki and any association of students as defined by the Education And Training Act 2020, with a mandate to represent students.
- taking up opportunities to provide feedback to the University and LUSA about their student experiences through student rep feedback, course evaluations, surveys, interviews and other student voice mechanisms.
- taking advantage of opportunities provided at Lincoln University by being involved in all aspects of student life including those aimed at developing leadership, personal skills, academic success and future employment.



**THE STUDENTS' ASSOCIATIONS - LUSA, LUPISA and Te AwhiorakiIn its commitment to the student experience, the Lincoln University Students' Association (LUSA) or any association of students, as defined by the Education and Training Act 2020, will:**

- work alongside the University to put student at the centre of everything to stimulate the betterment of the student experience
- align decisions and actions with LUSA's Strategic Plan
- endeavour to ensure fair and diverse student representation that is reflective of all cultures and identities on all relevant University committees and working groups; actively contributing constructively to discussions, advocating for equity to provide a safe, inclusive, respectful and welcoming environment, in which students are supported towards their full potential.
- always aim towards decisions reflective of the collective student voice taht are mana enhancing and reflective of all cultures and identities through wide consultation and by offering a variety of feedback mechanisms for students to state their needs and have their say.
- be there to provide confidential advice, service and support for students on academic, wellbeing, financial or social concerns; and facilitate connections and discussions with relevant University staff.
- actively encourage a bicultural campus
- enable the togetherness of students from all cultures and assists in growing cross-cultural friendships, connections and understanding through providing a safe, inclusive, respectful and welcoming environment.
- ensure that student executives, student representatives and club leaders understand their roles and responsibilities, and are supported through sufficient training and mentorship.

**THE UNIVERSITY**

In its commitment to providing a distinctive student experience and putting students at our core, Lincoln University will:

- offer quality programmes of industry relevance with a clear pathway to graduate outcomes
- support student to appropriately plan their programme of study
- deliver high-quality teaching and assessment that is modern, relevant, and accessible, and enables student to reach their highest possible level of learning.
  - keeping programme and course information, including course outlines, learning resources and materials up-to-date and easily accessible through reliable online and mobile accessible tools; so that students can prepare before class, reinforce their learning after class and complete and submit assessments.
  - ensuring mechanisms are in place for students to easily access and monitor their progress and receive constructive learning feedback in a timely manner
- partner with LUSA or any association of students, as defined in the Education and Training Act 2020 and Whiria Nga Rau framework to put students at our core.
- provide and promote opportunities for active participation within learning and extra-curricular contexts, supporting students to grow personally by encouraging open academic discussion and debate, improving their soft skills, and providing work integrated learning opportunities to enhance their employability.

- foster a bicultural learning, teaching and research environment built on authentic social interactions and behaviours to support equitable access, participation, engagement and sucess for all students
- acknowledge the global climate crisis , along with other crises such as the biodiversity crisis, and work alongside students on shared initiatives to support environmental sustainability
- work with students to achieve carbon neutrality by 2030.
- Ensure all student-relevant regulations, policies and procedures are kept up to date and published in a manner easily accessible by all students.
- Make available a variety of impartial and approachable points of contact and tools which allow all student cohorts to easily access consistent, high quality standards of service to support and facilitate their health, safety, wellbeing and academic success.
- Maintain a high standard of pastoral care by adhering to relevant New Zealand codes of practice for the pastoral care of international and domestic tertiary students.
- ensure all student-relevant regulations, policies and procedures are kept up to date and published in a manner easily accessible by all students.
- make available a variety of impartial and approachable services that are easily accessible to all students and deliver consistent high-quality support to facilitate their health, safety, wellbeing and academic success.
- maintain a high standard of pastoral care by adhering to its obligations under the Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021..
- partner with LUSA and Te Awhioraki to ensure diverse student representation and inclusive participation on the University's committees and working groups responsible for makign decisions affecting the student body.
- put mechanisms in place that listen to the collective student voice, where students can provide feedback without fear of retribution and develop clear programmes and action plans that focus continuous enhancement of the student experience. This includes feedback from surveys, student representatives, course evaluations, and general complaints and concerns from students.
- acknowledging and upholding the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (reciprocity, active protection, partnership, equity and equal treatment). This includes support for Maori student participation within the University. This should be achieved in a manner consistent with Maori cultural aspriations and preferences and the practices of the University.
- understand staff responsibilities as outlined in the Staff Code of Conduct and other regulations, policies and procedures.
- provide a safe, inclusive and respectful, equitable and welcoming environment, based on our values of Manaakitaka - looking after people, behaving respectfully towards others regardless of ethnicity, spirituality, sexuality, gender/gender identity, age and/ or ability.

**STUDENT POLICIES, COMPLAINTS AND GRIEVANCES**

We aspire to provide an exceptional experience to all students at Lincoln University, but we understand that sometimes problems do arise. In such circumstances, it is a student's right to be able to raise concerns in an easy and confidential manner. Lincoln University has an anonymous form and LUSA has an anonymous form. If you are unsure of how to approach your issue of concern, we recommend talking to LUSA's Student Advocacy and



Voice Coordinator or the Student Experience Manager for confidential advice.

All students are expected to familiarise themselves with and adhere to the Student Code of Conduct. This provides guidance on the standards of conduct expected at Lincoln University, outlines procedures and policies relating to disciplinary action, complaints, grievances and appeals, and contains a concise list of University documents students need to be familiar with.

Academic Awards

1. Academic awards are the degrees, diplomas or certificates awarded by Lincoln University under the terms of the relevant regulations.
2. A candidate qualifies for an award on that date when he or she is credited with all courses and completes all other requirements for the award.  
  
Note: See C.7 General Course and Examination Regulations.
3. Degrees are conferred and diplomas awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification.
4. Every academic award shall be conferred or presented at a ceremony of Lincoln University called for the purpose or at a meeting of the Council of Lincoln University.
5. In order to receive an award in person or in absentia at an annual Graduation Ceremony, a candidate must have qualified and applied no later than 1 March on the prescribed online form.
6. In order to defer the award of the qualification, either in person or in absentia, a candidate must apply for permission to defer no later than 1 March, on the prescribed online form.
7. After a period of 12 months from completion of the requirements for the qualification, any graduand who has not applied to graduate at the annual Graduation Ceremony nor applied for a deferral, will automatically have their qualification awarded in absentia at the next annual Graduation Ceremony; parchments will only be produced and despatched on confirmation of full legal name and address.
8. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, every candidate who has qualified and applied for the conferment of a degree or presentation of a diploma or certificate shall receive a document under the hand of the Chancellor of Lincoln University or, in his or her absence, the Pro-Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, sealed with the University seal, certifying that the degree has been conferred or diploma presented. In the case of a candidate who qualifies for a degree or diploma with honours or distinction, the document shall certify this fact and, if appropriate, show the course or courses for which honours or distinction is awarded and the class of honours.
9. If a candidate who qualifies for an award dies before receiving the award, the following provisions shall apply:
  - (1) If the candidate has before death applied to receive the award, then the award shall be granted posthumously unless the candidate's personal representative or next of kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.
  - (2) In any other case, the candidate's personal representative or next of kin may apply and the award shall thereupon be granted.
10. The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any academic award if satisfied that the candidate made any untrue or misleading statement or was guilty of any breach of regulations or dishonest practice in relation to the award.
11. Once a qualification for any certificate, diploma or degree has been awarded to a candidate by the University Council, a candidate will not be permitted to have that qualification revoked unless the courses in that certificate, diploma or degree can be credited in partial fulfilment of the requirements for a higher level qualification.

Academic Dress

- 1. Members of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed shall wear the academic dress appropriate to their degree or diploma.
- 2. The robes for the Officers of the University are black grosgrain gowns with full sleeves and gathered yoke at the back, facings of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) satin, with a gold button and cord just above the sleeve, with a replica of the University Coat of Arms worn just above the gold button on each shoulder.
- 3. (1) For the Chancellor the facings for the gown continue over the shoulder into a flap collar on the back and the sleeves are lined with Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6) satin.  
(2) For the Vice-Chancellor the facings for the gown continue into the gathered yoke at the back. The sleeves of the gown are lined with Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6) satin.
- 4. The cap for the Officers of the University is a black velvet Tudor cap with a gold cord and tassel.
- 5. (1) The gown for Bachelor's degrees is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.  
(2) The gown for Master's degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.  
(3) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but fitted with facings of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) 100mm wide the full length of the front.  
(4) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is signal red (B.C.C. 208) and the gown is fitted with facings of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) 100mm wide the full length of the front.  
(5) The gown for the degree for Doctor of Natural Resources is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is signal red (B.C.C. 208) and the gown is fitted with facings of pea green (B.C.C.172) 100mm wide the full length of the front.  
(6) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Commerce is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but the colour is signal red (B.C.C. 208) and the gown is fitted with facings of Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6) 100mm wide the full length of the front.
- 6. (1) The hood for every degree is the same size and shape as for degrees of the University of Canterbury.  
(2) The colour of the hood for Bachelor's degrees shall be slate grey (B.C.C. 154) and the hood shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, as set out in Regulation 7 below.  
(3) The hood for Bachelor's degrees with honours and for the degrees of B.Agr.Sc. and B.Hort.Sc. shall be as for the Bachelor's hood, but the lining colour shall be extended 25mm onto the outside of the hood.  
(4) The hood for Master's degrees shall be as for the Bachelor's hood, but the lining shall be extended 75mm onto the outside of the hood.  
(5) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be of the colour ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) and lined with Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6).  
(6) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be as for the Canterbury Bachelor of Arts made entirely of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) silk.

- (7) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Natural Resources shall be as for the Canterbury Bachelor of Arts made entirely of pea green (B.C.C. 172) silk.
  - (8) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be as for the Canterbury Bachelor of Arts made entirely of Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6) silk.
7. The colour of the linings of the hoods for bachelor's and master's degrees shall be as follows

Degree	BCC Name	BCC Number
Bachelors of Agriculture, Agricultural Science and Agricultural Science (Honours); Master of Agricultural Science	Emerald Green	213
Master of Horticultural Science	Pea Green	172
Bachelors of Science, and Science (Honours); Master of Science, Master of Science in Food Innovation, Master of Science in Plant Breeding, Master of Applied Science, Master of Pest Management, Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience, and Master of Water Resource Management	Ultramarine	148
Bachelors of Agribusiness and Food Marketing, Agriculture and Professional Accounting, Commerce, and Commerce with Honours; Master of Business in Accounting and Finance, Master of Business in Finance, Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing, Master of Commerce and Management, Master of Management in Agribusiness, Master of Management in Agricultural Systems, Master of International Rural Development (Agribusiness, Economics or Finance), and Master of Fintech and Investment Management and Master of Professional Accounting (CPA)	Indian Yellow	6
Bachelors of Commerce (Agriculture), Commerce (Valuation and Property Management), Commerce (Horticulture), Commerce (Sustainability) and Bachelor of Land and Property Management; Master of Commerce (Agricultural), Master of Precision Agriculture	Spectrum Orange	57
Bachelors of Resource Management, Resource Management (Honours), Sport and Recreation Management, and Sport and Recreation Management (Honours); Master of Parks, Recreation and Sport Management, Master of Sport and Recreation Management	Neyron Rose	35
Bachelors of Tourism Management, and Tourism Management (Honours); Master of Tourism Management	Dusty Pink	70
Bachelors of Landscape Architecture, and Landscape Architecture (Honours); Master of Landscape Architecture, and Master of Design	Chartreuse Yellow	75
Bachelors of Environmental Management, Environmental Management and Planning, Environmental Management (Honours) and Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Honours); Master of Environmental Policy and Management, Master of International Nature Conservation, Master of International Rural Development (Tourism), and Master of Planning	Mauve	178
Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering	Violet	179

Bachelors of Software and Information Technology, Software and Information Technology (Honours); Master of Software and Information Technology and Master of Applied Computing	Turquoise	118
Bachelors of Environment and Society, Environment and Society (Honours) and Social Science (Honours); Master of Social Science	Cherry Red	185
Bachelors of Viticulture and Oenology, and Viticulture and Oenology (Honours); Master of Wine and Viticulture	Champagne	2

8. (1) The headgear for bachelor’s and master’s degrees shall be a black trencher with tassel.
- (2) The headgear for doctor’s degrees shall be a black bonnet as for the University of St Andrews.
9. (1) The gown for an undergraduate diploma awarded by the University is of black cloth with a loosely gathered yoke and elbow-length sleeves and facings of emerald green (B.C.C. 213) satin continued into the gathered yoke at the back.
- (2) Except as provided in (3) below, a holder of a graduate certificate, a graduate diploma, a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma shall wear the dress of the highest degree he or she holds.
- (3) The dress for a holder of a graduate certificate, a graduate diploma, a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma who does not hold a degree shall be:

(a) A black trencher with tassel;

(b) A gown as for the University of Cambridge Bachelor of Arts;

(c) An unlined hood, of the same size and shape as the hood for the degrees of the University of Canterbury, of slate grey (B.C.C. 154).
10. The dress for any degree of the University of Canterbury offered at Lincoln College prior to 1990, but which is not provided for in these Regulations shall be as prescribed in the Academic Dress Regulations of the University of Canterbury in 1989.

## Vehicle Registration and Traffic Statute

All vehicle users on campus must comply with the University’s Vehicle Registration and Traffic Statute. A range of enforcement measures are prescribed in the Statute, including fines, clamping of vehicles, and towing of vehicles. The fees applicable for 2024 are listed in the Schedule below.

### TRAFFIC AND PARKING MANAGEMENT FEE SCHEDULE

Item	Fee	Additional Comments
Student Parking Permit	Nil	
Resident Parking Permit	Nil	
Staff Parking Permit	Nil	
Tenant Parking Permit	Nil	Reserved parking spaces are at an additional cost and managed by Facilities Management through the Lease Agreement.
No Permit Displayed	\$10.00	
Traffic Infringement/Fine	\$30.00	First and second infringements
Clamp release fee/Fine	\$100.00	

# House Rules for the Study of Doctor of Philosophy

## SECTION 1: ADMISSION TO PHD STUDY

### General

The Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is an advanced research degree that is distinct from and of significantly higher status than a Master's degree. The major component of a PhD is original research presented either as a thesis or as a work of artistic and creative merit. The research makes a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding or application of knowledge; it requires the preparation of a substantial thesis that presents the outcome of the research and places it in the broader framework of the discipline or field of study; and, undertaken under qualified supervision, it promotes intellectual independence and the capacity to undertake further research at an advanced level. On completion the thesis is examined by New Zealand and international experts in the field of the research.

### Definition of Research

Research is intellectually controlled investigation. It advances knowledge through the discovery and codification of new information or the development of further understanding about existing information. It is a creative and independent activity conducted by people with expert knowledge of the theories, methods and information of the principal field of enquiry and its cognate discipline(s). Research typically involves enquiry of an experimental or critical nature driven by an hypothesis or intellectual position capable of rigorous assessment. Its findings must be open to scrutiny and formal evaluation by others in the field, and this may be achieved through publication or public presentation. A long term and cumulative activity, research is often characterised by fruitful new topics for investigation and unexpected uses for its findings.

### Requirements for Admission

The usual requirement for entry to PhD study is an appropriate/relevant research rich postgraduate qualification in the intended field of study. Admission will depend on whether your previous study provides adequate preparation for the proposed PhD study. Regulations for PhD study are provided in the Lincoln University Calendar and on the website.

Note: If the last university you attended was Lincoln, Lincoln University Research Student Administration staff will access your academic transcript when processing your application.

### Enquiries and Application for Admission

The Lincoln University website page provides information for potential PhD students as well as the online link to apply for admission through the MyLinc application portal. Tips on applying can be found at [www.lincoln.ac.nz/apply](http://www.lincoln.ac.nz/apply)

As an applicant for a PhD you should contact either an academic staff member or a member of the Research Student Administration Team, to make enquiries about the possibility of being accepted for PhD study at Lincoln University.

You must apply to the University for admission into a programme of study. Your application will be assessed for completeness; if the application is incomplete, you will be asked to provide the missing information. The Research Student Administration Team staff will collate information on your previous experience based on your application and submit

a recommendation to the Dean or Director of the appropriate Faculty or Centre. The Faculty or Centre postgraduate administrator will manage your application through the internal procedures which culminate in the Dean or Director's recommendation which is sent to the Academic Administration Committee. The admission decision is made by this Committee who will inform you in writing of the outcome. Any questions you have about procedures, fees or other process matters, should be directed to the Research Student Administration Team.

### Timing of Applications for Admission

Applicants for a PhD may apply for admission at any time during the year. If accepted, you may begin at any time during the year, provided there is no requirement for prerequisite course work and the availability of resources have been confirmed and approved by the Faculty or Centre who will also approve the start date.

Sufficient time should be allowed for the admission process. If you are from New Zealand you should apply for admission no later than two months before the proposed start date.

If you are an International student, you will need to apply at least two months earlier than New Zealand applicants to allow for adequate processing time and for visa procedures to be completed.

If you are an International student accepted for a PhD degree, you must obtain a student visa for the specific qualification in which you intend to enrol. Your student visa will be issued by the nearest New Zealand diplomatic mission once you have met the academic and immigration requirements. When this has been issued, an offer of a place will be issued by Lincoln University.

### Concurrent Bridging and Qualifying Programmes

If you have covered much, but not all, of the prerequisite subject matter in the area of proposed study, one of the following may be required:

- a bridging programme consisting of one or two courses at 600 level, to be taken concurrently with the PhD degree; or
- a full year of advanced course work (Postgraduate Diploma) that must be completed before reapplying for admission to the PhD course of study.
- The decision on which option is recommended will depend on your previous qualifications, and in some cases the University will impose conditions on admission. For instance, it is possible that admission is subject to:
- the achievement of certain grades and reaching a certain standard in your present studies; or
- undertaking and reaching a certain standard in other prerequisite or concurrent bridging material; or
- agreement to work in a research area other than in the area originally proposed.

If you are not a university graduate but hold a tertiary qualification substantially similar to a degree and have obtained significant relevant research experience, then you may be admitted to PhD study in special circumstances. Supporting evidence on academic achievement, publications, research experience and work experience, together with references, are essential.

If your application is submitted in anticipation of completing a degree, your current academic transcript must be provided showing passes to the date of the application.

Admission to a PhD degree does not guarantee the acceptance of any particular research topic. Refer to Section 4.

Once you have been admitted to PhD studies, continuation of your admission is subject to satisfactory academic progress. Mandatory official monitoring reports are collected every 6 months.

Should progress be found to be unsatisfactory then your continued enrolment may be cancelled or subject to specific conditions. Refer to Section 5.

#### Transfers from Master's (Upgrade)

If you are enrolled in a Master's degree by thesis and examination you may apply to transfer your study from the Master's degree to a PhD once you have embarked on your research project.

This may be permitted if the proposed research extends your previous research substantially and provides the opportunity to develop the project to PhD level.

The treatment of an application for transfer from Master's to PhD will depend on your circumstances.

- a) If you have the standard prerequisite for a PhD before embarking on the Master's degree, i.e. hold a Bachelor's degree with first or upper second class honours, then your application to transfer will be based on:
  - a written assessment of the standard of your performance while enrolled in the Master's degree by your supervisory team submitted to the Chair of the Faculty/Centre Postgraduate Committee. The research already conducted in the course of the Master's studies needs to have shown that you have a high level of academic performance;
  - approval of your Master's research proposal (applicants who do not submit evidence of this will be declined outright);
  - a reconfigured thesis proposal to show the difference between Master's and PhD goals – including results from the Master's thesis to date i.e., findings so far, and why it is desirable to add in the new dimensions and;
  - evidence that a substantial element of your thesis work has been completed, including, but not limited to, conference papers or other publications, and copies of your six-monthly report forms. You would also need to have the support of the Dean or Director.
- b) If you have completed the prerequisite for Master's studies but do not have the standard prerequisites for a PhD, for instance do not hold a Bachelor's degree with first or upper second class honours, then your application to transfer must be based on:
  - high grades in the Master's course work and the completion of the equivalent of a Postgraduate Diploma, typically at the B+ level or better and, certainly at the standard of second class honours division one or higher and;
  - work experience in an appropriate research environment where you have been responsible for research. The application must include evidence of publications and this must clearly demonstrate that the research being reported is at the level to succeed at the PhD level;
  - evidence that a substantial amount of your thesis work has been completed, including, but not limited to conference papers or other publications, and copies of the six-monthly report forms;
  - the application would also need to have the support of the Dean or Director;
  - the application must include an approved PhD research proposal. It is the

responsibility of the Academic Administration Committee to consider transfer applications, and they require the following criteria for PhD study:

- appropriateness of earlier studies as preparation for proposed doctoral studies;
- supervisor and/or the Faculty/Centre Chair of Postgraduate Committee to provide written assessment that you have met the necessary prerequisite while enrolled in the Master's degree;
- a thesis proposal to show the difference between Master's and PhD goals – including results from the Master's thesis to date i.e., findings so far, and why it is desirable to add in the new dimensions;
- an approved PhD research topic.

Note: the purpose of these criteria is to ensure that if you are a student transferring to PhD in these circumstances, you do not embark on doctoral studies without the security of having completed a university qualification. Furthermore, the University will not, in these circumstances, allow entry to the PhD unless the cumulative passes achieved to date (while enrolled for Master's or earlier), can be credited to another award, e.g. a postgraduate diploma. If this is not the case and you do not have sufficient passes to constitute a completed postgraduate diploma or other award, then the transfer to PhD will be declined.

## SECTION 2: ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

All applicants (international, New Zealand citizens or New Zealand permanent residents) whose qualifying degree was obtained in a language other than English, will be required to demonstrate competence in English.

Lincoln University accepts achievements through a number of recognised tests of English Language. These tests must not be more than two years old. If the result is more than two years old, then you will be required to conduct a resit.

Please refer to Section A of Statutes and General Regulations in this Maramataka | Calendar for information on the English Language tests accepted by the University and the required achievements for PhD students.

### EXCEPTION

If you are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and have resided in New Zealand (or another English-medium country) you may request a waiver of the English Language Requirements if the following conditions are met:

- You have successfully completed one year of academic study at a tertiary level in an English- medium programme in New Zealand (or another English-medium country), or
- You can demonstrate working in the paid labour force in New Zealand (or an English-medium country for a period of two years in an occupation that requires high usage of written or oral English.

All requests for a waiver of the English Language Requirement must be considered by Academic Administration Committee who may approve, decline or require further conditions. <https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/eligible>

## SECTION 3: THE PRIVACY ACT AND THE OFFICIAL INFORMATION ACT

Lincoln University complies with the Privacy Act 2020 in dealing with any personal information we hold about any individual. A copy of our Privacy Policy is available in our Policy Library and read our Privacy Statement Please refer any questions to our Privacy Officer at [privacy@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:privacy@lincoln.ac.nz)



SECTION 4: INITIAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE COURSE OF STUDY

Area of Research

Once admitted to a PhD programme by the Academic Administration Committee, and before enrolment is completed, the area in which you intend to conduct research must be finalised. At this early stage, it is important that wide discussions are held with academic staff who specialise in the general field of research, in order to give full and careful consideration to the course of study. You must make personal contact with the academic staff appointed as potential supervisors.

Length of Study

For a full-time PhD student, it is expected that your completion date is three years, and normally no more than four years.

The minimum time for a PhD is two years of full-time study. Most students take longer than this minimum time.

The maximum time allowed for full-time PhD students is five years, after which registration may be terminated.

International Students

If bridging course work is required as part of your course of study then you must arrive prior to the beginning of formal lectures.

General Research Topic

For many students, your interim Main Supervisor and research topic will have been agreed before you arrive. If this has not happened, consult the academic staff acting as your potential supervisors about a general research topic and identification of your interim Main Supervisor. This general research topic may change during the early stages of your enrolment depending on discussions between you and your potential supervisors. This process culminates in the formal acceptance of your thesis proposal by the Faculty or Centre, at which stage your supervision team is confirmed.

Part-Time Study

Part-time study during your thesis preparation will be recorded as half-time study. International students are not normally entitled to study on a part-time basis because of Immigration NZ requirements.

Where your study is part-time for all of the programme, the maximum time available for completion is one year beyond the time allowed for full-time students. This means that the maximum time allowed for a PhD student part-time throughout the degree is six years. This extended time does not apply if, at any time during your PhD course of study, you study on a full-time basis. Where there is a doubt as to whether you have studied on a full-time or part-time basis, the matter will be resolved by reference to the record held on the University's student database, which is the official record of your course of study.

Paid Appointments During Study

If you are enrolled on a full-time basis, your paid employment must not exceed twenty hours per week.

Your main supervisor, in approving your course of study in these circumstances, should ensure that your ability to complete the course of study is not compromised by your obligations to your employer.

If you are employed and your employer has agreed to you undertaking part-time PhD study, they are required to provide this in writing. This statement should give details of any time you will be required to work to continue the employment, and must confirm that you will be given the opportunity to complete your studies.

Records of these arrangements should be held by the relevant Dean or Director.

Supervisors

The Dean or Director will confirm a Main Supervisor or supervisory team from the staff of the Faculty or Centre in which you are enrolled, which may include a staff member from an external research Institute.

The nomination of your Main Supervisor will be approved by the Academic Administration Committee at the commencement of your PhD. This ensures proper guidance and advice is received in the stages leading up to the completion of your research proposal, as well as during the research itself.

As a PhD student you must also have at least one other supervisor from the staff of the University, to ensure continuity of supervision.

Approval of Course of Study

The Dean or Director approves your course of study and must ensure that:

- your course of study is appropriate and coherent;
- any conditions imposed at admission have been complied with;
- the Faculty or Centre has the capacity to resource your course of study;
- the nominated supervisor/s and supervisory team are appropriately qualified for their roles.

If your previous studies do not adequately prepare you for the research project, the Dean or Director should identify the courses required for a bridging programme. Note that where you are required to enrol in courses either concurrently or as part of a bridging programme, you will be expected to enrol and pay fees as a result.

The Dean or Director is also required to maintain a record of your full course of study including:

- your thesis topic;
- the names of your supervisory team;
- the date of formal commencement;
- any conditions imposed on admission.

A copy of this record will be sent by the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate administrator to the Research Student Team Leader so that an official record of your course of study in a given calendar year is held in the University's student database.

Extension of Time

An extension of time beyond the maximum (five years for full-time study, six years for part-time study) may be sought from the Academic Administration Committee, but this is granted only once, and only in exceptional circumstances.

When applying for an extension, you will be required to identify the specific, exceptional factors that have caused, or will cause delays. You need to be aware that the temporary absence of the Main Supervisor would not normally be regarded as grounds for an

extension. If a member of the staff is to be absent from the University for a period of time, e.g., study or on conference leave, the Dean or Director is obliged to make arrangements to ensure that the staff member's supervisory responsibilities are met in an appropriate way and inform you of those arrangements.

To apply for an extension, you will need to complete the appropriate extension of study form. The form should be accompanied by:

- Your most recent 6 monthly report,
- A supporting letter and statements from your Main Supervisor and Dean or Director.

The form and the documents must be addressed to the Convenor of Academic Administration Committee and submitted to the Research Student Team Leader. Only one specified extension of time is permitted and only in exceptional circumstances. Extensions will not exceed 12 months.

### Deferment of Study

If you find it necessary for any reason to interrupt your course of study, e.g. through ill-health, unavoidable absence from the campus, or critical circumstances, the Academic Administration Committee may approve a deferment of your thesis period for an appropriate period. The deferment period if approved does not normally exceed twelve months.

To apply for a deferment, you will need to complete the appropriate deferment of study form. The form should be accompanied by

- evidence of the critical circumstances on which your application is based; an outline of your work that has been completed in the programme, and
- the work required to be completed to finish the programme, i.e. submission of a credible thesis;
- your most recent 6 monthly report
- written support from your Supervisor and Dean or Director.

The application and documentation should be addressed to the Convenor of Academic Administration Committee and submitted to the Research Student Team Leader.

### Enrolment

The name of the Student Management System is LUCAS = Lincoln University Campus Administration System.

Once admission has been approved, you will receive a conditional offer of admission in the form of an email (using the email address provided by you at the application stage). After accepting your offer on MyLinc, you will be emailed your LU username and temporary password (monitor email spam/junk folders) and instructions on how to enrol in LUCAS.

Your electronic record in LUCAS will contain a To Do list with items that need to be completed before enrolment can be finalised. The To Do list items include personal details such as your phone numbers, address, as well as any requirement to add a class (course) and obtaining course advice (the Main Supervisor must approve this online). It is important to monitor your emails for further instructions from student administration as you progress through your To Do list.

If you are an International student you must have a current student visa as well as approved medical and travel insurance that covers the full length of your student visa: <https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/visas>

Enrolment is for twelve months and to continue, you must have the following year's enrolment finalised before the end of its expiry date. This includes having a current student visa and appropriate insurance, otherwise access to services will be cancelled and late fees will be charged.

### Changes to the Course of Study

Note: A change in research topic will not usually necessitate a course of study change.

Changes in a course of study can affect your:

- full-time/part-time status
- tuition fees
- student allowances entitlements
- student loans entitlements
- immigration status

If you are unsure of the effects of a change, please contact the Postgraduate Student Administrator.

### International Students

If you are an International student, you may change the courses (if enrolled in concurrent courses as part of a qualifying programme) for which you are enrolled, and you may also change the Faculty or Centre in which you are enrolled subject to approval from the Academic Administration Committee. You will not, however, be permitted to enrol on a part-time basis without approval from Immigration NZ.

If you are applying to change your programme, e.g., from a Master's degree to PhD, it is essential that a variation to the student visa from Immigration NZ is obtained at your cost.

If you hold an NZ MFAT study award you may not change your programme without prior approval from the sponsoring agency and your home government. This approval is rarely granted.

### Fees

Fees are payable at, or prior to, enrolment. The amount you pay, will depend on your enrolment. If you change your programme of study, or the courses you enrol in, fees may change. For more information visit our website <http://www.lincoln.ac.nz/fees>

### Outstanding Fees

Where there are fees outstanding from previous years, you cannot register or graduate until the balance has been settled. All fees are reviewed every year and are subject to change. Tuition fees are confirmed by the University Council in July (international fees) and October (domestic fees and other administrative charges).

### External Study and Fees

There are occasions where PhD students apply to study off-shore or off-campus. There are rules for external study (see Appendix: House Rules External Doctor of Philosophy Study at Lincoln University. These rules are to be read in conjunction with this booklet House Rules for the Study of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University.

External study may have an impact on your tuition fees. Please note that if you are an international PhD student you are eligible for domestic fees but will have conditions imposed if you have approved external status. To remain eligible for domestic fees only

temporary absence will be allowed and only for the purpose of approved doctoral research activities. In these cases your Main Supervisor must provide evidence that;

- a) your absence is not more than 12 months, either accumulated or a block over the duration of your PhD programme;
- b) your request must be submitted in writing to the Academic Administration Committee and contain written approval from the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee.

If, as an international student, and this includes New Zealand Permanent Residents and Australian Citizens, you leave New Zealand to complete your thesis without receiving approval for a and b above, you will be charged international fees from the month of departure.

### Changing Faculties

Your application to begin PhD studies at Lincoln University was considered by the Dean or Director of the appropriate Faculty or Centre. For this reason, your admission to PhD study in a particular Faculty or Centre is given. The Faculty or Centre is where your Main Supervisor works. For this reason, an application for a change of Faculty or Centre will be treated like a new admission application. However, a letter requesting a change and explaining the reasons for the change will suffice. Your letter should be endorsed by both the previous and new Dean of Faculty or Director of Centre. The Research Student Team Leader will complete the application with the relevant information from the file before approval for the change is made by the Academic Administration Committee.

### Procedure for Withdrawing Courses and Leaving Lincoln University

- You must discuss your intention to withdraw from your studies with either your Supervisor, Dean of the Faculty, or Centre Director.
- If you are a domestic student you must inform StudyLink and discuss the implications of your withdrawal if you are in receipt of a student loan or allowance.
- You must complete the 'Complete Withdrawal' form obtained from the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Administrator.
- You must discuss the financial aspects of your withdrawal with the Fees Administrator in Student Finance, and pay any administration fees which may be due.
- If you are an International student you must also notify other interested parties, including Immigration NZ, and this is clearly outlined on the withdrawal form.

### Withdrawing from study

If you wish to withdraw from study you should ensure that you are aware of the implications of your withdrawal.

### Withdrawals in person

You must:

- Discuss your intention to withdraw with your Supervisor, and
- Submit the Complete Withdrawal form to staff in Student Administration.

### Withdrawals not in person

You must:

- Complete and send the Complete Withdrawal form or a written request to withdraw from your studies to [withdraw@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:withdraw@lincoln.ac.nz)

- Provide confirmation of a discussion with your Supervisor.

The administrator processing the withdrawal will communicate with relevant staff (including, but not limited to the Library, Accommodation, Scholarships, Faculty, Student Finance), before processing your withdrawal.

## SECTION 5: MONITORING OF ACADEMIC PROGRESS

You may, as part of your provisional entry to the PhD programme, be required to enrol concurrently in one or two 600-level courses in either the first or second semester of study. Your performance in the course/s will be closely monitored and considered by the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee following their completion. Satisfactory progress will equate to a 'B+' grade or better and unsatisfactory will be a grade below 'B+'.

Should your performance in the course/s not achieve the satisfactory level, then your provisional PhD registration may be terminated.

Unsatisfactory academic progress may also include any of the following:

- failure to develop a satisfactory research proposal
- breaches of the University's ethical requirements
- poor performance in research, data collection or analysis (as mentioned in the 6 monthly reports or 15 month review)
- slow progress in research (as mentioned in the 6 monthly reports or 15 month review)
- failure to register
- failure to meet agreed target dates (as mentioned in the 6 monthly reports or 15 month review)
- failure to complete changes within three months following notification of the outcome of the examination to the thesis. This could lead to the award of a lesser qualification or no qualification, as appropriate and a fail grade awarded.

Any of the items above will be grounds for a review of your enrolment. This review may lead to conditions being imposed on continued enrolment, or to cancellation of your enrolment (if the latter, then a fail grade will be awarded). The final decision will be made by the Academic Administration Committee.

A decision to cancel a PhD enrolment will be made by the Academic Administration Committee only following the recommendation of the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee and agreed to by the Dean or Director. The Committee will satisfy itself that you were given warnings about the consequences of your failure to improve and that you had an opportunity provided for improvements. Only when the goals established in your performance regime have not been met will your enrolment be cancelled and a fail grade awarded.

If the Academic Administration Committee decides to cancel your PhD enrolment then you may be invited to apply for admission to a postgraduate diploma or to a Master's degree. In such cases the PhD enrolment will be awarded a fail grade.

### Six-Monthly Reports

At half-yearly intervals the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Administrator will notify you and your supervisory team of the requirement to complete the six monthly progress report which is available online. This report system is designed to enable you and your supervisor to review progress, set fresh objectives, and to plan and guide your research.

Your Main Supervisor and supervisory team need to submit a detailed and honest appraisal

of your progress. It is essential that your supervisors are frank and reasonably detailed in their comments. Short bland statements are unhelpful to both you and your supervisors. Failure of your supervisory team to submit these reports will result in action being taken by the Dean of Faculty or Centre Director. You are required to comment on this form on your progress in the previous six months and to outline your work for the next six months. You are also invited to comment on any supervisory or resources/facilities issues that may have occurred in the previous six months. It is compulsory for you to complete your section of the form.

The Chair of the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee provides a summary of all the student reports to the Dean or Director who will then send it to the Academic Administration Committee on the prescribed form. The Chair of the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee is also required to follow up on any items of Faculty or Centre performance that you have rated as unsatisfactory in your six month report, and initiate action to resolve any issues.

You have a right to inspect your Faculty or Centre and Student Administration files on request. This includes a right to inspect your six-monthly progress reports.

### 15 Month Reports

At 15 months after enrolment, you need to submit a mid-term PhD review document of no more than 15 pages illustrating your progress made to date, your proposed activities for the next 21 months, and any difficulties being encountered. Your written report will be evaluated by an expert in your subject who is not a member of your supervisory team (usually the person who assessed your Research Proposal). You will then need to orally present your Report to your supervisory team and the assessor.

Continuation with your PhD study is dependent upon satisfactory progress being recorded. Unsatisfactory progress will be reported through the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee to the Dean or Director and may result in termination of enrolment.

## SECTION 6: HEALTH AND SAFETY

Lincoln University is committed to achieving excellence in the management of health and safety. Your involvement and support is essential. The University provides health and safety policies, procedures and systems to ensure that you are not placed at risk. It is your responsibility to ensure you are working within the health and safety standards set by Lincoln University.

Your PhD proposal requires the inclusion of a completed Hazard Identification and Risk Management form. You will need to meet with the Faculty or Centre Health and Safety Committee chairperson (or their nominee) to identify hazards/risks in your proposed research and agree on ways to mitigate them.

If your research is laboratory based, you will need to complete a Laboratory Induction provided by the Laboratory Manager before you begin your research.

If your research involves field work and/or working with animals, you will require training for undertaking these tasks. Please talk to your supervisors about how to get that training before you start any fieldwork activities.

While we understand that PhD students continue working outside the normal operating hours of the university (8am-6pm), the University is committed to safeguarding the wellbeing of our students so please ensure you are familiar with the Working Alone or After-hours procedure and guideline.

Please download the SAFELU app onto your mobile device. It is the official safety app of Lincoln University, and provides you with our emergency contacts and procedures, health

and wellbeing support resources for students, and other safety tools. It is also our main way of notifying you in the event of an emergency on campus, or any campus closures.

## SECTION 7: INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

The term Intellectual Property (IP) refers to the ownership of an idea. IP is recognised in law as a form of property that can be sold, licensed, damaged or trespassed upon.

As a student, provided you are not an employee of Lincoln University, you own the IP you create or have a claim to ownership of IP you help create. Your precise IP rights (IPR) will depend on the extent and value of your contribution to a research project and the extent and value of other IP inputs to the project. At the same time, you and your supervisors are required to adhere to any separate third party IP arrangement which may exist.

A specialised area of IP management is where the aim is to commercialise it. Shared ownership of IP can complicate and/or severely impede what is, under any circumstances, a time-consuming and expensive process. For example, international patenting costs often exceed \$100,000. Clearly those investing such sums of money in IP commercialisation reasonably require certainty over access to it. It follows that where IP is created during a research project which has commercial potential, it is important that Lincoln University policies:

- avoid impediments to commercialisation created through shared ownership of IP;
- ensure that Lincoln can discharge its contractual obligations to a third party funder;
- ensure that the processes applied are fair to all parties; and
- lead to appropriate financial or other rewards that reflect contributions made.

However, these policies must not:

- prejudice your ability to submit a thesis for examination; or
- prejudice your ability to publish in a managed way.

To accommodate the above requirements, when enrolled as a PhD student at Lincoln University, the University requires you to agree that Lincoln shall own the commercialisable IP created. The University makes no claim of ownership to your copyright in your thesis or in any articles or other works written for publication, nor does it make a claim on non-commercialisable IP.

Should you not wish to agree to Lincoln ownership of your commercialisable IP, or do not wish to benefit financially from successful commercialisation, this will not stop you from enrolling. It will, however mean that you and your Supervisors will agree on a project where the creation of commercialisable IP is unlikely. Where you initiate a research programme then, provided certain conditions are met, such as requiring limited supervision, the University will not seek ownership of your commercialisable IP. Also, should the University not pursue commercialisation after a reasonable time, the IP ownership shall be assigned back to you, the person who created it.

Where shared IP is successfully commercialised, you will, along with other IP contributors, share in any financial or equity ownership returns. You will be treated in exactly the same manner as academic staff in this regard.

This section has been written under the assumption that your supervision and funding has been provided by Lincoln University. If your funding has been provided by an external party, then Third Party IP arrangements would apply.

Further information on Intellectual Property Policy and Procedures can be obtained from the Lincoln University Research Management Office, and on copyright at <http://lil.lincoln.ac.nz/copyright>



SECTION 8: ETHICS IN RESEARCH

Lincoln University must ensure that all research conducted in its name is undertaken to the highest ethical standards. This applies to the research you undertake as part of your studies, whether in New Zealand or another country. In some cases, the University is also bound by ethical standards imposed by government agencies. There are approvals that must be obtained and assurances that must be given before the research can be undertaken. Prior approval must be obtained for research projects that involve human subjects and for projects involving animals.

The University has established monitoring and approval committees to assess proposals for research projects in these two areas. In each case, the committees contain external representatives together with some staff representatives.

If your project involves human or animal subjects, you should go to Research Management Office on the Hub and click on Ethics.

Applications are located under: Human Ethics Committee Animal Ethics Committee

These requirements must be discussed fully with your Main Supervisor before preparing the application for approval.

SECTION 9: THESIS RESEARCH TOPIC AND SUPERVISION

Development of a Thesis Research Topic

Once enrolled and registered for a PhD you must proceed to develop a research proposal under the guidance of your supervisors. The information below describes a typical approach.

Postgraduate Supervision: Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA)

A copy of the MEA, signed by you and your supervisory team, is required to be submitted within four weeks of enrolment to the Faculty or Centre's Postgraduate Administrator, and to the Research Student Team Leader.

The aim of the MEA is firstly to encourage communication between you and your supervisory team, and secondly to record your agreed mutual expectations regarding your research topic and proposal, meetings, advice and support, IP and publications, conferences, working hours, budget and data management plan. It is recommended to review your MEA after your 15 month report and update it if any changes are agreed. The MEA document can be provided by your Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Administrator.

Research Proposal

Preferably within 3 months of enrolment, and no later than 6 months after enrolment, you must submit your research proposal (between 10-15 pages in length) and present it orally to an audience which includes your supervisors, an assessor appointed by the Faculty or Centre, fellow postgraduate students, interested academic staff and guests.

Your research proposal should provide a brief review of current knowledge of your proposed research topic together with the aims and objectives of your research. Information on your proposed work, the techniques to be used, methods of measurement and data analysis are required. References must be included. You will need to include a three year timeline indicating how you will progress from writing the research proposal to final thesis submission, a budget for your PhD programme, and your completed Hazard Identification and Risk Management form.

Your proposal should be submitted to your Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Administrator

who will send it to your assessor and supervisors, and work with you to arrange your Research Proposal Seminar time and venue. Your assessor will provide written feedback on your proposal and seminar with a recommendation that either the proposal or presentation be accepted, or that changes are required. In the latter case, suggestions for improving your proposal will be given to you to firstly discuss with your supervisors and secondly to incorporate into your proposal. The assessor will review any changes, and reach a final decision regarding acceptance of your proposal. You will then receive a letter from the Chair of the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee informing you that your proposal has been accepted and that you can begin your PhD research. A copy of this letter is also sent to your supervisors and the Research Student Team Leader.

Appointment of Supervisors

Your Research Proposal acceptance letter will also confirm your Main Supervisor and other members of your supervisory team.

Your Main Supervisor has certain administrative responsibilities and is expected to play a major role in assisting you to set the direction of your research. This includes assisting in the project formulation, participating in setting the research objectives, assisting in the project management and conducting regular reviews of your research. Your supervisory team will also contribute where appropriate. In your Mutual Expectations Agreement you will have agreed on meeting frequency with your supervisors. It is your responsibility to arrange these meetings.

Your supervisory team may include a Co-Main Supervisor who is external to Lincoln University. The external Co-Main Supervisor will have been approved by the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee Chair and Dean or Director and will be partnered with your internal Co-Main Supervisor who is a Lincoln University staff member.

The appointment of external members to your supervision team does not remove the need for internal supervisors. You must have two Lincoln University staff members in your supervision team. This ensures that your team has a staff member who has an understanding of, and can perform, the administrative functions of your Main Supervisor should they be absent for a period of time.

The table below provides the criteria used by Lincoln University to allocate the supervisory roles.

Criteria	Requirements for PhD Main or Co-Main supervision ready	Requirements for PhD co-supervision, or Associate supervision ready
Staff qualification and / or research record <sup>1</sup>	PhD, an international and relevant research record, and a proven track record of supervision	PhD (normally), together with a developing and relevant research record.
Staff position <sup>2,3</sup>	Research active staff member of Lincoln University and / or Crown Research Institute / other research partner who has a contract for the whole of the proposed enrolment period of the student.	Research active staff member of Lincoln University and / or Crown Research Institute / other research partner who has a contract for the whole of the proposed enrolment period of the student.



Previous experience <sup>4</sup>	At least one postgraduate supervision successfully undertaken.	Previous research supervision evidenced.
Supervision professional development <sup>5</sup>	For staff new to supervision –completion of supervision training before embarking as a main supervisor, and within the first year of being included as a co-supervisor or associate supervisor.  For existing supervisors – relevant supervision refresher training	

Notes:

1. Some senior academics/researchers without PhDs have outstanding records in research, teaching and supervision; staff without the defined qualifications will be considered for suitability on a case-by-case basis: a cv and supporting information needs to be received by the Academic Administration Committee for approval.
2. “Other research partner” may include iwi authority, central or local authority, or private company. This is an inclusive statement and so other universities, or private individuals are not excluded whether they are in New Zealand or located overseas.
3. Potential supervisors from other research partners will be assessed on a case by case basis and must have completed Lincoln University supervision training.
4. At the discretion of the Dean or Centre Director, a junior academic may be appointed as a co- supervisor in order to gain experience in the supervision process.
5. For staff new to supervision, training in the first year of employment. For existing experienced- in-supervision staff, refresher training is to take place at least once every three years.

Lincoln University has legal, regulatory and ethical obligations to provide a high-quality supportive and safe learning environment for all its students. It recognises there can be a power imbalance between you and your supervisors. Any sexual or romantic relationship that occurs within this power imbalance is never appropriate. Such a relationship is strongly discouraged under the Staff Conduct Policy. This is because it risks taking advantage of the intrinsic trust, power and status differential implicit in the supervisor-student relationship. It also compromises the academic integrity of all involved, including the University. If you do enter into a consensual sexual or romantic relationship with one of your supervisors, that supervisor is required to disclose the relationship to the Faculty Dean or Centre Director under the University’s Conflicts of Interest Statute. As a consequence, the supervisor will be removed from your supervisory team, and the Dean or Director will appoint a replacement supervisor. If you feel that you are being subjected to exploitation by one of your supervisors and/or pressured to consent to a sexual relationship, then you should contact the University Proctor who will follow the Lincoln University Sexual Harm Policy (2020) in taking appropriate action.

The writing of a thesis involves input from both you and your Main Supervisor, but each has a different role.

The Main Supervisor’s role is to provide critical comment and guidance. This guidance is likely to include detailed advice on aspects such as overall organisation and the development of the argument (aspects which professional editors term ‘substantive editing’).

You, however, are ultimately responsible for the research of the thesis, and the writing of the thesis. This requires a high level of expertise in academic writing and English language and you should make all efforts to improve your writing and English language skills during

the research/writing process. Education and support in academic writing is available on campus through the Learning, Teaching and Library Centre.

Research Costs and Resources

Before you are accepted as a PhD student the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee will have analysed the requirements of the research topic in order to determine that the facilities needed for the project are available (including the proposed source of funds where applicable), that supervision can be provided, that the thesis can be completed within the specified timeline and that the project is otherwise acceptable.

Approval of a research topic will not be given if the research is dependent on obtaining a grant which has been applied for but not awarded at the time the application is made.

Substantive research should not begin until your research proposal has been approved by the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee Chair.

Your approved budget may include different sources of funding. You may have external funding for your research or you may only have a grant provided for each of three years by the Faculty or Centre (all PhD students receive the latter). You should note, however, that this is an allocation of funds to the research project and not to you personally.

Each Faculty or Centre has different ways of distributing and allocating research funds. Your supervisor will explain how this will work for you.

Responsibilities of the Main Supervisor

Your Main Supervisor is expected to have regular contact with you (as per your Mutual Expectations Agreement) and to be available for discussions by appointment. Your Main Supervisor should assist you with the overall conception of research, development of theory, choice of methods, if appropriate, the design of experiments, organisation of fieldwork and provision of facilities. **Your Main Supervisor is also responsible for the submission of all the reports and administrative duties required by Lincoln University during your PhD programme.**

**Your Main Supervisor is obliged to see that the research meets the University’s requirements for both safety and ethics.** For example, safety standards for radio isotopes and biohazards in research must be met, while research involving people and animals must satisfy high ethical standards. If you are conducting social science research or research on vertebrate animals, you will need to discuss with your Main Supervisor the University’s ethical requirements and to become familiar with those requirements. The requirements of the Human Ethics Committee and the Animal Ethics Committee are set out in Section 8. All supervisors are expected to be familiar with those requirements and to be aware of what approvals are needed and how those approvals are to be obtained.

**Your Main Supervisor should provide you with guidelines on the processes of thesis presentation appropriate to your topic area and approach followed in the study.** This may include advice on the composition and the content of chapters, e.g., literature review, conceptual framework, methodology, analysis, results, conclusions, policy implications. In preparing your thesis, you will need critical assessment and help during all stages. You may also need help to organise and adhere to a personal research timetable. Your Main Supervisor is the first source of advice and assistance.

In some cases, for example the protection of intellectual property, an embargo or restriction may need to be applied to a thesis. Link to Grounds for Embargo Guidelines. If this applies to you, your Main Supervisor will provide advice on completing the ‘Embargo Notification Form’.

**Responsibilities of the Co-Supervisor or Associate Supervisor**

**Co-Supervisor:** If your supervisory team includes a Co-Supervisor it is because the person will have a leading role in your research supervision. This includes participation in your research project formulation, participation in the formulation of your research objectives and participation in on-going, regular reviews of your research. **Reflecting the shared nature of supervision, your co-supervisor shares the workload of supervising you with your Main Supervisor.**

**Associate Supervisor:** The designation of Associate Supervisor is used when the person plays a major, but not leading, role in your supervision. **Reflecting the nature of supervision, an Associate Supervisor shares the workload of supervising you with a main supervisor.**

Anyone appointed as an external Co-Supervisor or Associate Supervisor is expected to have the qualifications and experience that would be appropriate for a research active member of Lincoln University.

**Responsibilities of Students**

Whilst as a PhD student you need to learn to work independently, you should take the initiative in arranging meetings as scheduled in your Mutual Expectations Agreement. A stimulating and successful thesis depends very much on the creation and maintenance of a good working relationship between you and your supervisory team. **It is recommended that you keep a record of each meeting in the form of minutes and action points which you share with your supervisory team.**

As a PhD candidate you are expected to contribute to the life of the Faculty or Centre in which you are working, and are expected to attend Faculty, Centre and Departmental seminars.

**Copy Editing**

The writing of a thesis involves input from both you and your supervisory team, but each has a different role. The supervisory team has a role to provide critical comment and guidance. This guidance, particularly at the first draft stage, is likely to include detailed advice on aspects such as overall organisation and the development of argument, aspects which professional editors term ‘substantive editing’. You, however, are ultimately responsible for writing the thesis. This requires a high level of expertise in academic writing and English language.

It is not considered usual practice at Lincoln University for students to have professional or third party assistance in editing their theses. However, in some circumstances, the supervisory team may recommend that the final draft of the thesis is copy-edited by a third party. If a thesis is to be copy- edited, the Main Supervisor should give permission in writing, the editor should be one recommended by Learning, Teaching and Library or the Faculty or Centre, and the copy editing should be acknowledged in the thesis.

It is important to note that copy editing involves correcting errors of grammar, syntax, punctuation, and spelling, and ensuring consistency of style. It does not include correcting substantive errors of content, structure, language and style. Copy editing of the final draft, therefore, cannot ameliorate any significant weaknesses in written language. You should make all efforts to improve your writing and English language skills during the research/ writing process, including making use of the education and support in academic writing available through Learning, Teaching and Library.

**When Things Go Wrong**

In most cases, PhD studies are fruitful and rewarding. Nevertheless, problems do arise from time to time and it is important to be proactive in resolving issues.

In the first instance, you should discuss any difficulties with your Supervisor.

However, if this is not appropriate or satisfactory, e.g. where the problem relates to the supervisory team, you can initiate discussions with the Head of Department, Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee chairperson, or Dean of Faculty, Centre Director, or the LUSA postgraduate representative or a student advocacy officer. Such discussions are always confidential.

The University has a grievance and appeals process. If you wish to lodge a formal complaint or to appeal against a decision made within your Faculty or Centre, you should consult the Research Student Team Leader.

**SECTION 10: THESIS**

**Changes in Topic or Supervision**

In order to make a major change to your thesis topic, or a change of Supervisor during the programme, it is essential that you obtain the approval of the Dean of Faculty or Centre Director for the change, and the Research Student Team Leader is notified of such changes.

If a Supervisor resigns or is otherwise unable to fulfil their role during your course of study, the Dean of Faculty or Centre Director must appoint a replacement Supervisor.

**Seminar Presentation of Thesis Results**

Once your thesis is completed, you are encouraged to present an exit research seminar at one of the following events:

- Faculty/Department/Centre seminar
- Postgraduate Research Conference
- or other approved conferences

Thesis Language

Your thesis may be written in Te Reo, English or both languages.

**Thesis Preparation**

Your thesis must be prepared in accordance with Regulation I of the General Course and Examination Regulations of the Lincoln University Calendar. Two forms of thesis are acceptable by Lincoln University, namely a “standard thesis” or a “thesis with publications”.

More general points that should be noted are as follows:

- An overall plan for your thesis should be developed, and discussed, with your Supervisors before any writing begins.
- As the first draft of your thesis is written, completed sections should be given to your Supervisors for critical comment.
- You have a right to expect that these will be examined carefully and critically and returned within the time stated in your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA).
- Comment will mostly be about the substance of your research and the overall organisation and development of ideas.
- You are expected to present the draft in a form that is readable by your supervisors – written expression is an important skill and one that is expected of you.

- You are encouraged to contact the Learning and Teaching Team early on in the research process. The Team can assist you with a programme aimed at improving your thesis writing skills.
- Succinctness is important. An examiner is not impressed by the length of a thesis, but by its content.
- As a rough guide, a thesis of approximately 50,000 words, including references but excluding appendices, is suggested for a PhD thesis. This would include tables, figures and diagrams.
- Requirements will differ between disciplines and you should discuss expectations with your Supervisors.
- Raw data on which research is based may be included in the thesis, usually in appendices. Alternatively, the data may be stored in the Faculty or Centre in electronic form.
- In some cases, where the research involves human subjects, the data must be stored in a confidential way and must be destroyed after a period of time. In other cases, the data may be made available on request to those who read the thesis.
- You are strongly encouraged to publish the results of your research.
- Publication practice varies among Faculties and Centres, but it is essential that there should be full discussion with your supervisory team concerning authorship, choice of journal and timing of publication.
- Papers may be published before your thesis is completed. Where appropriate, a published paper may form a chapter in the body of your thesis, provided that you are the main author of the paper, you conducted the experimental work and the majority of the writing process, and provided that the paper follows the style of other chapters and is integrated with the rest of the thesis in a general discussion.

Alternatively, a paper may be cited in the thesis or it may form an appendix to the thesis. Also refer to the **AUTHOR GUIDELINES FOR ACADEMIC PAPERS** taken from the British Sociological Association <https://www.britisoc.co.uk/publications/guidelines-reports/authorship-guidelines/>

Particular care must be taken with presentation. Excessive spelling mistakes and typographical errors can require a thesis to be rewritten, no matter how well-performed the research.

Please note: Your thesis may not be submitted for examination without the final draft first having been seen as a complete document by at least one of your supervisors.

**Thesis Cost**

If you choose to bind your thesis, you are expected to meet the cost of the preparation and binding of your thesis, unless these costs are met under the terms of a specific scholarship, grant or other award.

**Thesis Length**

While your PhD thesis is expected to be approximately 50,000 words, it should not be longer than 100,000 words.

Your thesis should be written in double-space typing and in a minimum type face of size 12 for the body of the work (excluding tables, figures, reference section). The typical length will, however, depend on the field in which your research is being conducted. You should therefore discuss the matter of thesis length with your Supervisors and be guided by the conventions that apply to the Faculty/Centre and discipline.

**Types of Thesis**

Examiners (and supervisors) are typically faced with two styles of thesis at Lincoln University:

- ‘standard’ or traditional thesis
- thesis with publications

Both formats are acceptable with the former being by far the most common.

**Standard Thesis**

A standard thesis contains:

**Abstract:** a summary of the research questions addressed, your results and the conclusions drawn. **Acknowledgements:** people, organisations, funders whose contributions have assisted you in your research.

**Introduction:** should contain a brief background, the problem statement, hypothesis, goals, objectives, study approach and chapter outline.

**Literature Review:** comprehensive, up-to-date and insightful.

**Methodology, including where relevant** the Methods and Materials: which justify the chosen methodology and outlines the methods and, if appropriate, materials.

**Study Areas or Study Context:** sets the locational, policy, social or other scenes.

**Results:** normally 3-4 chapters describing findings, i.e., the empirical component.

**Discussion:** evaluates the findings and their implications in terms of the literature and theories. **Conclusion:** an integration of the entire thesis, an assessment of the contribution the research has made to the sum of knowledge, a review of the research objectives, and recommendations.

**References:** must include all references quoted in the thesis.

**Appendices:** for supporting information related to the thesis.

**Thesis with publications**

An alternative thesis format is one built around a set of peer-reviewed published manuscripts.

At least two publications must have been published in a peer-reviewed journal with an impact factor ranking as recorded by the web of knowledge database. A further one or more publications have to be in the review stage for a peer-review journal. Evidence must be provided to support this fact; conference manuscripts are generally not accepted.

This format has some specific requirements. In particular such a thesis must present as an integrated whole and therefore must have the following sections and chapters:

**Abstract:** a summary of the research questions addressed, your results and the conclusions drawn. **Acknowledgements:** people, organisations, funders whose contributions have assisted you in your research.

**Introduction:** detailing the flow of the research conducted and presented in the thesis.

**Literature Review:** provides a detailed review of the current context of the research. If you had already published a literature review as a journal article, this may form part of your thesis literature review, but the thesis literature review needs to be an extension of the published article.

**Methodology section:** an outline and justification of all the methods used in the stand alone manuscripts in greater detail than provided in any published articles presented.

**Results chapter:** this may be broken down into sub-chapters comprised of the pre-publication proof versions of accepted and submitted manuscripts, together with additional results not covered in the published / submitted manuscripts (abstracts written for the submitted manuscripts and reference lists included in the manuscript, should be excluded from individual chapters. All references must be cited in a consistent format and included in the main Reference section of the thesis.;

**Overall Discussion and Conclusions chapter:** used to draw together the published material as well as any material not yet published. This chapter must be an insightful and integrated chapter which brings together all of the results presented in the previous chapters and provides an in-depth critical evaluation of the relevance of the results in your particular field of research.

**Reference section:** this should contain all the references used throughout the thesis in a single, and consistent, reference style.

**Appendix;** where necessary

This thesis format must also adhere to the following:

- formatted in a single, standard and consistent manner throughout the entire thesis.
- a single, standard, referencing system, and all references included in a single reference chapter at the end of the thesis (a list of references is not allowed in each separate chapter);
- a consistent spelling style using UK English;
- a statement at the beginning of the thesis about the status of manuscripts submitted as part of the thesis, e.g., have they been submitted and are subject to review, are they published and if so where, if they are jointly authored then who are the other authors? and
- copies of published/submitted manuscripts to be provided in the Appendix of the thesis for distribution to the examiners.

### Third Party Copyright Permission

You must remember to request permission before using any third party copyright information in your thesis. The Library staff or the legal adviser (Vice-Chancellor's Office) can provide advice and guidance on all copyright matters.

## SECTION 11: THESIS EXAMINATION

### Thesis Submission

When the thesis is completed an electronic PDF and a Word version should be submitted to the Research Student Administration Team. Receipt of these copies will be recorded.

In addition, you are required to submit a declaration form signed by you and your Main Supervisor stating that the work was carried out under their immediate supervision and that the contribution of the supervisory team was consistent with normal supervisory practice. The declaration forms are held by the Faculty/Centre Postgraduate Administrator or in Student Administration (Postgraduate Team). The declaration also acknowledges external contributions, including substantive input such as joint authorship and significant contributions of intellectual property, e.g., research and resource contributions from CRIs, assistance from external authorities in the discipline, and copy editing. Details of the contribution, including the name of the contributor and a description of the input should be included in the Acknowledgements section of the thesis. The Postgraduate Team Leader will notify the Main Supervisor that your thesis has been submitted and send copies to the two external examiners.

Your supervisory team may write a context report to be provided to the New Zealand external examiner immediately prior to the oral exam. The report is written after consultation with the supervisory team, and following the submission of the thesis, confirming:

- The work presented in the thesis is your own work, and contributions made by others have been properly identified by you;
- Factors which may have influenced your work; and
- Your technical/practical capability.

If you want to attend the Graduation Ceremony immediately following the submission of your thesis and ensure that there is sufficient time for you to be included in the printed list of graduates for the Graduation Ceremony, you should aim to submit your thesis no later than the end of November prior to the next Graduation Ceremony. The later the thesis is submitted, the less likely it is that you will be able to graduate in person at the ceremony.

### Thesis Examiners

Two external examiners are involved in marking a PhD thesis. The external examiners are appointed by the Academic Administration Committee and are chosen for their knowledge in the field of study, together with a good understanding of the university examination system and standards.

Lincoln University requires that one of your external examiners is from a country other than New Zealand. The other external examiner is required to be from within New Zealand or Australia but outside Lincoln University. Examiners will not be appointed when they;

- are known to you;
- have no experience at marking a PhD unless the other external nomination has substantial supervision and experience in marking theses at this level;
- have recently been employed (less than 5 years) by the University.

Your Main Supervisor will have contacted the proposed external examiners informally and obtained their tentative agreement prior to the Academic Administration Committee considering the nomination.

Approximately two months before the submission of the thesis, your Main Supervisor



will have made a recommendation to the Academic Administration Committee on the appointment of the external examiners. In recommending the external examiners, the Main Supervisor will have supplied the following information to the Academic Administration Committee:

- full names, titles and postal addresses;
- academic qualifications, including the awarding institution/s;
- the posts held by the proposed examiners and a brief statement (one paragraph) of their status in the field for which they are recommended as examiners.
- a short curriculum vitae.

The nominations will have been endorsed by the Dean of Faculty or Centre Director. When the nomination has been prepared, it will be submitted to the Research Student Team Leader.

When appointing the external examiner/s, the Academic Administration Committee will also approve a Lincoln University staff member to act as your examination convenor. The convenor need not be an expert in your field of research.

The role of the examination convenor is to:

- oversee the whole examination and preserve impartiality;
- collate the reports of the independent examiners;
- determine whether a dispute exists; and
- chair your oral examination

The examination convenor will report to the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee on the conduct of the exam and ensure a recommendation and examination report are provided.

### Criteria for Examining a PhD Thesis

Your thesis will be examined by both examiners. The examiners will mark your thesis independently and will each submit a report and recommendation and separate set of questions without seeing the other examiner's report.

Following receipt of the written reports, the AAC will determine if your thesis qualifies for you to undertake an oral examination. The oral examination is where the New Zealand examiner asks you questions about the results of your research and about the general field of the research. The award of the degree could depend on your satisfactory performance in the oral examination as well as in the examination of your thesis.

To better understand the way in which the examiners will examine your PhD thesis, the following evaluation criteria are provided to examiners:

**Criterion 1:** A PhD degree is designed to create new knowledge through original research. Therefore, candidates for PhD degrees must demonstrate **originality, critical insight and a capacity to carry out independent research**. A candidate has succeeded in this when the thesis can demonstrate to an examiner that, moving from the base of the declared aims and objectives, originality and insight are evident, that the results are original and represent new knowledge in the discipline, that this is done through excellence of presentation, that significant components of the work are publishable in peer-reviewed journals of standing, that sound statistical analyses have been carried out where appropriate, and that there has been good integration of the candidate's work with that in the literature.

**Criterion 2:** The thesis should be presented as a coherent body of work. It should contain

a **critical review of the literature** on the subject. It should set out clearly the aims and the objectives of the research. The materials and methods used should be set out in sufficient detail so that the work could be repeated, where appropriate, by another person. Tables, graphs and figures should be well presented, accurate and concise and suitable techniques used to evaluate the results. A final discussion should be included, covering previous work, the present results and future investigations. Conclusions should be clear and precise.

**Criterion 3:** The thesis should contain information which **contributes to the sum of knowledge or technical procedures** on the subject studied and provides new understanding of the subject with which it deals.

**Criterion 4:** The thesis should be **clear, accurate, cogent, and concise**. It should be free of typographical errors, errors of spelling or syntax.

**Criterion 5:** In scientific work, units of measure **should conform to SI** unless there are clear reasons for not doing so.

**Criterion 6:** The work should be suitably documented and citations correct in every detail. Although there is no prescribed standard method of setting out a reference list, the method adopted should be uniform throughout.

Refer to the University Library publication Presentation and Deposit of Theses and Dissertations: Library Requirements and Guidelines. This can be found at <https://lil.lincoln.ac.nz/resources/theses-dissertations/depositing-into-research-archive>

### Examining the Thesis

Examiners, in examining your thesis, will not give equal weight to each of the criteria specified above.

Greater significance will be given to the quality of the research done, the integrity of the methodology used, together with your ability to demonstrate originality, critical insight and capacity to carry out independent research.

Presentational aspects will be of secondary importance although poor presentation will count unfavourably in the examination. Poor presentation will mean that a greater number of editorial changes will be needed before your thesis can be accepted as appropriate to deposit in the Library.

If you present a thesis significantly in excess of the recommended length you should note that the examiners may judge the thesis less favourably if the greater length detracts from the overall quality of the presentation.

Examiners need to make a recommendation on the award of the degree. This is an assessment of whether your thesis is worthy of the award of a Doctor of Philosophy degree. The intention of this recommendation is to make a global assessment of the thesis against national and international norms for doctoral theses.

The standard recommendations available to examiners are:

#### a) Pass

That the thesis meets the required standard for the award of the Doctoral degree

#### b) Amendments Required

That the thesis will meet the required standard for the award of the Doctoral degree on satisfactory completion of the recommended amendments to the satisfaction of the student's supervisory team, before being deposited in the Library.

Note: Such a thesis may contain minor errors, the sum of which do not detract from its overall quality to such an extent that it requires corrections to be made.

Note: If the examiners both recommend options (a) or (b) then you will proceed to an oral examination of the thesis.



**c) Re-examination**

That the thesis does not meet the required standards for the award of the Doctoral degree, but has sufficient merit that the required standard may be met following further research, re- analysis of data, and/or synthesis of information

**d) Fail**

That the thesis does not meet the required standards for the award of the Doctoral degree, and further research or revision of the thesis would be unlikely raise it to Doctoral degree standard.

**e) Master's**

That the thesis would likely, with or without recommended amendments, meet the standards required for the award of the Master of Applied Science, without honours and with a pass grade only.

**Examiner's Report**

In reporting on your thesis, an examiner will complete an examination report form and also provide written comments on the thesis in general, a separate list of questions regarding the thesis, and a recommendation (should such be warranted) for consideration of the thesis in the annual list of Dean's Awards for Exceptional Theses.

Lincoln University also expects examiners to indicate the areas in which changes are required. The University considers these reports to be very valuable academic and professional feedback for you. Consequently, examiners are encouraged to be as detailed and as expansive as time permits.

The examiner who will not attend the oral examination (normally the overseas external examiner) is asked to supply a list of questions to be put to you at the oral examination on their behalf. This list will be passed to the New Zealand external examiner by the oral examination convenor.

Examiners' reports may also be used as items in the University's quality management processes. For instance, reports (with the identity of examiner and student protected) may be considered during Faculty or Centre reviews.

The examiners' reports, but not the questions, will be provided to you no less than five working days prior to the oral examination.

**Thesis reporting timeframe**

Examiners are given two months to examine a thesis. Often examiners are able to do this in a much shorter period of time but this should not be the expectation. Approximately three to six months can be expected to elapse between the submission of your thesis to you being cleared to graduate, including a decision by the Academic Administration Committee on the award of the degree.

**Disputes on Recommendations**

Disputes between the examiners of your thesis are governed by Regulation K: Disagreement between Examiners in the Statutes and General Regulations in the Lincoln University Calendar.

As noted above, there are several standard recommendations available to examiners. As soon as it is clear there is a disagreement between examiners, the Examination Convenor will contact the Research Student Team Leader and the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee, for advice and clarification.

**Procedure for Facilitating Dispute Resolution**

The Examination Convenor will, in the first instance, compile the examiners' reports and send them to both examiners (names of examiners will remain on the reports). The Convenor will ask each examiner to, independently, determine where the key dispute issues arise, to reconsider these issues in light of the other reports, and respond with one of the following views:

1. That they have read the reports, identified the issues (include a brief summary), reconsidered their conclusion and come to the view (state reasons) that they cannot change their recommendation;
2. That they have read the reports, identified the issues (include a brief summary), reconsidered their conclusion and come to the view (state reasons) that they would like to change their recommendation
3. That they have read the reports, identified the issues (include a brief summary), reconsidered their conclusion and come to the view (state reason) that they would like to discuss the following points with the other examiner, before finalising their recommendation.

It is important to note in this process that Lincoln University is not trying to pressure examiners into compromise, rather this is a process to look at the bigger picture and assess whether or not there is room for mutual and agreed adjustment, without coercion.

When the brief summaries are received the Examination Convenor will evaluate whether or not potential for agreement to change exists, and then mediate the process for formalising that agreement, either by phone or e-mail. If the process leads to no changes occurring then a 'Continuing dispute' is defined.

Whatever the outcome, the Examination Convenor will write a very brief report summarising the outcomes of the process to the Research Student Team Leader, with copies to all the examiners.

**Continuing Dispute process**

Where it is determined that a Continuing dispute exists, the following process will commence:

- the Research Student Team Leader will ask the Main Supervisor and the Dean of Faculty or Centre Director to submit the names of three people, external to the University, appropriately qualified for the role of additional external examiner to the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee
- the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee will recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the appointment of an additional external examiner, who may or may not be from among those nominated;
- once they have accepted the position, the additional external examiner will be provided with a copy of your thesis and asked to examine your thesis and prepare a report;
- the additional external examiner will also be provided with:
  - a copy of each of the examiners' reports, in a sealed envelope. The names of the examiners and the examiners' institutions and other affiliations will be redacted; and
  - a copy of the report on the examination prepared by the Examination Convenor;
  - the additional external examiner will also be asked to comment on the examination and the reports of the examiners.

The report of the additional external examiner will be considered by a meeting of the

Academic Administration Committee, together with the reports from the other examiners and the report of the Examination Convenor. The Academic Administration Committee will then determine whether to:

- proceed to an oral examination;
- require you to revise and resubmit;
- make no award;
- award the Master of Applied Science, without honours and with a pass grade only;

Release of Examiners’ Reports

Under normal circumstances, you will be entitled to copies of all examiners’ reports and comments (but not to the separate written questions or to the examiner’s recommendation) no less than five working days prior to the oral examination occurring.

If a dispute occurs during the examination process, release of the reports cannot be made until the examination of the thesis is complete. If you are asked to revise and resubmit, you will receive copies of all reports to enable the revision to be done. You may not, however, see any of the reports while the thesis is still under examination.

In the case of a dispute, the Academic Administration Committee will release a copy of the initial reports to your Main Supervisor to assist them in nominating an additional external examiner. Your Main Supervisor will not be allowed to release to you, or to any other person, a copy of these reports without the prior approval of the Academic Administration Committee.

Examination of a Revised and Re-submitted Thesis

If the result of the examination is to require you to revise and re-submit your thesis, then this is treated, for examination purposes, as an entirely new thesis, and new examiners will be appointed. In this case, you will be given a submission date for your revised thesis that will depend on the extent of the revision needed. You will be expected to enrol and register and pay tuition fees during the revision period. If you are an international student who has returned home, offshore and international fees will apply.

Right of Candidate to Appeal

No appeals are allowed, except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process.

An ad-hoc appeals committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor in the event of an appeal being lodged. The appeal should be lodged in the first instance with the Convenor of Academic Administration Committee.

The main function of the appeals committee will be to ensure that the examination was conducted thoroughly in all aspects.

SECTION 12: THE ORAL EXAM

General

An oral examination is required before a PhD is awarded.

The purpose of the oral examination is to enable you to demonstrate your understanding of the area of your research to recognised experts in the field. It allows the examiners to question you orally in order to:

- clarify any matters left unclear in the thesis;
- explore aspects of the topic not developed in the thesis;

- explore in greater depth the general area of the research.

The Composition of the Examination Panel

The oral examination will be attended by:

- the Examination Convenor
- the New Zealand external examiner (and/or the international examiner if they are available)
- your Main Supervisor

In addition, other members of your supervision team may attend with your agreement.

The overseas external examiner does not usually attend. They will, however, be expected to include, as part of their report, any lines of questioning they wish to see pursued in the oral examination. This list of topics and questions will be passed to the New Zealand external examiner by the oral examination convenor. The New Zealand external examiner will put these questions to you at the oral examination.

The Role of the Examination Convenor

The Examination Convenor is responsible for chairing the examination, preserving impartiality and preparing the consolidated report of the examiners. While the Examination Convenor is not an examiner, they are not precluded from expressing an opinion on you or on the examination in the examination report.

Pre-examination responsibilities and guidelines for conducting PhD oral examinations using telecommunications

The Examination Convenor is responsible for:

- collating reports
- following up on examiners
- deciding on the next step in the process, which will normally be the oral exam. If there is disagreement between the examiners or an exam is not required, i.e., a fail, then other courses of action are followed as outlined in the previous section,
- advising key participants of what the next step is, etc.

The Examination Convenor also provides you with the appropriate section of the examiners’ reports at least five working days prior to the oral exam. In addition, the Examiner Convenor is responsible for facilitating a discussion about whether you (and your thesis) warrant a Dean’s Award for an Exceptional Thesis.

The Academic Administration Committee recognises that it may not be possible to arrange to have all parties required to attend a PhD oral examination in the same venue at the same time. In this case, telecommunication technologies such as Zoom may be used to facilitate an examination. The following criteria and conditions are set out as guidelines to ensure an effective PhD oral examination takes place under these alternative arrangements.

Criteria for Alternative Arrangements

Your Main Supervisor will provide the Examination Convenor with:

- Information on the specific reasons that prevents any person required to attend the oral examination from doing so;
- An explanation as to why the examination cannot be carried out on another occasion;
- The type and availability of the telecommunications available to the absent person(s);

- Any other matters relevant to successful completion of the oral examination (e.g., time zone differences, etc.).

If the criteria above are met and the arrangement for an alternative arrangement for a PhD oral examination is approved by the Examination Convenor, your Main Supervisor will ensure the following conditions are met in full.

- 1) The telecommunication technology being employed and the facilities in which they are being used are of sufficient quality and reliability to allow the examination a good chance of being completed successfully.
- 2) It may not be possible to guarantee absolute reliability of a communication technology, therefore back-up plans should be in place, e.g., if a video link fails, back up telephone links should be available.
- 3) A test of the telecommunications technology should be carried out before the oral examination to ensure links can be established.
- 4) In the event of telecommunications failing to the point where they cannot be re-established in a short period, e.g., one hour, then the examination will be terminated. The Examination Convenor will report in detail to the Convenor of Academic Administration Committee on:
  - a) at what point during the examination telecommunications failed;
  - b) how far through the examination the examiners had reached;
  - c) opinion from the examiners as to whether the examination was sufficiently close to completion for a decision to be reached, or what still needed to be completed;
  - d) any other matters germane to the completion of the examination.

If you are at a remote location, the Examination Convenor must be satisfied that you are in suitable examination conditions and are providing your own responses to questions.

- 5) A support person may accompany you. However, this person must not contribute to the examination in any way.
- 6) The Examination Convenor will be responsible for ensuring all requirements of the University are met for the examination, and will report in their letter to the Academic Administration Committee that a candidate/examiner/supervisor was 'attending' the examination by way of telecommunications. Any problems experienced during the examination must also be reported by the Examination Convenor.

Examination Arrangements

It is the responsibility of your Main Supervisor to make all arrangements for the time, place and any other requirements for your oral examination. The Examination Convenor must ensure that all arrangements have been attended to prior to the oral examination.

The Examination Convenor may wish to meet with you a day or two before the oral examination to explain the examination process and answer any queries you may have.

The Role of Your Main Supervisor

Your Main Supervisor has three principal roles in the oral examination:

- to coordinate the arrangements for the oral examination
- to provide clarification if so required
- to support you.

Recommendations Following the Oral Examination

On completion of the oral examination, the examiners will prepare a report setting out their joint opinion and making a specific recommendation. Attached to this will be the reports of the individual examiners. The Examination Convenor will forward the joint report and the individual reports together with a covering letter to the Research Student Team Leader, who will arrange for confirmation of the result by the Academic Administration Committee.

A recommendation will be made in accordance with one of the following options:

a) Pass

That the thesis be accepted meets the required standard for the award of the Doctoral degree.

- Such a thesis may contain minor errors, the sum of which do not detract from its overall quality to such an extent that it requires corrections to be made.

b) Amendments Required

That the thesis will meet the required standard for the award of the Doctoral degree on satisfactory completion of the recommended amendments to the satisfaction of the student's supervisor, before deposit in the Library;

In this case you will be informed of the fact that you have met the required standard, but that amendments are needed; the supervisory team is expected to inform you of the nature of the amendments required.

c) Re-examination

That the thesis does not meet the required standards for the award of the Doctoral degree, but has sufficient merit that the required standard may be met following further research, re-analysis of data, and/or synthesis of information;

- In this case, a further oral examination may or may not be requested by the examination committee. A specific date will be set for the date of your resubmission. The resubmission should be made to the Examination Convenor. All correspondence must, be copied to the Research Student Team leader. The thesis should usually then be re-examined to confirm that the appropriate standards have now been reached.

d) Fail

A fail recommendation means that the thesis does not meet the required standards for the award of the Doctoral degree, and further research or revision of the thesis would unlikely raise it to Doctoral degree standard. The options are:

- i. That the thesis would likely, with or without recommended amendments, meet the standard required for the award of the Master of Applied Science, without honours and with a pass grade only.
- ii. That the thesis would likely, with or without recommended amendments, not meet the standards required for the award of any qualification.

Notes:

- a) The Examination Convenor will use rapid means of communication, e.g. telephone or email when seeking the consensus of all examiners with the result of the entire examination.
  - b) You will be informed of the result of the examination without undue delay.
- i. If you do not pass in the whole examination you will be given written advice in general terms of the reasons for failure. Where a recommendation that the degree be awarded without substantial additional work is unanimous, it is acceptable for the Examination Convenor to inform you unofficially of this soon after the oral

examination. In other cases, you will be told that a result must await the decision of the Academic Administration Committee.

- c) After the Academic Administration Committee has approved the examination panel's recommendation on the examination, you, on request, will be sent a copy of each examiner's report bearing the examiner's name.

### On Completion of an Oral Examination

When an oral examination is completed, the Examination Convenor will:

- complete the normal documentation required for oral examinations, noting in addition any relevant points from the section above.
- arrange for a copy of the recommendation letter from the examiners to the Academic Administration Committee to be signed and returned to the Examination Convenor. A scanned PDF document sent and returned is sufficient.

### Disputes at the Oral Examination

If the examiners attending the oral cannot agree on the outcome of the examination, then the Examination Convenor must prepare a report, including:

- an account of the conduct of the oral examination;
- the views of each of the oral examiners;
- the written reports of each of the examiners.

This report will then be considered by the Academic Administration Committee which will have the power to decide the result of the examination or to call for an additional external examination of the thesis.

## SECTION 13: FINAL RESULT

### General

The final recommendation of the examiner's is submitted to the Research Student Team Leader by the Examination Convenor as soon as is practicable.

The responsibility for confirming your final result rests with the Academic Administration Committee.

### Final Corrections and Lodgement in the Library /Clearance to Graduate

Following the examination, the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Administrator will be sent a graduation clearance form. If the thesis (usually) requires corrections and editorial changes, these changes will have to be made and are usually set out in the reports of the examiners. Your Main Supervisor, and/or occasionally also the New Zealand examiner, will normally be responsible for oversight of your work in making these changes. The thesis is not regarded as complete until all of the changes have been attended to.

Unless otherwise specified by the examiners, you will normally have three months following notification of the outcome of the examination in which to complete any changes required following examination. Where advice from the Dean of the Faculty or Centre Director is compelling, the Academic Administration Committee may approve a longer term.

If you fail to satisfy this requirement you are liable to the provisions of the Unsatisfactory Progress regulations as outlined in Section 5 and shall be awarded a lesser qualification or no qualification, as appropriate.

As part of the graduation clearance process, you, under direction from your Main Supervisor, are responsible for:

- The digital deposit of your thesis in the University Library. The copy will be made publicly accessible under the terms of the Lincoln University Open Access Policy: this may include requirements for embargo or restricted access.
- If full open access is not possible, and further embargo requirements are not deemed applicable, a complete digital copy will be made available to Lincoln staff and students only. A second digital copy with the restricted material removed will be made openly available.

Instructions can be found at

<https://lil.lincoln.ac.nz/resources/theses-dissertations/depositing-into-research-archive>

You will not be cleared to graduate until the deposit of your thesis has been made and sign off confirmed by the appropriate Faculty or Centre Research/Postgraduate Committee Chair, all debts to Lincoln University cleared, and the Research Student Team Leader has been notified. Once you have been cleared to graduate, the Administrator, Student Records, Graduation and Awards will email you with instructions on how to graduate.

### Apply to Graduate

You must apply to graduate. There is a deadline for graduation applications which is separate to the process outlined above. To meet this deadline, you will need to take into account additional steps and requirements. Please refer to the Graduation page on the website.

### Appendix

House Rules for External Doctor of Philosophy Study at Lincoln University

#### A1. Introduction

As a PhD student you may wish to carry out your research away from Lincoln University. To do so, the need to carry out your research externally, whether elsewhere in New Zealand or internationally, must be clearly justified. You will need to be able to demonstrate that although you will be based off-campus, you will be:

- still working in an academic atmosphere and have the opportunity to benefit from the academic excellence standards set by your external supervisor(s)
- working under conditions acceptable to Lincoln University
- conducting your own research; your research must have been planned in conjunction with your supervisory team but executed and evaluated by you as the PhD student, not by staff of the research establishment where you are working. Remember it is your PhD research programme – you are not a technician for another researcher

#### A2. Supervisory Team

The House Rules for Study of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University (House Rules) require that two members of your supervisory team must be members of the academic staff of Lincoln University, one of whom will be your Main (or Co-Main) Supervisor. However, your team may also include a Co-Main Supervisor or Associate Supervisor who is external to Lincoln University. For your external study, a person (or persons) located where you are working will be appointed to your supervisory team. This person must meet the criteria used by Lincoln University to allocate supervisor roles (see Section 9 of the House Rules) and have been approved by your Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee Chair and Faculty Dean or Centre Director.



### A3. Approval of External Study

The Academic Administration Committee is responsible for approval of your external study. This decision will be made following receipt of a submission from you, supported by your Main Supervisor, the Faculty or Centre Postgraduate Committee Chair and the Faculty Dean or Centre Director which includes:

- the justification for your external research,
- the name, position and brief curriculum vitae of your external supervisor(s)
- a time-line that sets out the on-campus periods required during your PhD study (see A4) and that provides a schedule of visits planned to your work place by your Lincoln University supervisors
- details of the communication methods planned
- details of how any travel is to be funded
- if you are in paid employment, your employer's written statement (see Section 4 of the House Rules).

### A4. Time on Campus

You will be required to spend time at Lincoln University at the start of your PhD study. A minimum of three months on campus will be required to allow you to finalise your supervisory team, complete your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA), and write, submit, present orally, and have approved your Research Proposal (see Section 9 of the House Rules). Your research cannot begin until your Proposal has been accepted.

Other times you are expected to be on campus will depend on whether you are working in New Zealand or overseas (see A5 and A6).

### A5. External Research within New Zealand

If you are conducting your research elsewhere in New Zealand, you will need to meet with your supervisory team at the frequency agreed in your MEA. These meetings may be held using telecommunications technology such as Zoom, but it is desirable that at least one meeting per year is held where you are working, so that your Lincoln University supervisors can see the facilities and view the research you are conducting.

If you are based within easy commuting distance of Lincoln University (e.g., at a Lincoln-based Crown Research Institute), you are expected to attend on-campus activities organised for postgraduate students by your Faculty or Centre (e.g., seminars, workshops, social events) and take advantage of the training opportunities produced for postgraduate students by Learning, Teaching and Library. You will be required to present your 15 Month Report and your exit seminar on-campus. You may choose to return to campus once your research has been completed to analyse data and write your thesis. You will need to be on-campus for your PhD examination.

If you are not based within easy commuting distance of Lincoln University, you should plan to have at least one of your supervisory team meetings on-campus each year. You are expected to be on-campus for your 15 Month Report, exit seminar, and PhD examination. However, the Academic Administration Committee recognised that there may be circumstances which prevent your being on campus for one or more of these three events. In this case telecommunication technologies such as Zoom may be used to facilitate the event. For your PhD examination via this system see Section 12 of the House Rules for the required process.

### A6. External Research Outside New Zealand

If you are conducting your research outside New Zealand you must be located and/or

working in a research-orientated tertiary educational institution or in a research institute. You will need to meet with your supervisory team at the frequency agreed in your MEA. These meetings will usually be held using telecommunications technology such as Zoom. However, where possible, one meeting which includes at least one of your Lincoln University supervisors should be held annually at your location, normally funded by your host institute.

Your external research may have an impact on your tuition fees. If you are an international student conducting your PhD research in New Zealand, you are granted domestic student status and pay only domestic level fees. However, if you are conducting all your research outside New Zealand, you lose your domestic student status and will be required to pay international student fees. To retain domestic student status while based overseas, you can be absent from New Zealand for no more than 12 months, either accumulated or in one block, over the duration of your PhD programme. The difference in cost between domestic and international fees at the PhD level is substantial. Make sure you understand the implications; discuss this with your supervisory team before reaching agreement via the MEA process. You are strongly encouraged to be present on-campus for your PhD examination. However, if this is not possible, telecommunications technologies such as Zoom may be used to facilitate your examination. See Section 12 of the House Rules for the required process.

### A7. House Rules

Your external status does not exempt you from the general requirements for PhD study as set out in the House Rules.



# House Rules for the Study of Research Master's Degrees

## SECTION 1: ADMISSION TO RESEARCH MASTER'S STUDY

### General

There are two modes of Research Master's study at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University:

- Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research) degree, (minimum time: 2 academic years / 24 months)
- Thesis (Research) only degree, (minimum time: one academic year / 12 months).

A degree that is by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research) involves courses which are taught and assessed through a variety of means such as (but not limited to) lectures, seminars, readings, projects, essays, experimental and field work, and formal tests and examinations, as well as a thesis, which is a report on a substantial research project.

The term 'minimum time' refers to the shortest period of time within which the degree can be completed through full-time study.

These degrees are designed to provide an opportunity to acquire advanced knowledge through course work and to develop knowledge through research.

Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University offers a range of Research Master's degrees. Some degrees are offered in both modes described above. Others are offered in only one of these modes. This information is provided in the Lincoln University Calendar.

### Definition of Research

Research is intellectually controlled investigation. It advances knowledge through the discovery and codification of new information or the development of further understanding about existing information. It is a creative and independent activity conducted by people with expert knowledge of the theories, methods, and information of the principal field of enquiry and its cognate discipline(s). Research typically involves enquiry of an experimental or critical nature driven by a hypothesis or intellectual position capable of rigorous assessment. Its findings must be open to scrutiny and formal evaluation by others in the field, and this may be achieved through publication or public presentation. A long term and cumulative activity, research is often characterised by fruitful new topics for investigation and unexpected uses for its findings.

### Requirements for Admission

#### Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research)

The usual requirement for entry to Research Master's study is an undergraduate degree or its equivalent (e.g., graduate diploma) in the discipline. Acceptance will depend both on;

- the previous courses you have taken and,
- whether your previous study provides adequate preparation for the proposed study. Note that for some Research Master's degrees there is a grade standard, e.g. a B+ in the final year of undergraduate study, for your undergraduate degree requirement. Please refer to the Lincoln University Calendar for more information.

### Thesis (Research) Only

Admission to a Master's degree by Thesis (Research) only may be granted if your qualification is;

- at the appropriate bachelor degree level and;
- at the postgraduate equivalent of an honours degree or postgraduate diploma in the discipline in which the study in your Research Master's degree is to take place.

### The only exception to this rule is if you have;

- completed a course of study prescribed for the purpose and approved by the Academic Board either as a prerequisite or concurrent with the study in your Master's degree; and
- evidence of significant previous experience in research in the proposed area of study. Also refer to Concurrent Bridging and Qualifying Programme later in this section.

### Enquiries and Application for Admission

The Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University website page provides information for potential Research Master's students as well as the online link to apply for admission. Tips on applying can be found at: <https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/study/apply-and-enrol/>

As an applicant for a Research Master's degree, you should contact an academic staff member to make enquiries about Master's study at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University.

You must apply to the University for admission into a programme of study. Your application will be assessed for completeness; if the application is incomplete, you will be asked to provide the missing information. Student Administration Research will collate information on your previous experience based on your application and submit a recommendation to the Dean of the appropriate Faculty. The Faculty Postgraduate Administrator will manage your application through the internal procedures which culminate in the Dean's recommendation which is sent to the Academic Administration Committee. The admission decision is made by this Committee who will inform you in writing of the outcome. Any questions you have about procedures, fees, or other process matters, should be directed to Student Administration Research.

### Timing of Application for Admission

You can begin your studies at the beginning of the first semester in February or the second semester in July. It is possible for Master's degree by Thesis (Research) only students to begin in any month during the year, provided there is no requirement for prerequisite course work and that availability of resources have been confirmed and approved by the Faculty. Your start date will be determined by the Faculty before enrolment commences.

You should allow sufficient time for the admission process. If you are a graduate from New Zealand and intend to start in semester one, you should apply for admission no later than 30 November the previous year. Applicants seeking second semester entry should apply no later than 30 April of the same year. If you are an international student you need to apply at least two months earlier than New Zealand applicants.

If you are an international student accepted for a Research Master's degree, you must obtain a student visa for the specific programme in which you intend to enrol; your student visa will be issued by the nearest New Zealand diplomatic mission once you meet the academic and immigration requirements.

### Concurrent Bridging and Qualifying Programme

Your admission to a Research Master's degree does not guarantee the acceptance of any particular course of study. If you lack prerequisite knowledge for your proposed course of study, you may be required to complete a bridging or qualifying programme. This may be in one of three forms:

- a) a Graduate Diploma which you must complete before admission to the Master's course of study;
- b) a one semester bridging programme as a prerequisite to your Master's degree;
- c) a course or courses to be taken concurrently with your Master's degree.

The decision on which option is recommended will depend on your previous qualifications and on the particular Master's degree which you wish to study.

In some cases, the University will impose conditions on your admission. For instance, it is possible that your admission is subject to:

- the achievement of certain grades in your present studies; or undertaking and reaching a certain standard in other prerequisite material; or
- agreement to work in a research area other than in the area originally proposed; or
- the coursework component of your Master's course being chosen to meet certain requirements.

Any conditions of this nature may be required by the Dean of Faculty and endorsed by the Academic Administration Committee.

Once admitted to a Master's degree, the continuation of your admission is subject to your satisfactory academic progress. During the thesis component of the Research Master's degree, mandatory official monitoring reports are collected every six months. If your progress is found to be unsatisfactory, then your admission, enrolment and registration may be cancelled, or your continued enrolment may be subject to conditions. Refer to Section 5.

### Requirements for Credit

You will not be eligible for the award of any credit through cross credit or through credit on the basis of non-credentialed prior learning.

You cannot credit course work passed at an undergraduate level to your Master's degree.

If you are taking a Master's degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research) and have previously studied at the Master's level at another university, you may be allowed (upon application) by the Academic Administration Committee to transfer credits for no more than the equivalent of one half of one year's full-time study. This may be up to three courses of your course work on the basis of passes in appropriate courses at another university, but this will be subject to the credit weighting at that university. This approval will be given only if your courses passed at the other university have not been credited to another qualification.

## SECTION 2: ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

All applicants, (international, New Zealand citizens or New Zealand permanent residents) whose qualifying degree was obtained in a language other than English, will be required to demonstrate competence in English. Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University accepts achievements through a number of recognised tests of English Language. These tests must not be more than two years old. If the result is more than two years old, then you will be required to conduct a resit.

Please refer to Section A of Statutes and General Regulations in the Lincoln University Calendar for information on the English Language tests accepted by the University and the required achievements for Master's students.

### Exception

If you are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and have resided in New Zealand (or another English-medium country) you may request a waiver of the English Language Requirements if the following conditions are met:

- You have successfully completed one year of academic study at a tertiary level in an English-medium programme in New Zealand (or another English-medium country), or
- You can demonstrate working in the paid labour force in New Zealand (or an English-medium country) for a period of two years in an occupation that requires high usage of written or oral English.

All requests for a waiver of the English Language Requirement must be considered by Academic Administration Committee who may approve, decline, or require further conditions.

[www.lincoln.ac.nz/International-students/english-language-requirements/](http://www.lincoln.ac.nz/International-students/english-language-requirements/)

## SECTION 3: THE PRIVACY ACT

Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University complies with the Privacy Act 2020 in dealing with any personal information we hold about any individual. A copy of our Privacy Policy is available in our Policy Library. Please refer any questions to our Privacy Officer at [privacy@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:privacy@lincoln.ac.nz).

## SECTION 4: INITIAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE COURSE OF STUDY

### General

Once admitted to a Research Master's degree by the Academic Administration Committee and before your enrolment is completed, you need to choose your courses (where relevant), and your research area. It is important for you to make personal contact with academic staff who specialise in the field of research to discuss your course of study before the semester starts. This discussion will assist the staff in giving full and careful consideration to your overall Master's course of study.

The process of consultation with academic staff will assist you in deciding on your course of study. While there is an opportunity to change your course of study after commencement, it is advisable for you to decide early on the course of study for your full Master's programme. The matters needing decisions are:

- the course work you will need to take (if relevant);
- the semesters when your course work will be examined (if relevant);
- your thesis research topic and supervisor.

### Length of Study

#### Full-time

The minimum time for Master's degree by Thesis (Research) only is one academic year (12 months) of full-time study, while for Master's degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research) it is two academic years (24 months) of full-time study.

The maximum time allowed for full-time Research Master's students is two years after the expiry of the minimum time.

### Part-Time

Part-time study during your Master's programme will be recorded as half-time study.

Where your study is part-time for all the programme, the maximum time available for completion is one year beyond the time allowed for full-time students. Candidates must complete the requirements for the Master's degree within five years of first enrolling in that degree.

International students are not normally entitled to study on a part-time basis because of Immigration NZ requirements.

### Paid Appointments During Study

If you are enrolled on a full-time basis, your paid employment during your thesis period must not exceed twenty hours per week.

Your Main Supervisor, in approving your course of study in these circumstances, should ensure that your ability to complete the course of study is not compromised by your obligations to your employer.

If you are employed and your employer has agreed to you undertaking part-time Master's study, they are required to provide this in writing. This statement should give details of any time you will be required to work to continue the employment and must confirm that you will be given the opportunity to complete your studies.

Records of these arrangements should be held by the relevant Dean.

### Extension of Time

An extension of time may be sought from the Academic Administration Committee, but this is granted only once, and only in exceptional circumstances.

When applying for an extension, you will be required to identify the specific, exceptional factors that have caused, or will cause delays. The temporary absence of the Main Supervisor would not normally be regarded as grounds for an extension. If a member of the staff is to be absent from the University for a period of time, e.g. study or on conference leave, the Dean is obliged to make arrangements to ensure that the staff member's supervisory responsibilities are met in an appropriate way and inform you of those arrangements.

To apply for an extension, you will need to obtain the "PhD and Masters (Thesis) Students Extension of Thesis Submission Request" form, available from your Faculty Postgraduate Advisor, Student Administration Research, or via the Forms Quick Links on the Postgraduate Research webpage on the Hub. The completed form should be accompanied by:

- Your Supervisor's letter/email of support,
- Your last two 6-month reports (see Section 5), and
- Any relevant documentation supporting your request.

The form and accompanying documents must be addressed to the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee and submitted via email to [enrolment@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:enrolment@lincoln.ac.nz). Only one specified extension of time is permitted and only in exceptional circumstances. Extensions will not exceed 12 months.

Student Administration Research require you apply for this extension just prior to your

loss of eligibility for honours (see below for timeframes), both to alert you to this, and to ensure an appropriate plan is in place to ensure the successful completion of your degree.

Any extension of time granted incurs fees, and International students also need to allow time to obtain an extension to their visa.

### Suspension / Leave of Absence from Study

If you find it necessary for any reason to interrupt your course of study (such as through ill-health, unavoidable absence from the campus, or critical circumstances) the Academic Administration Committee may approve a leave of absence of your thesis period for an appropriate period.

In the case of a Master's degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research), if you have only completed your coursework component, you will be expected to transfer the courses to the appropriate Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma. You can reapply for the appropriate Master's degree by Thesis (Research) only at a later date.

The leave of absence period if approved must not normally exceed twelve months. A leave of absence, if granted, normally extends the period of eligibility for honours or distinction or merit. To apply, please complete the Leave of Absence Request form, available from your Faculty Postgraduate Advisor, Student Administration Research, or via the Forms Quick Links on the Postgraduate Research webpage on the Hub. The completed form should be accompanied by:

- evidence of the critical circumstances on which your application is based;
- an outline of work that you have completed in the programme;
- the work (and time frame) required to be completed to finish the programme, i.e. resubmission of a credible thesis;
- your last 6 monthly report and
- written support from your supervisor and Dean

The form and accompanying documents should be addressed to the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee and submitted via email to [enrolment@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:enrolment@lincoln.ac.nz).

### Supervisors

The Dean will confirm a supervisor from the staff of the Faculty in which you are enrolled. The supervisor will be confirmed at the beginning of the course of study for all Master's students. This is to ensure that you receive proper guidance and advice in the stages leading up to the completion of your research proposal, as well as during the research itself.

Both the Master's degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research) and Master's degree by Thesis (Research) only must also have at least one associate supervisor from the staff of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University to ensure continuity of supervision.

By definition, the members of your supervisory team could include:

**Supervisor:** a member of the lecturing staff at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University who has a major role in the design and implementation of the project, together with administrative duties associated with the project.

**Associate Supervisor:** a member of the lecturing staff at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University who has a major but not a leading role in the design and implementation of the project. Also has administrative duties associated with the project. The Associate Supervisor will take up the Supervisors role in their absence.

**Co-Supervisor:** a member of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University staff or an

outside organisation who has a major role in the design and implementation of the project. A Co-Supervisor is generally appointed when there are two disciplinary perspectives associated with a project.

Associate Co-Supervisor: a member of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University staff or an outside organisation who has a major but not leading role in the supervision.

Adviser: a member of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University staff or an outside organisation who has a minor role in the supervision.

Further information on the roles and responsibilities for each of these positions are covered in Section 9.

**Approval of Course of Study**

The Dean approves your course of study and must ensure that:

- your course of study is appropriate and coherent;
- any conditions imposed at admission have been complied with;
- the Faculty has the capacity to resource your course of study;
- the supervisor or supervisory team are appropriately qualified for their roles.

If your previous studies do not adequately prepare you for your course of study, the Dean should identify the course/s required for a bridging programme.

The structure and nature of your course of study must be in line with the schedule of the degree concerned within the Lincoln University Calendar, and these House Rules if it is to be approved by the Dean. If a variation is sought from these rules, the approval of the Academic Administration Committee is necessary.

The Dean is required to maintain a record of your full course of study including:

- the courses for which you will be examined;
- the scheduling of the courses;
- your thesis topic;
- the weighting of examinations and thesis;
- the name of your supervisor;
- the date of your formal commencement;
- any conditions imposed on admission.

A copy of this record will be sent by the Faculty Postgraduate Administrator to Student Administration Research so that an efficient record of your course of study in a given calendar year is held in the University's student database.

**Honours Eligibility**

If you are taking a Master's degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research), or by Thesis (Research) only, you may be eligible for the award of honours provided you complete your degree within three years (Examination and Thesis) or two years (Thesis only) of first enrolling for your degree.

If you are studying on a part-time basis through the entire period of your course of study, then you are entitled to an additional year without jeopardising your rights to honours.

Further information for individual Masters degrees is provided in the Lincoln University Calendar.

**Enrolment**

The name of the Student Management System is LUCAS = Lincoln University Campus Administration System.

Once admission has been approved, you will receive a conditional offer of admission in the form of an email (using the email address provided by you at the application stage). This offer will become a formal Offer of Place once you have met these conditions outlined in the conditional offer of admission. After accepting your offer on MyLinc you will be emailed your LU username and temporary password (monitor email spam/junk folders) and instructions on how to enrol in LUCAS.

Your electronic record in LUCAS will contain a To Do list with items that need to be completed before your enrolment can be finalised. The To Do items include personal details such as your phone numbers, address, as well as any requirement to add a class (course) and obtaining course advice (your Main Supervisor must approve this online).

It is important to monitor your emails for further instructions from Student Administration as you progress through your To Do list.

If you are an International student you must have a current student visa as well as approved medical and travel insurance that covers the full length of your student visa: -

<https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/study/apply-and-enrol/visa-requirements/>

<https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/study/apply-and-enrol/insurance-requirements/>

Enrolment is for twelve months and to continue, you must have the following year's enrolment finalised before the current year end This includes having a current student visa and appropriate insurance, otherwise access to services will be cancelled and late fees will be charged.

**Changes to the Course of Study**

As a student at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University you can change your study direction. Once you are enrolled in a programme you are not locked in. You can change your degree, major, course and even your supervisor with consultation. Find more information at <https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/student-support/manage-your-study/change-your-study/>.

If you wish to change the Faculty in which you are studying, this constitutes a new admission. In this case, an application to the Academic Administration Committee for permission to change is required, as discussed in detail below under the heading "Changing Faculties".

Changes in a course of study can affect:

- full-time/part-time status
- tuition fees
- student allowances entitlements
- student loans entitlements
- immigration status
- honours eligibility

If you are unsure of the effects of a change, please contact Student Administration Research.

Note: A change in research topic may necessitate a course of study change; this is determined on a case-by-case basis.



### International Students

If you are an International student you may change the courses for which you are enrolled and may also change the Faculty in which you are enrolled, subject to approval from the Faculty and the Academic Administration Committee. You will not, however, be permitted to enrol on a part-time basis without approval from Immigration NZ.

If you are applying to change your programme or study status, (for instance from a postgraduate diploma to a Master's degree) it is essential that a new student visa is obtained from Immigration NZ.

If you hold a MFAT study award, you may not change your course without prior approval from your sponsoring agency and your home government. This approval is rarely granted.

### Fees

Fees are payable at, or prior to, enrolment. The amount you pay, will depend on your enrolment. If you change your programme of study, or the courses you enroll in, fees may change. For more information visit our website <https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/study/fees/>.

Please note that international students are required to pay their tuition fees in full for one year or one programme (whichever is shorter) prior to a student visa being issued.

### Outstanding Fees

Where there are fees outstanding from previous years, you cannot register or graduate until the balance has been settled. All fees are reviewed every year and are subject to change. Tuition fees are confirmed by the University Council in July (international fees) and October (domestic fees and other administrative charges).

### External Study

There are occasions where Master's students apply to study off-campus. There are rules for external study (see Appendix: House Rules for External Master's Degrees Study at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University). These rules are to be read in conjunction with House Rules for the Study of Research Master's Degrees at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University.

### Changing Faculties

Your application to begin Research Master's studies at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University was considered by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty. For this reason, your admission to Master's study in a particular Faculty is given. The Faculty is where your Main Supervisor works. For this reason, an application for a change of Faculty will be treated like a new admission application. However, a letter requesting a change and explaining the reasons for the change will suffice. Your letter must be endorsed by both the previous and new Dean of Faculty. Student Administration Research will complete the application with the relevant information from the file before a request for approval for the change is made to the Academic Administration Committee. This approval is not automatic, and the Academic Administration Committee reserve the right to decline an application.

### Withdrawing From Study

If you wish to withdraw from study you should ensure that you are aware of the implications of your withdrawal.

- You must discuss your intention to withdraw from your studies with either your Supervisor, Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee, or Dean of the Faculty.

- You must complete the 'Withdrawal' Form obtained from the Faculty Postgraduate Administrator, or from <https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/study/fees/withdrawals-and-refunds/>.
- You must discuss the financial aspects of your withdrawal with the Fees Administrator in Student Finance, and pay any administration fees due.
- If you are a domestic student you must inform StudyLink and discuss the implications of your withdrawal if you are in receipt of a student loan or allowance.
- If you are an International student you must also notify other interested parties, including Immigration NZ, and this is clearly outlined on the withdrawal form.

Please complete the Withdrawal Form and return it to [withdraw@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:withdraw@lincoln.ac.nz). If you are on campus, come into the Student Administration office and discuss your withdrawal with our staff.

The administrator processing the withdrawal will communicate with relevant staff (including, but not limited to the Library, IT, Accommodation, Scholarships, Faculty, Student Finance), before processing your withdrawal.

## SECTION 5: MONITORING OF ACADEMIC PROGRESS

When admitted to a Research Master's degree, the continuation of your enrolment is subject to satisfactory progress. Where your degree is made up of Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research) components, your progress in the taught courses will be closely monitored and considered by Student Administration Research following their completion. Satisfactory progress will equate to a 'B' grade or better, and unsatisfactory progress will be a grade below 'B'. Should your performance in your courses not achieve the satisfactory level, then your enrolment could be terminated.

Unsatisfactory academic progress may include any of the following:

- failure in one or more examinations;
- failure in or unsatisfactory performance in in-term assessment in the course work component of your Master's degree;
- non-completion of assignments;
- failure to attain a B average or better after six courses are completed;

And, additionally for Research Students:

- failure to develop a satisfactory research proposal;
- slow progress in research; (as mentioned in the 6-month reports)
- failure to meet agreed target dates; (as mentioned in the 6-month reports)
- poor performance in research, data collection, or analysis.

Any of the items above will be grounds for a review of your enrolment. This review may lead to conditions being imposed on continued enrolment or to cancellation of your enrolment. The final decision will be made by the Academic Administration Committee.

A decision to cancel your Master's enrolment will be made by the Academic Administration Committee only following the recommendation of the Faculty Postgraduate Committee and agreed to by the Dean. The Committee will satisfy itself that you were given warnings about the consequences of your unsatisfactory progress and that you were provided with an opportunity for improvements.

If the Academic Administration Committee decides to cancel your enrolment, then you



may be invited to apply for admission to an alternative programme e.g. Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma, with credits on the basis of passes achieved during the period of your Master's enrolment.

**Six-Month Reports (thesis period only)**

Whilst you are undertaking your Master's degree thesis research, at half-yearly intervals (June and December) the Faculty Postgraduate Administrator will notify you and your supervisory team of the requirement to complete the six-month report which is available online. This report system is designed to enable you and your supervisor to review progress, set fresh objectives, and to plan and guide your research.

Your Main Supervisor and supervisory team need to submit a detailed and honest appraisal of your progress. It is essential that your supervisors are frank and reasonably detailed in their comments. Short bland statements are unhelpful to both you and your supervisors. Failure of your supervisory team to submit these reports will result in action being taken by the Dean of Faculty. You are also required to comment in this report on your own progress in the previous six months and to outline your work for the next six months. You are also invited to comment on any supervisory or resources/facilities issues that may have occurred in the previous six months. It is compulsory for you to complete your section of the form.

The Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee provides a summary of all the student reports to the Dean who will then send them to the Postgraduate Research Director on the prescribed form. The Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee is also required to follow up on any items of Faculty performance that you have rated as unsatisfactory in your six-month report, and initiate action to resolve any issues.

You will receive a copy of each of your 6-month reports from the Departmental Administrator or the Faculty Postgraduate Administrator once the HOD has provided their comments. You have a right to inspect your Faculty and Student Administration files on request. Please note that some files may contain confidential material which may or may not be able to be viewed.

**SECTION 6: HEALTH AND SAFETY IN YOUR STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University is committed to achieving excellence in the management of health and safety. Your involvement and support is essential. The University provides health and safety policies, procedures, and systems to ensure that you are not placed at risk. It is your responsibility to ensure you are working within the health and safety standards set by Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University.

Your Master's Research proposal requires the inclusion of a completed Hazard Identification and Risk Management form. You will need to meet with the Faculty Health and Safety Committee chairperson (or their nominee) to identify hazards/risks in your proposed research and agree on ways to mitigate them.

If your research is laboratory based, you will need to complete a Laboratory Induction provided by the Laboratory Manager before you begin your research.

If your research involves field work and/or working with animals, you will require training for undertaking these tasks. Please talk to your supervisors about how to get that training before you start any fieldwork activities.

While we understand that Master's students may continue working outside the normal operating hours of the University (8am-6pm), the University is committed to safeguarding the wellbeing of our students so please ensure you are familiar with the Working Alone or After-hours procedure and guidelines.

Please download the SAFELU app onto your mobile device. It is the official safety app of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, and provides you with our emergency contacts and procedures, health and wellbeing support resources for students, and other safety tools. It is also our main way of notifying you in the event of an emergency on campus, or any campus closures.

For further information, you should refer to:

[https://lincolnuni.ac.nz/sites/INTR\\_HealthandSafety](https://lincolnuni.ac.nz/sites/INTR_HealthandSafety)

<https://www.lincoln.ac.nz/assets/PoliciesAndProcedures/Health-and-Safety-Policy.pdf>

**SECTION 7: INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

The term Intellectual Property (IP) refers to the ownership of an idea. IP is recognised in law as a form of property that can be sold, licensed, damaged, or trespassed upon.

As a Research student, provided you are not an employee of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, you own the IP you create or have a claim to ownership of IP you help create. Your precise IP rights (IPR) will depend on the extent and value of your contribution to a research project and the extent and value of other IP inputs to the project. At the same time, you and your supervisors are required to adhere to any separate third-party IP arrangement which may exist.

A specialised area of IP management is where the aim is to commercialise it. Shared ownership of IP can complicate and/or severely impede what is, under any circumstances, a time-consuming and expensive process. For example, international patenting costs often exceed \$100,000. Clearly those investing such sums of money in IP commercialisation reasonably require certainty over access to it. It follows that where IP is created during a research project which has commercial potential, it is important that Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University policies:

- avoid impediments to commercialisation created through shared ownership of IP;
- ensure that Lincoln can discharge its contractual obligations to a third-party funder;
- ensure that the processes applied are fair to all parties; and
- lead to appropriate financial or other rewards that reflect contributions made.

However, these policies must not:

- prejudice your ability to submit a thesis for examination; or
- prejudice your ability to publish in a managed way.

To accommodate the above requirements, when enrolled as a Master's student at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, the University requires you to agree that Lincoln shall own the commercialisable IP created. The University makes no claim of ownership to your copyright in your thesis or in any articles or other works written for publication, nor does it make a claim on non-commercialisable IP.

Should you not wish to agree to Lincoln ownership of your commercialisable IP, or do not wish to benefit financially from successful commercialisation, this will not stop you from enrolling. It will, however mean that you and your supervisors will agree on a project where the creation of commercialisable IP is unlikely. Where you initiate an independent research programme then, provided certain conditions are met, such as requiring limited supervision, the University will not seek ownership of your commercialisable IP. Also, should the University not pursue commercialisation after a reasonable time, the IP ownership shall be assigned back to you, the person who created it.

Where shared IP is successfully commercialised, you will, along with other IP contributors,

share in any financial or equity ownership returns. You will be treated in exactly the same manner as academic staff in this regard.

This section has been written under the assumption that your supervision and funding has been provided by Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University. If your funding has been provided by an external party, then Third Party IP arrangements would apply.

Please refer to the Intellectual Property Policy on copyright at [lincoln.ac.nz/copyright](http://lincoln.ac.nz/copyright)

**SECTION 8: ETHICS IN RESEARCH**

Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University must ensure that all research conducted in its name is undertaken to the highest ethical standards. This applies to the research you undertake as part of your studies, whether in New Zealand or another country. In some cases, the University is also bound by ethical standards imposed by government agencies. There are approvals that must be obtained and assurances that must be given before the research can be undertaken. Prior approval must be obtained for research projects that involve human subjects (including both in-person and on-line surveys) and for projects involving animals.

If you are unsure if the research you are proposing has a requirement for prior ethics approval, contact [Ethics@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:Ethics@lincoln.ac.nz)

The University has established monitoring and approval committees to assess proposals for research projects in these two areas. In each case, the committees contain external representatives together with staff and student representatives.

If your project involves human or animal subjects, you should go to Research Management Office on the Hub and click on Ethics.

Application Forms are located under the Quick Links section on the Ethics webpage, and under:

- Human Ethics
- Animal Ethics

Please ensure you use the most up-to-date forms, as located on the Ethics page.

These requirements must be discussed fully with your Main Supervisor before preparing the application for approval.

**SECTION 9: THESIS RESEARCH TOPIC AND SUPERVISION**

**Development of a Thesis Research Topic**

Once enrolled and registered for a Master’s degree, you must proceed to develop a research proposal under the guidance of your supervisors. The information below describes a typical approach.

**Postgraduate Supervision: Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA)**

A copy of the MEA, signed by you and your supervisory team, is required to be submitted within four weeks of enrolment in your thesis year to the Faculty’s Postgraduate Administrator. The aim of the MEA is firstly to encourage communication between you and your supervisory team, and secondly to record your agreed mutual expectations regarding your research topic and proposal, meetings, advice and support, IP and publications, conferences, working hours, budget and data management plan. The MEA document will be provided by your Faculty Postgraduate Administrator.

**Research Proposal**

You are required to submit your research proposal (between 10-15 pages in length) and present it orally to an audience which includes your supervisors, an assessor appointed by the Faculty, fellow postgraduate students, and interested academic staff and guests. If you have enrolled for a Master’s degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research), this must be no later than 11 months after your initial enrolment. If you have enrolled in a Master’s degree by Thesis (Research) only, then you are required to do this preferably within 2 months, and no later than 3 months after your initial enrolment.

Your research proposal should provide a brief review of current knowledge of your proposed research topic together with the aims and objectives of your research. Information on your proposed work, the techniques to be used, methods of measurement and data analysis are required. References must be included. You will need to include a timeline indicating how you will progress from writing the research proposal to final thesis submission, a budget for your Master’s programme, and your completed Hazard Identification and Risk Management form.

Your proposal should be submitted to your Faculty Postgraduate Administrator who will send it to your assessor and supervisors. Your Postgraduate Administrator or Departmental Administrator will work with you to arrange your Research Proposal Seminar time and venue. Your assessor will provide written feedback on your proposal and seminar with a recommendation that either the proposal be accepted, or that changes are required. In the latter case, suggestions for improving your proposal will be given to you to firstly discuss with your supervisors and secondly to incorporate into your proposal. The assessor will review any changes and reach a final decision regarding acceptance of your proposal. You will then receive a letter from the Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee informing you that your proposal has been accepted and that you can begin your Master’s research. A copy of this letter is also sent to your supervisors and Student Administration Research.

**Appointment of Supervisors**

Your Research Proposal acceptance letter will also confirm your Main Supervisor and other members of your supervisory team, which Student Administration Research will use to update the University records.

Your Main Supervisor has certain administrative responsibilities and is expected to play a major role in assisting you to set the direction of your research. This includes assisting in the project formulation, participating in setting the research objectives, assisting in the project management, and conducting regular reviews of your research. Your extended supervisory team will also contribute where appropriate. In your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA) you will have agreed on meeting frequency with your supervisors. It is your responsibility to arrange these meetings.

Your supervisory team may include a Co-Main Supervisor who is external to Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University. The external Co-Main Supervisor will have been approved by the Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee and Dean, and will be partnered with your internal Co-Main Supervisor who is a Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University staff member.

The appointment of external members to your supervision team does not remove the need for internal supervisors. You must have two appropriately qualified Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University staff members in your supervision team. This ensures that your team has a staff member who has an understanding of, and can perform, the administrative functions of your Main Supervisor should they be absent for a period of time.

The table below provides the criteria used by Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University to allocate the supervisory roles.

Criteria	Requirements for Master's Main or Co-Main supervision ready	Requirements for Master's co-supervision, or Associate supervision ready
Staff qualification and / or research record <sup>1</sup>	PhD, relevant research record, and a proven track record of supervision.	PhD (normally), together with a developing and relevant research record.
Staff position <sup>2,3</sup>	Research active staff member of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki   Lincoln University and / or Crown Research Institute / other research partner who has a contract for the whole of the proposed enrolment period of the student.	Research active staff member of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki   Lincoln University and / or Crown Research Institute / other research partner who has a contract for the whole of the proposed enrolment period of the student.
Previous experience <sup>4</sup>	At least one postgraduate supervision successfully undertaken.	Previous research supervision evidenced.
Supervision professional development <sup>5</sup>	For staff new to supervision –completion of supervision training before embarking as a main supervisor, and within the first year of being included as a co-supervisor or associate supervisor. For existing supervisors – relevant supervision refresher training	

Notes:

1. Some senior academics/researchers without PhDs have outstanding records in research, teaching and supervision; staff without the defined qualifications will be considered for suitability on a case-by-case basis: a cv and supporting information needs to be received by the Academic Administration Committee for approval.
2. "Other research partner" may include iwi authority, central or local authority, or private company. This is an inclusive statement and so other Universities or private individuals are not excluded whether they are in New Zealand or located overseas.
3. Potential supervisors from other research partners will be assessed on a case-by-case basis and must have completed Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University supervision training.
4. At the discretion of the Dean, a junior academic may be appointed as a co-supervisor in order to gain experience in the supervision process.
5. For staff new to supervision, training in the first year of employment. For existing experienced-in-supervision staff, refresher training is to take place at least once every three years.

Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University has legal, regulatory, and ethical obligations to provide a high-quality supportive and safe learning environment for all its students. It recognises there can be a power imbalance between you and your supervisors. Any sexual or romantic relationship that occurs within this power imbalance is never appropriate. Such a relationship is strongly discouraged under the Conflict of Interest Policy. This is because it risks taking advantage of the intrinsic trust, power, and status differential implicit in the supervisor-student relationship. It also compromises the academic integrity of all involved, including the University.

If you do enter into a consensual sexual or romantic relationship with one of your supervisors, that supervisor is required to disclose the relationship to the Faculty Dean under the University's Conflicts of Interest Procedure. As a consequence, the supervisor

will be removed from your supervisory team, and the Dean will appoint a replacement supervisor.

If you feel that you are being subjected to exploitation by one of your supervisors and/or pressured to consent to a sexual relationship, then you should contact the University Proctor who will follow the Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University Sexual Harm Policy (2020) in taking appropriate action.

The writing of a thesis involves input from both you and your Main Supervisor, but each has a different role.

The Main Supervisor's role is to provide critical comment and guidance. This guidance is likely to include detailed advice on aspects such as overall organisation and the development of the argument (aspects which professional editors' term 'substantive editing').

You, however, are ultimately responsible for the research of the thesis, and the writing of the thesis. This requires a high level of expertise in academic writing and English language, and you should make all efforts to improve your writing and English language skills during the research/writing process. Education and support in academic writing is available on campus through Learning, Teaching and Library.

Research Costs and Resources

Before you are accepted as a Research Master's student, the Faculty Postgraduate Committee will have analysed the requirements of the research topic in order to determine that the facilities needed for the project are available (including the proposed source of funds where applicable), that supervision can be provided, and that the project is otherwise acceptable.

Approval of a research topic will not be given if the research is dependent on obtaining a grant which has been applied for but not awarded at the time the application is made.

Substantive research should not begin until your research proposal has been approved by the Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee.

Your approved budget may include different sources of funding. You may have external funding for your research, or you may only have a grant provided for by the Faculty.

You should note, however, that this is an allocation of funds to the research project and not to you personally.

Each Faculty has different ways of distributing and allocating research funds. Your supervisor will explain how this will work for you.

Responsibilities of the Main Supervisor

Your Main Supervisor is expected to have regular contact with you (as per your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA)) and to be available for discussions by appointment. Your Main Supervisor should assist you with the overall conception of research, development of theory, choice of methods, and, if appropriate, the design of experiments, organisation of fieldwork and provision of facilities. Your Main Supervisor is also responsible for the submission of all the reports and administrative duties required by Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University during your Masters programme.

Your Main Supervisor is obliged to see that the research meets the University's requirements for both safety and ethics. For example, safety standards for radio isotopes and biohazards in research must be met, while research involving people and animals must satisfy high ethical standards. If you are conducting social science research or research on vertebrate animals, you will need to discuss with your Main Supervisor the

University’s ethical requirements and to become familiar with those requirements. The requirements of the Human Ethics Committee and the Animal Ethics Committee are set out in Section 8. All supervisors are expected to be familiar with those requirements and to be aware of what approvals are needed and how those approvals are to be obtained.

Your Main Supervisor should provide you with guidelines on the processes of thesis presentation appropriate to your topic area and approach followed in the study. This may include advice on the composition and the content of chapters, e.g., literature review, conceptual framework, methodology, analysis, results, conclusions, policy implications. In preparing your thesis, you will need critical assessment and help during all stages. You may also need help to organise and adhere to a personal research timetable. Your Main Supervisor is the first source of advice and assistance.

**Responsibilities of the Co-Supervisor or Associate Supervisor**

Co-Supervisor: If your supervisory team includes a Co-Supervisor it is because the person will have a leading role in your research supervision. This includes participation in your research project formulation, participation in the formulation of your research objectives and participation in on-going, regular reviews of your research. Reflecting the shared nature of supervision, your co-supervisor shares the workload of supervising you with your Main Supervisor.

Associate Supervisor: The designation of Associate Supervisor is used when the person plays a major, but not leading, role in your supervision. Reflecting the nature of supervision, an Associate Supervisor shares the workload of supervising you with a main supervisor.

Anyone appointed as an external Co-Main Supervisor, Co-Supervisor or Associate Supervisor is expected to have the qualifications and experience that would be appropriate for a research active member of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University.

**Responsibilities of the Advisor**

Adviser/s can be formally appointed into supervisory team. Their role is to provide sustained ongoing advice on specific aspects of the research that are not within the expertise of the primary supervisory team. People providing one-off incidental advice would not normally be formally appointed in this role. Advisors can be external and/or have non-academic roles. They are not expected to have an administrative function.

**Responsibilities of Students**

Whilst as a Master’s student you need to learn to work independently, you should take the initiative in arranging meetings as scheduled in your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA). A stimulating and successful thesis depends very much on the creation and maintenance of a good working relationship between you and your supervisory team. It is recommended that you keep a record of each meeting in the form of minutes and action points which you share with your supervisory team.

As a Master’s student, you are expected to contribute to the life of the Faculty in which you are working, and are expected to attend Faculty, and Departmental seminars.

**Copy Editing**

The writing of a thesis involves input from both you and your supervisory team, but each has a different role. The supervisory team has a role to provide critical comment and guidance. This guidance, particularly at the first draft stage, is likely to include detailed advice on aspects such as overall organisation and the development of argument, aspects which professional editors term ‘substantive editing’. You, however, are ultimately responsible for writing the thesis. This requires a high level of expertise in academic

writing and English language.

It is not considered usual practice at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University for students to have professional or third-party assistance in editing their theses. However, in some circumstances, the supervisory team may recommend that the final draft of the thesis is copy-edited by a third party. If a thesis is to be copy-edited, the Main Supervisor should give permission in writing, the editor should be one recommended by Learning, Teaching and Library or the Faculty, and the copy editing should be acknowledged in the thesis.

It is important to note that copy editing involves correcting errors of grammar, syntax, punctuation, and spelling, and ensuring consistency of style. It does not include correcting substantive errors of content, structure, language, and style. Copy editing of the final draft, therefore, cannot ameliorate any significant weaknesses in written language. You should make all efforts to improve your writing and English language skills during the research/ writing process, including making use of the education and support in academic writing available through Learning, Teaching and Library.

**When things go wrong**

In most cases, Master’s studies are fruitful and rewarding. Nevertheless, problems do arise from time to time, and it is important to be proactive in resolving issues.

In the first instance, you should discuss any difficulties with your supervisor.

However, if this is not appropriate or satisfactory, e.g. where the problem relates to the supervisory team, you can initiate discussions with the Head of Department, Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee, Dean of Faculty, Postgraduate Research Director or the LUSA postgraduate representative. Such discussions are always confidential.

The University has a grievances and appeals process. If you wish to lodge a formal complaint or to appeal against a decision made within your Faculty, you should consult either the Postgraduate Research Director or the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee.

**SECTION 10: THESIS**

**Changes in Topic or Supervision**

In order to make a major change to your thesis topic, or a change of supervisor during the programme, it is essential that you obtain the approval of the Dean of Faculty for the change. Major changes may require the Dean of Faculty to consult with the Postgraduate Research Director to determine implications regarding Immigration NZ requirements. Student Administration Research are notified of approved changes.

If a supervisor resigns or is otherwise unable to fulfil their role during your course of study, the Dean of Faculty must appoint a replacement supervisor.

**Thesis Language**

Your thesis may be written in te reo Māori, English or both languages.

**Thesis Preparation**

Your thesis must be prepared in accordance with Regulation I of the General Course and Examination Regulations of the Lincoln University Calendar.

More general points that should be noted are as follows:



- An overall plan for your thesis should be developed, and discussed, with your supervisors before any writing begins.
- As the first draft of your thesis is written, completed sections should be given to your supervisors for critical comment.
- You have a right to expect that these will be examined carefully and critically and returned within the time stated in your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA).
- Comment will mostly be about the substance of your research and the overall organisation and development of ideas.
- You are expected to present the draft in a form that is readable by your supervisors – written expression is an important skill and one that is expected of you.
- You are encouraged to contact the Learning, Teaching and Library Team early on in the research process. The Team can assist you with a programme aimed at improving your thesis writing skills.
- Succinctness is important. An examiner is not impressed by the length of a thesis, but by its content.
- As a rough guide, a thesis of approximately 25,000 words, including references but excluding appendices, is suggested for a Master's thesis. This would include tables, figures, and diagrams. Requirements will differ between disciplines, and you should discuss expectations with your supervisors.
- Raw data on which research is based may be included in the thesis, usually in appendices. Alternatively, the data may be stored in the Faculty in electronic form. Lincoln has publicly accessible data repositories available that will provide a DOI for publication purposes.
- In some cases, where the research involves human subjects, the data must be stored in a confidential way and must be destroyed after a period of time. In other cases, the data may be made available on request to those who read the thesis.
- You are strongly encouraged to publish the results of your research.
- Publication practice varies among Faculties, but it is essential that there should be full discussion with your supervisory team concerning authorship, choice of journal and timing of publication. It is often appropriate to discuss this during the MEA discussions to avoid later disagreements.
- Papers may be published before your thesis is completed. Where appropriate, a published paper may form a chapter in the body of your thesis, provided that you are the main author of the paper, you conducted the experimental work and the majority of the writing process, and provided that the paper follows the style of other chapters and is integrated with the rest of the thesis in a general discussion.
- Alternatively, a paper may be cited in the thesis or it may form an appendix to the thesis. Also refer to the Authorship Guidelines for Academic Papers taken from the British Sociological Association: <https://www.britisoc.co.uk/publications/guidelines-reports/authorship-guidelines/>

Particular care must be taken with presentation. Excessive spelling mistakes and typographical errors can require a thesis to be rewritten, no matter how well-performed the research.

Please note: Your thesis may not be submitted for examination without the final draft having first been seen as a complete document by at least one of your supervisors.

### Thesis Length

While your Master's thesis is expected to be approximately 25,000 words, it should not be longer than 50,000 words.

Your thesis should have 1.5 line spacing and a minimum type face of size 11 for the body of the work (excluding tables, figures, reference section).

The typical length will, however, depend on the field in which your research is being conducted. You should therefore discuss the matter of thesis length with your supervisors and be guided by the conventions that apply to the Faculty and discipline.

### Thesis Content

A standard thesis contains:

- Title page
- Declaration
- Abstract & keywords: a summary of the research questions addressed, your results and the conclusions drawn.
- Acknowledgements: people, organisations, funders whose contributions have assisted you in your research.
- Table of Contents
- List of Table, Figures and/or illustrations
- Introduction: should contain a brief background, the problem statement, hypothesis, goals, objectives, study approach and chapter outline.
- Literature Review: comprehensive, up-to-date, and insightful.
- Methodology, including where relevant the Methods and Materials: which justify the chosen methodology and outlines the methods and, if appropriate, materials.
- Study Areas or Study Context: sets the locational, policy, social or other scenes.
- Results: normally 1-3 chapters describing findings, i.e., the empirical component.
- Discussion: evaluates the findings and their implications in terms of the literature and theories.
- Conclusion: an integration of the entire thesis, an assessment of the contribution the research has made to the sum of knowledge, a review of the research objectives, and recommendations.
- References: must include all references quoted in the thesis.
- Appendices: for supporting information related to the thesis.

Refer to Te Kete Wanaka Learning, Teaching and Library, Learning and Research Skills section for further information.

### Seminar Presentation of Thesis Results

Once your thesis is completed, you are encouraged to present an exit research seminar at one of the following events:

- Faculty/Department seminar
- Postgraduate Research Conference
- or other approved conferences



Third Party Copyright Permission

You must remember to request permission before using any Third-party copyright information in your thesis. The Learning, Teaching and Library team or the legal advisor (Vice-Chancellor’s Office) can provide advice and guidance on all copyright matters. This must be resolved prior to your thesis being deposited into the Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University research archive.

Thesis Cost

If you choose to bind your thesis, you are expected to meet the cost of the preparation and binding of your thesis, unless these costs are met under the terms of a specific scholarship, grant, or other award.

SECTION 11: THESIS EXAMINATION

Thesis Submission

When your thesis is completed, an electronic PDF and a Word version should be submitted via email to Student Administration Research enrolment@lincoln.ac.nz. Receipt of these copies will be recorded.

In addition, you are required to submit a declaration form signed by you and your Main Supervisor stating that the work was carried out under their immediate supervision and that the contribution of the supervisory team was consistent with normal supervisory practice. The declaration forms are held by the Faculty Postgraduate Administrator or Student Administration Research. The declaration also acknowledges external contributions, including substantive input such as joint authorship and significant contributions of intellectual property, e.g. research and resource contributions from CRIs, assistance from external authorities in the discipline, and copy editing. Details of the contribution, including the name of the contributor and a description of the input should be included in the Acknowledgements section of the thesis.

Student Administration Research will notify the Main Supervisor that your thesis has been submitted and send a copy to the two examiners.

Your Primary Supervisor may write a context report to be provided to the New Zealand external examiner. The report is written after consultation with the supervisory team, and following the submission of the thesis, confirming:

- The work presented in the thesis is your own work, and contributions made by others have been properly identified by you,
- Factors which may have influenced your work, and
- Your technical/practical capability.

If you want to attend the Graduation Ceremony immediately following the submission of your thesis and ensure that there is sufficient time for you to be included in the printed list of graduates for the Graduation Ceremony, you should aim to submit your thesis no later than the end of November prior to the next Graduation Ceremony. The later the thesis is submitted, the less likely it is that you will be able to graduate in person at the next scheduled ceremony.

Thesis Examiners

Two examiners are involved in marking a Master’s thesis, one a Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University staff member and the other an external examiner. They are appointed by the Academic Administration Committee and are chosen for their knowledge in the field of study, together with a good understanding of the university examination system and standards.

A Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University examiner will not be considered for appointment if they:

- have been involved in the supervision of the candidate as a main supervisor, joint supervisor, co-supervisor, or adviser, or
- if they acted as the assessor for the proposal.

An External Examiner will not be considered for appointment if they:

- have been involved in the supervision of the candidate as a main supervisor, joint supervisor, co-supervisor, or adviser, or acted as assessor for the proposal,
- be, or have been, involved in any research collaboration with the candidate or provision of advice to the candidate beyond a minor consultative role on some aspect of the candidate’s research for this or any other degree,
- currently hold any appointment, paid or honorary, at the University or have held such an appointment within the last five (5) years, or
- have any current or previous familial or personal relationship with either the candidate or members of their supervisory team.

External Examiners must not normally:

- be, or have been, involved in any substantial research collaboration with any of the candidate’s supervisory team within the last 5 years,
- have been supervised by the candidate’s supervisor within the last 5 years,
- have co-supervised with members of the candidate’s supervision team during the candidate’s enrolment,
- be a graduate of the University in the same or a related discipline unless the examiner’s degree studies were completed prior to the candidate’s enrolment for the degree under examination, or
- have limited experience at marking a Master’s thesis unless the other nomination has substantial supervision and experience in marking theses at this level.

Your Main Supervisor will have contacted the proposed examiners informally and obtained their tentative agreement prior to the Academic Administration Committee considering the nomination.

Approximately two months before the submission of the thesis, your Main Supervisor will have made a recommendation to the Academic Administration Committee on the appointment of the examiners. In recommending the examiners, the Main Supervisor will have supplied the following information to the Academic Administration Committee:

- full names, titles, institution, and email address,
- academic qualifications, including the awarding institution/s,
- the posts held by the proposed examiners and a brief statement (one paragraph) of their status in the field for which they are recommended as examiners, and
- a short curriculum vitae.

The nominations will have been endorsed by the Dean of Faculty. When the nomination has been prepared, it will be submitted to Student Administration Research.

Criteria for Examining a Master’s Thesis

Your thesis will be examined by both examiners. The examiners will mark your thesis

independently and will each submit a report and recommendation.

To better understand the way in which the examiners will examine your Master's thesis, the following evaluation criteria are provided to examiners:

**Criterion 1:**

A Master's degree is designed to create new knowledge through original research. Therefore, candidates for Master's degrees must demonstrate originality, critical insight, and a capacity to carry out independent research. A candidate has succeeded in this when the thesis can demonstrate to an examiner that, moving from the base of the declared aims and objectives, originality and insight are evident, that the results are original and represent new knowledge in the discipline, that this is done through excellence of presentation, that significant components of the work are publishable in peer-reviewed journals of standing, that sound statistical analyses have been carried out where appropriate, and that there has been good integration of the candidate's work with that in the literature.

**Criterion 2:**

The thesis should be presented as a coherent body of work. It should contain a critical review of the literature on the subject. It should set out clearly the aims and the objectives of the research. The materials and methods used should be set out in sufficient detail so that the work could be repeated, where appropriate, by another person. Tables, graphs, and figures should be well presented, accurate and concise and suitable techniques used to evaluate the results. A final discussion should be included, covering previous work, the present results, and future investigations. Conclusions should be clear and precise.

**Criterion 3:**

The thesis should contain information which contributes to the sum of knowledge or technical procedures on the subject studied and provides new understanding of the subject with which it deals.

**Criterion 4:**

The thesis should be clear, accurate, cogent, and concise. It should be free of typographical errors, errors of spelling or syntax.

**Criterion 5:**

In scientific work, units of measure should conform to SI unless there are clear reasons for not doing so.

**Criterion 6:**

The work should be suitably documented, and citations correct in every detail. Although there is no prescribed standard method of setting out a reference list, the method adopted should be uniform throughout. Refer to the University Library publication Presentation and Deposit of Theses and Dissertations: Library Requirements and Guidelines. This can be found at <https://lil.lincoln.ac.nz/resources/theses-dissertations/depositing-into-research-archive>

**Examining the Thesis**

Examiners, in examining your thesis, will not give equal weight to each of the criteria specified above.

Greater significance will be given to the quality of the research done, the integrity of the

methodology used, together with your ability to demonstrate originality, critical insight, and capacity to carry out independent research.

Presentational aspects will be of secondary importance although poor presentation will count unfavourably in the examination. Poor presentation will mean that a greater number of editorial changes will be needed before your thesis can be accepted as appropriate to deposit in the University Library.

If you present a thesis significantly in excess of the recommended length you should note that the examiners may judge the thesis less favourably if the greater length detracts from the overall quality of the presentation.

**Grades for Master's Theses**

Examiners are expected to assign a numeric mark to your thesis. That mark will relate to the overall global assessment of the thesis. To assist examiners in assigning a mark, the following series of research criteria are provided to help in clarifying the assessment.

The notes below attempt to characterise a thesis that is in the middle of each criterion. These criteria are presented as a guide and are not intended to prescribe the assessment method(s) the examiner may wish to use.

Research Criteria (1-6 – see above)	Suitability for Publication	Mark Range	Grade
All criteria met. Excellent standard of research.	Contains material suitable for publication in a refereed journal	85-89	A
Criteria largely met but thesis contains some inadequacies.	Contains material suitable for publication in a refereed journal	80-84	A-
		75-79	B+
Criteria have been met but thesis contains errors or significant inadequacies in one or more of: • Techniques use • Analysis • Interpretations and conclusions	Contains material suitable for conference presentation or similar •	70-74	B
		65-69	B-
Either the criteria have been only just met; or there are significant inadequacies.	Significant work needed to make publishable	60-64	C+
		55-59	C
		50-54	C-
Criteria not met or, if some are met, significant problems undermine the worth of the research.	May contain potentially publishable material but of only minor merit (e.g. research note)	40-49	D
		0-39	E

In addition, if the presentation of the thesis is poor, examiners are expected to reduce the mark recommendation accordingly.

In addition to assigning a mark, examiners are asked to make a recommendation about the standard of the thesis as a component of a Master's degree. The intention of this recommendation is to make a global assessment of the thesis against national and international norms for Master's theses.

The standard recommendations available to examiners are:

- a) that the thesis as presented, is of a standard that is appropriate for a Master’s degree – note that such a thesis may contain minor errors the sum of which do not detract from the overall quality of the thesis to such an extent that it requires corrections to be made;
- b) that the thesis as presented is close to the standard appropriate for a Master’s degree and will reach that standard with further amendments; the degree therefore should not be awarded unless, and until, the amendments specified in the accompanying report are made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the student’s supervisor before deposit in the library;
- c) that the thesis, as presented, is not of Master’s degree standard, but that the student be permitted to revise the thesis and resubmit it for a further full examination; or
- d) that the thesis, as presented, is not of a Master’s degree standard and further research or revision of the thesis would unlikely raise it to Master’s degree standard.

**Examiner’s Report**

In reporting on the thesis examination, it is expected that an examiner will complete an examination report form and also provide written comments as to the thesis in general. Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University also expects examiners to indicate the areas in which changes are required. The University considers these reports, particularly those of external examiners, to be valuable academic and professional feedback for students. Consequently, examiners are encouraged to be as detailed and as expansive as time permits.

Examiners’ reports may also be used as items in the University’s academic quality processes. For instance, reports (with the identity of examiner and student protected) may be considered during audits and reviews.

**Disputes on Recommendations**

Disputes between examiners are governed by Regulation K Disagreement between Examiners of the Statues and General Regulations in the Lincoln University Calendar. What follows is a description of the procedures used by the University to resolve disputes.

**Procedure**

As noted above there are four recommendations (a-d) available to examiners:

If both examiners make recommendations ‘a’ or ‘b’ but they are not unanimous in opting for one of ‘a’ or ‘b’, then this will be interpreted as a decision to withhold the degree unless and until the amendments are made. In other words, if one examiner opts for ‘a’ and one for ‘b’, then the outcome will be ‘b’.

In all other cases where the recommendation is not unanimous, the case will be referred to the Academic Administration Committee, which will make a ruling on the most appropriate means of resolving a dispute.

**Disputes Regarding Thesis Examinations**

**Classifying a Dispute**

Upon receiving marks from thesis examiners Student Administration Research (or delegate) will convert these results into grade points using the following table

Mark Range	Grade	Grade point
90-100	A+	9
85-89	A	8
80-84	A-	7
75-79	B+	6
70-74	B	5
65-69	B-	4
60-64	C+	3
55-59	C	2
50-54	C-	1

If the grade point difference between the examiners is 4 or more, and/or only one examiner has recommended a D then a dispute exists.

**Procedure for Facilitating Dispute Resolution**

In disputes the Dean or their delegate acts as Facilitator and is required to collate the examiners’ reports and:

- read both reports and look for features such as inconsistencies between comments and grades;
- talk with each examiner in turn, summarising the particular issues arising from that person’s report and ask how they feel about their grade in the light of the grade recommended and any comments made by the others.

Each examiner must respond by e-mail or phone to the Facilitator with one of the following views:

- That they have reread their report, identified the issues, reconsidered their conclusion, and come to the view that they cannot change their recommendation;
- That they have reread their reports, identified the issues, reconsidered their conclusion, and come to the view that they would like (state reason) to change their recommendation.

The Facilitator will accept any changes that the examiners want to make and, if appropriate, recommend a final grade to the Academic Administration Committee.

Whatever the outcome, the Facilitator will write a very brief report summarising the outcomes of the process to Student Administration Research.

It is important to note in this process that Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University is not trying to pressure examiners into compromise, rather this is a process to look at the bigger picture and assess whether or not there is room for mutual and agreed adjustment, without coercion. If the process leads to no changes occurring then a ‘continuing dispute’ is defined and managed.

**Continuing Dispute**

In the case of a continuing dispute, the Academic Administration Committee must seek advice on the academic merits of the thesis from an independent and impartial party with recognised competence in the field being examined.

The thesis will be referred to an additional examiner who is chosen on two counts: experience in the research field and experience in the assessment of theses. The procedure to be followed is that the thesis will first be marked using the standard marking guidelines in the House Rules. The additional examiner will then be asked to make comments on the marks and reports of the earlier examiners, having reviewed their reports.

When the examination is complete, the additional examiner will report to the Academic Administration Committee on the outcome of the assessment and with a recommended mark.

Upon receiving the additional examiner's report, the Academic Administration Committee will determine the final mark.

Under normal circumstances, you will be entitled to copies of all examiners' reports once your thesis has been examined and the graduation clearance process is underway. If a dispute occurs during the examination, release of the reports cannot be made until the examination of the thesis is complete. The effect of this is that, if you are obliged to revise and resubmit, you will receive copies of all reports to enable the revision to be done. You may not, however, see any of the reports while the thesis is still under examination.

One consequence of this rule is that if you are required to revise and resubmit, then, before releasing the reports, the University will expect you to sign a declaration to the effect that the decision to revise and resubmit has been accepted and the acceptance that the examination of the original thesis has been completed.

In the case of a continuing dispute, the Academic Administration Committee will release a copy of the initial reports to the supervisor and the Dean or their delegate to assist them in nominating an additional examiner. The reports will not be allowed to be released to you or to any other person without prior approval of the Academic Administration Committee.

**The Examination of a Revised and Re-submitted Thesis**

If the result of the examination is for the revision and re-submission of the thesis, then this is treated, for examination purposes, as an entirely new thesis. A new external examiner will be appointed. In this case, you will be given a submission date for the revised thesis that will depend on the extent of the revision needed, normally no more than three months of full-time enrolment. You will be expected to enrol and register and pay tuition fees during the revision period.

Note: Where resubmission is granted, the thesis may be awarded no more than a passing grade and you will be ineligible for the award of honours, irrespective of the quality of the thesis.

**Final Corrections and Lodgement in the University Library/ Clearance to Graduate**

Following the examination, the Faculty Postgraduate Administrator will be sent a graduation clearance form. If the thesis (usually) requires corrections and editorial changes, these required changes will have to be made and are usually set out in the reports of the examiners. Your supervisor will normally be responsible for the oversight of the work in making these changes. Your thesis is not regarded as complete until all the changes have been attended to and the graduation clearance form submitted to Student Administration Research.

Unless otherwise specified by the examiners, you will normally have three months following notification of the outcome of the examination in which to complete any changes required following examination. Where advice from the Dean of Faculty is compelling, the Academic Administration Committee may approve a longer term. If you fail to satisfy this requirement you are liable to the provisions of the unsatisfactory progress regulations as outlined in

Section 5 and will be awarded a lesser qualification or no qualification, as appropriate.

As part of the graduation clearance process, you, under direction from your Main Supervisor, are responsible for:

- The digital deposit of your thesis in the University Library. The copy will be made publicly accessible under the terms of the Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University Open Access Policy: this may include requirements for embargo or restricted access.
- If full open access is not possible, and further embargo requirements are not deemed applicable, a complete digital copy will be made available to Lincoln staff and students only. A second digital copy with the restricted material removed will be made openly available.
- In some cases, for example the protection of intellectual property, an embargo or restriction may need to be applied to a thesis; Grounds for Embargo Guidelines. If this applies to you, your Main Supervisor will provide advice on completing the 'Embargo Notification Form' found on the Embargo webpage.

Instructions for deposition of your thesis into the Research Archive can be found at <https://tl.lincoln.ac.nz/resources/theses-dissertations/depositing-into-research-archive>

You will not be cleared to graduate, via the Graduation Clearance Form, until your thesis has been formally accepted into the Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University Research Archive, all debts to Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University cleared, and Faculty obligations have been met. Once you have been cleared to graduate, the Administrator, Scholarships, Records and Graduation will email you with instructions on how to graduate.

**Apply to Graduate**

You must apply to graduate. There is a deadline for graduation applications which is separate to the process outlined above. To meet this deadline, you will need to take into account additional steps and requirements. Please refer to the Graduation page on the website.

**SECTION 12: FINAL RESULTS, HONOURS ELIGIBILITY**

**General**

The responsibility for confirming your final result rests with the Academic Administration Committee.

**Marks and Grades**

In order to qualify for the award of the Master's degree, you must pass all the courses of the coursework component for your Master's degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research).

From the mark(s) reported for your course work and thesis, the appropriate grade will be determined from the following table. Grade points will be assigned based on the grade established in the preceding step using the table below. The resulting grade points will be used to calculate your GPA using the following formula:

$$GPA = GP_1C_1 + GP_2C_2 + ..... + GP_nC_n$$
$$C_1 + C_2 + ..... + C_n$$

Where GP<sub>n</sub> = Grade Point for Component; C<sub>n</sub> = Credit value of component



The class of honours can be arrived at from the following table:

Mark	Grade	Grade point	Criteria for the awarding of classes of honours
90-100	A+	9	First Class Honours
85-89	A	8	
80-84	A-	7	
75-79	B+	6	Second Class Honours, Division I
70-74	B	5	
65-69	B-	4	Second Class Honours, Division II
60-64	C+	3	
55-59	C	2	Pass
50-54	C-	1	Pass

Unsatisfactory Thesis

If the examiners are of the opinion that your thesis is unsatisfactory, they may recommend to the Academic Administration Committee that you be permitted to revise and resubmit, i.e. the first-submitted version would be the basis of the new version. In granting this privilege, the Academic Administration Committee will set a date for resubmission.

This privilege will be granted only under exceptional circumstances. If your average mark is a passing grade is between 50 and 54% (inclusive) (C-) or more on first submission, then it is unlikely that you would be allowed to resubmit unless there are critical circumstances beyond your control which influenced the outcome; under these circumstances, the Academic Administration Committee will review the case. If you are permitted to revise and resubmit, your resubmitted thesis will be awarded no more than a bare passing grade. You will also be ineligible for the award of honours or distinction. You will be expected to enrol and register and pay tuition fees during the revision period.

Honours will not be awarded if the courses which you sat are failed or if your thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory. However, if your performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (as certified under the aegrotat regulations), you may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present yourself once at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of honours.

Honours

General

You may be eligible for the award of honours if the requirements for the award are completed within the time period. This period may, in special cases, be extended by the Academic Board.

Time Limits for the Award of Honours

If you have been part-time for the entire length of your Master’s course of study, then your course of study for thesis and examination must be completed in four years to retain eligibility for the award of honours. If you have been full-time for all or part of your course of study, you will only be eligible for the award of honours at Master’s level if the requirements for the degree are completed in three years. Honours cannot be awarded if you have failed any of the examinations or if you have been required to revise the thesis.

APPENDIX: HOUSE RULES FOR EXTERNAL RESEARCH MASTER’S DEGREE STUDY AT LINCOLN

A1. Introduction

As a Master’s student undertaking your degree by Examination (Taught) and Thesis (Research) or by Thesis (Research) only you may wish to carry out your research away from Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University. To do so, the need to carry out your research externally, whether elsewhere in New Zealand or internationally, must be clearly justified. You will need to be able to demonstrate that although you will be based off-campus, you will be:

- working in a research institute and have the opportunity to benefit from the academic excellence standards set by your external supervisor(s)
- working under conditions acceptable to Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University
- conducting your own research; your research must be executed and evaluated by you as the Master’s student, not by staff of the research establishment where you are working. Remember it is your Master’s research programme – you are not a technician for another researcher.

Please note: if you are an international student you will need to abide by your visa requirements. In general, Immigration NZ intend that “study at Lincoln University” means enrolled at and physically located at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University.

A2. Supervisory Team

The House Rules for the Study of Research Master’s Degrees at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University require that two members of your supervisory team must be members of the academic staff of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, one of whom will be your Main (or Co-Main) Supervisor. However, your team may also include a Co-Main Supervisor or Associate Supervisor who is external to Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University. For your external study, a person (or persons) located where you are working will be appointed to your supervisory team. This person must meet the criteria used by Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University to allocate supervisor roles (See Section 9 of the House Rules) and have been approved by your Chair of the Faculty Postgraduate Research Committee and Faculty Dean.

A3. Approval of External Study

The Academic Administration Committee is responsible for approval of your external study. This decision will be made following receipt of the relevant External Research Application Form and associated documents, supported by your Main Supervisor, the Faculty Postgraduate Committee Chair and the Faculty Dean which includes:

- the justification for your external research,
- the name, position, and brief curriculum vitae of your external supervisor(s),
- a timeline that sets out the on-campus periods required during your Master’s study (see A4) and that provides a schedule of visits planned to your workplace by Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University supervisors,
- details of the communication methods planned,
- details of how any travel is to be funded, and
- if you are in paid employment, your employer’s written statement (see Section 4 of the House Rules).

The form and accompanying documents should be addressed to the Convenor of the Academic Administration Committee and submitted via email to [enrolment@lincoln.ac.nz](mailto:enrolment@lincoln.ac.nz).

**A4. Time on Campus**

If your study is by examination and thesis, the expectation is that you are on campus for your coursework. During this time, you will need to finalise your supervisory team, complete your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA), and write, submit, present orally and have approved your Research Proposal (see Section 9 of the House Rules). Substantive research should not begin until your Proposal has been accepted.

Other times you are expected to be on campus will depend on whether you are working in New Zealand or overseas (see A5 and A6).

**A5. External Research within New Zealand**

If you are conducting your research elsewhere in New Zealand, you will need to meet with your supervisory team at the frequency agreed in your MEA. These meetings may be held using telecommunications technology such as Teams or Zoom, but it is desirable that at least one meeting in the year is held where you are working, so that your Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University supervisors can see the facilities and view the research you are conducting.

If you are based within easy commuting distance of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University (e.g. at a Lincoln-based Crown Research Institute), you are expected to attend on-campus activities organised for postgraduate students by your Faculty (e.g. seminars, workshops, social events) and take advantage of the training opportunities produced for postgraduate students by Learning, Teaching and Library. You will be required to present an exit seminar on-campus. You may choose to return to campus once your research has been completed to analyse data and write your thesis. If you are not based within easy commuting distance of Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University, you should plan to have at least one of your supervisory team meetings on-campus. You are expected to be on-campus for your exit seminar.

**A6. External Research Outside New Zealand**

If you are conducting your research outside New Zealand, you must be located and/or working in a research-orientated tertiary educational institution or in a research institute. You will need to meet with your supervisory team at the frequency agreed in your Mutual Expectations Agreement (MEA). These meetings will usually be held using telecommunications technology such as Teams or Zoom.

**A7. House Rules**

Your external status does not exempt you from the general requirements for Research Master's study as set out in the House Rules for the Study of Research Master's Degrees at Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University.

**Doctoral Degrees**

**The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

**Ph.D.**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Ph.D. House Rules.

1. Every intending candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall first apply to the Academic Board to be enrolled for the degree showing:

- (1) that he or she has the preliminary qualifications set out in Regulation 2 hereof; and
- (2) that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course, including an appropriate research background.

The Board may, if satisfied, approve the candidate's enrolment and in that case shall determine the date of enrolment, provided that the Board may, at its discretion, require the candidate to complete to his or her satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

2. The preliminary qualifications shall be as follows:

- (1) qualifying for admission, at any university in New Zealand, to a bachelor's degree, with first or second class honours division one, or a master's degree at the standard of first or second class honours division one, or
- (2) attaining the standard of first or second class honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a bachelor's degree with honours subsequent to obtaining a bachelor's degree or bachelor's degree with third class honours at any university in New Zealand; or
- (3) attaining the standard of first or second class honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a master's degree subsequent to obtaining a master's degree in any university in New Zealand; or
- (4) in the case of a graduate of a university other than any university in New Zealand, having been admitted ad eundem to the status of a graduate, holding a preliminary qualification under any of the preceding clauses of this regulation.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 1 and 2 hereof, the Board may, in special circumstances, approve the registration of a graduate who does not hold a preliminary qualification, but who has produced evidence satisfactory to the Board of ability to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

- 4. (1) After being enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research for a minimum of three years (360 credits) from the date of enrolment, during which he or she shall work full-time at the advanced study and research.
- (2) Research may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Academic Board.

5. Notwithstanding any provision in Regulation 4, the following persons may be enrolled as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

- (1) a full-time member of the academic staff who is not a Faculty Dean and/or Centre Director, Institute CEO, or equivalent; or

- (2) a full-time member of the non-academic staff whose work in the University is considered by the Academic Board to be of an appropriate nature; or
- (3) a candidate who by reason of occupation or other responsibilities cannot meet the criteria of Regulations 4 or 5(1) or (2) but who is able to satisfy the Academic Board that he or she meets all the other requirements for the degree and can reasonably expect to present a thesis within the time specified in Regulation 9.

After being so enrolled, he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of enrolment, or, in exceptional cases approved by the Academic Board, over a shorter period of not less than three calendar years from the date of enrolment. Included in this period of enrolment must be a period of continuous full-time study of at least six months at the University or such other period as the Academic Board shall determine.

- 6. Once enrolled, the candidate shall work under the guidance of an academic or research scientist to develop a research proposal. Within six months of enrolment for the degree, the candidate shall present such proposal to the Faculty Dean and/or Centre Director, Institute CEO, or equivalent for consideration. The proposal shall be formally registered after approval of the Faculty Dean and/or Centre Director, Institute CEO, or equivalent and the Academic Board has been obtained. Failure to obtain such approval may lead to termination of enrolment as provided under Regulation 8(2).
- 7. Upon approval of the research proposal, the Academic Board shall appoint as supervisor of the research, an academic or research scientist who shall supervise the work of the candidate. The Board shall also appoint from among the academic staff an associate supervisor.
- 8. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified.
- 9. Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, a candidate may at any time apply to the Academic Board or delegated authority to be examined. Except with the prior permission of the Academic Board, this must be done within five years of first enrolling for the degree, or, in the case of any candidate enrolled under the provisions of Regulation 5 of these regulations, within six years of first enrolling for the degree. The candidate shall then submit four copies of a thesis\* embodying the results of the research. This shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor, stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out under his or her immediate supervision and, where appropriate, that the conditions laid down in Regulation 4 or Regulation 5 (as the case may be) have been satisfied. A candidate may attach as an appendix to the thesis any of his or her published work. This shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the candidate identifying the candidate's own contribution.
- 10. A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.
- 11. When the thesis is to be examined, all of those who are to carry out the examination are to be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Council shall appoint two examiners, each of whom is to prepare and submit a report; one shall be an independent examiner normally from an external New Zealand university; the other shall be an international examiner also normally from a university. Each examiner will independently prepare and submit a written report to the Academic Board or delegated authority. In exceptional circumstances, which in the opinion of Academic Board render it necessary, then one or more of the examiners may be

replaced. The supervisor shall prepare a 'context' report that will be provided to the independent examiner participating in the oral examination immediately prior to that exam.

- 12. A senior member of the University staff, appointed by the Academic Board and normally not of the Faculty or Research Centre concerned, shall preside over the examination but shall not have an examination role.
- 13. The independent New Zealand examiner (and occasionally the international examiner) shall examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs, so long as the oral examination is the recommended next step in the examination process. The examiners shall, after consultation, make a report to the Academic Board or delegated authority on the whole examination and the recommended outcome and process steps resulting. The principal options are: award the degree of Doctor of Philosophy; award the degree with minor or more substantive emendations required; require the student to revise and resubmit the thesis (on only one further occasion); fail the student; recommend the award of the Master of Applied Science, without honours and with a pass grade only.
- 14. Unless otherwise specified by the examiners (and in consultation with the supervisor), candidates normally have three months following notification of the outcome of the examination in which to complete any changes required following examination. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement are liable to the provisions of the unsatisfactory progress regulations and shall be awarded a lesser qualification or no qualification, as appropriate.
- 15. After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy one digital copy of the thesis shall be deposited in the Library of the University.
- 16. These regulations shall apply to candidates enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy on or after 1 December 2014 or for those who submit their thesis for examination after 1 December 2014.

\* Refer also to Theses Regulations.

\*\* The General Course and Examination Regulations make provision for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.

Doctor of Science

D.Sc.

1. The degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science. Special excellence shall be considered as
  - having made an authoritative contribution to the research or teaching of their discipline and/or
  - change to industry or government practice, and
  - achieved international eminence in their field.
2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall hold a qualifying degree at master's degree or doctorate of Lincoln University, the University of Canterbury, or of any university in New Zealand or shall have been admitted ad eundem to the status of such degree. No candidate shall apply for admission to the degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate, or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are acceptable to the Academic Board or delegated authority.
4. With the application, a candidate shall forward to the Academic Board or delegated authority:
  - (1) three copies of the work upon which the application is based;
  - (2) three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which is submitted in support of the application; and
  - (3) a statutory declaration identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work had not been previously accepted for a degree or diploma in any university.

EXAMINATION PROCEDURE

5. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Academic Board shall request the Director, Postgraduate Research Office to convene an ad hoc advisory committee of no fewer than three persons (including the Director, Postgraduate Research Office) to:
  - (1) determine the relevant higher degree of award and assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio;
  - (2) consider the work and submit, through the Convenor, Academic Administration Committee, a preliminary report to the Academic Board, which shall indicate whether the ad-hoc committee considers the examination should proceed, or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw their application; and
  - (3) state the names of not fewer than three persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Academic Board, in appointing Examiners under Regulation 7(1) of these regulations, shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
6. If the Director, Postgraduate Research Office recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Academic Board or delegated authority and in such a case the candidate may:
  - (1) withdraw the application, whereupon he or she shall be entitled to a refund of one

half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 5 of the Fees Regulations; or

- (2) elect to proceed with the examination.
7. (1) If the examination is to proceed, the Academic Board shall appoint three examiners.
  - Two independent external examiners who hold doctoral qualifications and are chosen for their knowledge in the field of study at least one of which shall be an authority in the field from outside New Zealand. The independent examiners must not have a substantive conflict of interest with the applicant:
    - o Collaboration in publication, research or supervision of research students within the last five years;
    - o Was either a supervisor or student of the candidate;
    - o Is or has been in a personal relationship with the candidate.
  - One examiner shall be the director or Dean of the appropriate faculty of the University.
- (2) The contents of the Director, Postgraduate Research Office report shall not be communicated to the examiners.
8. The duties of each examiner shall be:
  - (1) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
  - (2) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
9. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Academic Board or delegated authority who shall refer them to the Director, Postgraduate Research Office.
10. The Director, Postgraduate Research Office shall consider the reports of the examiners and prepare a final report based upon them, which, together with the reports of the examiners, shall be placed before the Academic Board for decision and recommendation to Council.



Doctor of Commerce

D.Com.

1. The degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of commerce. Special excellence shall be considered as
  - having made an authoritative contribution to the research or teaching of their discipline and/or
  - change to industry or government practice, and
  - achieved international eminence in their field.
2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Commerce shall hold a qualifying at master's degree or doctorate of Lincoln University, the University of Canterbury, or of any university in New Zealand or shall have been admitted ad eundem to the status of such degree. No candidate shall apply for admission to the degree of Doctor of Commerce until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate, or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are acceptable to the Academic Board.
4. With the application, a candidate shall forward to the Academic Board or delegated authority:
  - (1) three copies of the work upon which the application is based;
  - (2) three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which is submitted in support of the application; and
  - (3) a statutory declaration identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work had not been previously accepted for a degree or diploma in any university.

EXAMINATION PROCEDURE

5. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Academic Board or delegated authority shall request the Director, Postgraduate Research Office to convene an ad hoc advisory committee of no fewer than three persons (including the Director, Postgraduate Research Office) to:
  - (1) determine the relevant higher degree of award and assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio;
  - (2) consider the work and submit, through the Convenor, Academic Administration Committee, a preliminary report to the Academic Board, which shall indicate whether the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw their application; and
  - (3) state the names of not fewer than three persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Academic Board, in appointing Examiners under Regulation 7(1) of these regulations, shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
6. If the Director, Postgraduate Research Office recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Academic Board or delegated authority and in such a case the candidate may:
  - (1) withdraw the application, whereupon he or she shall be entitled to a refund of

- one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 5 of the Fees Regulations;
- or
- (2) elect to proceed with the examination.
  7. (1) If the examination is to proceed, the Academic Board shall appoint three examiners.
    - Two independent external examiners who hold doctoral qualifications and are chosen for their knowledge in the field of study at least one of which shall be an authority in the field from outside New Zealand. The independent examiners must not have a substantive conflict of interest with the applicant:
      - o Collaboration in publication, research or supervision of research students within the last five years;
      - o Was either a supervisor or student of the candidate;
      - o Is or has been in a personal relationship with the candidate.
    - One examiner shall be the director or Dean of the appropriate faculty of the University .
  - (2) The contents of the Director, Postgraduate Research Office report shall not be communicated to the examiners.
  8. The duties of each examiner shall be:
    - (1) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
    - (2) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
  9. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Academic Board or delegated authority who shall refer them to the Director, Postgraduate Research Office.
  10. The Director, Postgraduate Research Office shall consider the reports of the examiners and prepare a final report based upon them, which together with the reports of the examiners, shall be placed before the Academic Board for decision and recommendation to Council.

Doctor of Natural Resources

D.Nat.Res.

1. The degree of Doctor of Natural Resources shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of study of natural resource management or primary production management. Special excellence shall be considered as
  - having made an authoritative contribution to the research or teaching of their discipline and/or
  - change to industry or government practice, and
  - achieved international eminence in their field.
2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Natural Resources shall hold a qualifying at master's degree or doctorate of Lincoln University, the University of Canterbury, or of any university in New Zealand or shall have been admitted ad eundem to the status of such degree. No candidate shall apply for admission to the degree of Doctor of Natural Resources until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate, or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are acceptable to the Academic Board.
4. With the application, a candidate shall forward to the Academic Board or delegated authority:
  - (1) three copies of the work upon which the application is based;
  - (2) three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which is submitted in support of the application; and
  - (3) a statutory declaration identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work had not been previously accepted for a degree or diploma in any university.

EXAMINATION PROCEDURE

5. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Academic Board or delegated authority request the Director, Postgraduate Research Office to convene an ad hoc advisory committee of no fewer than three persons (including the Director, Postgraduate Research Office) to:
  - (1) determine the relevant higher degree of award and assess the eligibility of the submitted portfolio;
  - (2) consider the work and submit, through the Convenor, Academic Administration Committee, a preliminary report to the Academic Board, which shall indicate whether the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw their application; and
  - (3) state the names of not fewer than three persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Academic Board, in appointing Examiners under Regulation 7(1) of these regulations, shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
6. If the Director, Postgraduate Research Office recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Academic Board or delegated authority and in such a case the candidate may:

- (1) withdraw the application, whereupon he or she shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 5 of the Fees Regulations;
- or
- (2) elect to proceed with the examination.
7. (1) If the examination is to proceed, the Academic Board or delegated authority shall appoint three examiners:
    - Two independent external examiners who hold doctoral qualifications and are chosen for their knowledge in the field of study at least one of which shall be an authority in the field from outside New Zealand. The independent examiners must not have a substantive conflict of interest with the applicant:
      - o Collaboration in publication, research or supervision of research students within the last five years;
      - o Was either a supervisor or student of the candidate;
      - o Is or has been in a personal relationship with the candidate.
    - One examiner shall be the director or Dean of the appropriate faculty of the University.
  - (2) The contents of the Director, Postgraduate Research Office report shall not be communicated to the examiners.
8. The duties of each examiner shall be:
    - (1) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
    - (2) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
  9. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Academic Board or delegated authority who shall refer them to the Director, Postgraduate Research Office.
  10. The Director, Postgraduate Research Office shall consider the reports of the examiners and prepare final report based upon them, which together with the reports of the examiners, shall be placed before the Academic Board for decision and recommendation to Council.

Master's Degrees

Master of Agricultural Science	M.Agr.Sc.
Master of Applied Computing	M.App.Comp.
Master of Applied Science	M.Appl.Sc.
Master of Business in Finance	M.Bus.Finc.
Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing	M.Bus.GMM.
Master of Commerce (Agricultural)	M.Com.(Ag.)
Master of Commerce and Management	M.C.M.
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience*	M.D.R.R.
Master of Environment and Agriculture	M.E.Agr.
Master of Environmental Policy and Management	M.E.P.M.
Master of Fintech and Investment Management	M.F.I.M.
Master of Horticultural Science	M.Hort.Sc.
Master of International Nature Conservation	M.I.N.C.
Master of International Rural Development	M.I.R.D.
Master of Landscape Architecture	M.L.A.
Master of Management in Agribusiness	M.Mgmt.Agrib.
Master of Management in Agricultural Systems*	M.Mgmt.Agr.Sys.
Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering	M.Na.R.M.&E.E.
Master of Parks Management	M.Pk.M.
Master of Pest Management	M.Pest.Mgmt.
Master of Planning	M.Plan
Master of Precision Agriculture	M.Pr.Agr
Master of Professional Accounting (CPA)	M.Prof.Acct.(CPA)
Master of Science	M.Sc.
Master of Science in Food Innovation	M.Sc.(Food.Innov)
Master of Science (Plant Breeding)	M.Sc.(Plnt.Brdng)
Master of Science (Water Science and Management)	M.Sc.(WSM)
Master of Sport and Recreation Management	M.S.R.M.
Master of Tourism Management	M.Tour.Mgt.
Master of Water Resource Management*	M.Water.R.M
Master of Water Science and Management	M.W.S.M..
Master of Wine and Viticulture	M.Wine.&Viticulture

\* These programmes are closed to new entrants.

Note: In these regulations, unless indicated otherwise by the particular context, the word year' shall mean a period of 12 months

General Regulations

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Master's House Rules.

1. In these regulations, 'master's degree' means the degrees of Master of Agricultural Science, Master of Applied Computing, Master of Applied Science, Masters of Business, Master of Commerce (Agricultural), Master of Commerce and Management, Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience, Master of Environment and Agriculture, Master of Environmental Policy and Management, Master of Horticultural Science, Master of International Nature Conservation, Master of International Rural Development, Master of Landscape Architecture, Masters of Management, Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering, Master of Parks Management, Master of Pest Management, Master of Planning, Master of Precision Agriculture, Master of Professional Accounting (CPA), Master of Science, Master of Science in Food Innovation, Master of Science (Plant Breeding), Master of Sport and Recreation Management, Master of Tourism Management, Master of Water Resource Management, and Master of Wine and Viticulture.
2. (1) Except with the prior approval of the Academic Administration Committee, a full-time candidate for a master's degree must complete the requirements for the degree within two years of the expiry of the minimum time for completion of the degree.  
(2) Except with the prior approval of the Academic Administration Committee, any candidate for a master's degree must complete the requirements for the degree within five years of first enrolling for the degree.
3. Where the course regulations for a master's degree make provision for the award of honours or distinction, the following conditions shall apply:
  - (1) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I or Division II).
  - (2) Honours shall not be awarded if examination papers which a candidate sits are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory. However, where performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (as certified under the aegrotat regulations), a candidate may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself or herself once at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of honours.
  - (3) There shall be two classes of distinction: Distinction and Merit.
  - (4) Distinction shall not be awarded if examination papers which a candidate sits are unsatisfactory. However, where performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (as certified under the aegrotat regulations), a candidate may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself or herself once at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of distinction.
  - (5) A candidate may be eligible for the award of honours or distinction only if the requirements for the award are completed within three years of first enrolling for the degree or, in the case of a candidate who has studied on a part-time basis throughout the course of study, within four years of first enrolling for the degree. This period may, in special cases, be extended by the Academic Board.

Note: 240 credit research Masters are awarded with Honours (being one of: First Class; Second Class Division I; Second Class Division II). 180 credit taught Masters and the 120 MLA are awarded with either Distinction or Merit.

4. Where the course regulations for a master's degree require a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

- (1) The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part I, shall be met.
- (2) The Faculty Dean concerned shall, before the candidate commences the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Academic Board for the topic chosen and for the proposed course of the investigation.
- (3) The Faculty Dean concerned shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an associate supervisor.
- (4) The candidate shall work under the direction of his or her supervisors and shall meet with and report to his or her supervisors as directed. Except with the permission of the Academic Board, the candidate shall work on the University campus and laboratory work shall be carried out within a university.
- (5) When a thesis is examined, two examiners' reports shall be submitted; one from an examiner who is external to Lincoln University and normally from a university, and the other an independent member of the academic staff at Lincoln University.
- (6) The examiners may require the candidate to undertake an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs.
- (7) A candidate shall not present a thesis in which any part has previously been accepted for any degree or diploma.
- (8) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date.

Note: Students will be allocated to a faculty which will be responsible for the supervision of their studies.

5. Where a thesis has been presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy by a candidate from Lincoln University, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend the award of a master's degree without honours or distinction.
6. Unless otherwise specified by the examiners, candidates normally have three months following notification of the outcome of the examination in which to complete any changes required following examination. (Where advice from the Faculty Deans or their nominee is compelling, the Academic Administration Committee may approve a longer term.) Students who fail to satisfy this requirement are liable to the provisions of the unsatisfactory progress regulations and shall be awarded a lesser qualification, or no qualification, as appropriate.
7. These regulations shall apply to candidates enrolling for a master's degree on or after 1 December 2014, or those who submit their thesis for examination after 1 December 2014.

Master of Agricultural Science

M.Agr.Sc.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours; or
  - (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board and successfully complete a qualifying course in such subjects of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as may be required by the Academic Board; or
  - (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science shall be approved by the Academic Board.
- If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. (1) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall:
- (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
  - (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
- (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.
- (3) In the case of a candidate who is not a graduate in Agricultural Science, the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
- (a) by thesis; or
  - (b) by examination and thesis; and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.
4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.
- (2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.
5. The Master of Agricultural Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.



Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.Agr.Sc. Regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions which appears later in this Calendar.

Master of Applied Computing M.App.Comp.

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Computing shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil the following conditions:
  - (a) Qualify for the award of a bachelor's degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board;
    - (i) Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student's undergraduate preparation).
    - (ii) Be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Applied Computing.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Computing shall be approved by the Academic Board.

If at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board find the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Computing shall:
  - (a) Enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than 12 months;
  - (b) Pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.
4.
  - (a) The examination for the degree of Master of Applied Computing comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.
  - (b) In exceptional circumstances, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.
5. A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Computing may be awarded the degree with distinction.
6. These regulations came into force from 01 November 2020.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

Schedule A Compulsory Courses (120 credits)	
COMP 636	Software Development (40 credits)
COMP 639	Studio Project (40 credits)
COMP 693	Industry Project (40 credits)
Plus: 60 credits from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University, or another university, which must include at least 40 credits from Schedule B.	
Schedule B	
Any course with a COMP prefix Any course with an ENGN prefix	
COMN 671	Professional Practice and Contemporary Issues
ERST 606	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
ERST 607	Advanced Geographic Information Systems B
ERST 625	Systems Thinking and Dynamics
MGMT 608	Management Information Systems

Master of Applied Science

M.Appl.Sc.

- Every candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
    - qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Applied Science; or
    - be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.
- The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
- The Academic Board shall determine, for each candidate, whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
  - by examination and thesis; or
  - by thesis and shall determine the subject matter and weighting of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.
- A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science by examination and thesis shall:
  - enrol in and pursue a course of study normally for two years, except that the Academic Board may, in special circumstances, vary this period;
  - pass an examination in the courses as determined by the Academic Board;
  - present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, present for an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related courses; In recommending the award of the degree, the Academic Board may take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and of the courses and of the oral examination, if any.
  - The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.
- A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science by thesis shall:
  - enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one year; and
  - satisfy the requirements of Regulation 4(3) above.
- The Master of Applied Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

7. These regulations came into force from 1 January 2015

Schedule of Courses

A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science by thesis and examination as prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Applied Science regulations may enrol in one of the following areas of specialisation and shall pass such courses as listed in the accompanying schedule:

<b>Environmental Management</b>	
<b>Compulsory Courses (40 credits)</b>	
<b>ERST 601</b>	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
<b>Plus one of:</b>	
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
Note: students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from Academic Board.	
<b>Plus at least two courses (40 credits) from:</b> The Schedule of Master's Degree courses (600-level) with ERST, LWST, WATR, ECOL or MAST prefixes to form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator.	
<b>Plus no more than two courses (40 credits) from:</b> The Schedule of Master's Degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study with approval from Academic Board.	
<b>Plus:</b> 120 credit Thesis	

<b>Disaster Risk and Resilience (Closed to new enrolments from 2022)</b> <i>(This specialisation is jointly taught with the University of Canterbury)</i>	
<b>Compulsory Courses (85 credits)</b>	
<b>DRRE 401</b>	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience
<b>HAZM 403</b>	Hazard and Disaster Investigation
<b>DRRE 402</b>	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment
<b>ERST 604</b>	Advanced Rural, Regional and Resource Planning
<b>ERST 609</b>	Advanced Risk and Resilience
<b>ERST 651</b>	Thesis
<b>Plus at least two courses (at least 35 credits) from:</b>	
<b>DRRE 408</b>	GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience
<b>ERST 624</b>	Advanced Professional and Planning Methods and Practice
<b>MAST 603</b>	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<b>SOCI 641</b>	Advanced Society and Environment
Notes:	
(i) <b>DRRE 408</b> is strongly recommended for students without significant prior experience in GIS.	
(ii) Students may substitute 400-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the University of Canterbury Calendar or 600-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.	

<b>Informatics (closed in 2019)</b>	
<b>Compulsory Courses (40 credits)</b>	
<b>COMP 633</b>	Perspectives on Human-Computer Interaction
<b>Plus one of:</b>	
<b>ECON 615</b>	Applied Research Methods
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)

<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<b>ECOL 608</b>	Research Methods in Ecology
<b>QMET 615</b>	Business Statistics
Note: students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from Academic Board.	
<b>Specialist Courses</b>	
<b>Plus at least two courses (40 credits) from:</b>	
<b>COMP 626</b>	Interaction Design
<b>COMP 627</b>	Neural Networks Applications
<b>COMP 634</b>	Visual Analytics
<b>COMP 635</b>	Agent-Based Computing
<b>ERST 606</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
<b>ERST 607</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems B
<b>ENGN 636</b>	Advanced Precision Agriculture Technologies
<b>Plus at most two courses (40 credits) from:</b> The Schedule of Master's Degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University calendar to form a coherent programme of study.	
<b>Plus:</b> 120 credit Thesis	

<b>International Rural Development</b>	
<b>Compulsory Courses (60 credits)</b>	
<b>MGMT 615</b>	Planning and Assessing International Development Projects
<b>SOCI 608</b>	Advanced International Rural Development
<b>Plus one of:</b>	
<b>ECON 615</b>	Applied Research Methods
<b>MGMT 611</b>	Management Research Methods
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<b>Plus two courses (40 credits) from:</b> The list of courses in Schedule A to these Regulations;	
<b>Plus one course (20 credits) from:</b> The Schedule of Master's Degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board.	
<b>Plus:</b> 120 credit Thesis	
<b>Schedule A</b>	
<b>ECOL 612</b>	Wildlife Management
<b>ECON 602</b>	International Trade
<b>ECON 603</b>	Economic Development
<b>ERST 604</b>	Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning
<b>ERST 606</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
<b>ERST 621</b>	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERST 632</b>	Economics in Environmental Policy
<b>ERST 636</b>	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
<b>FINC 603</b>	Commercial Banking
<b>FINC 604</b>	Finance, Futures and Options
<b>FINC 605</b>	Microfinance
<b>MGMT 624</b>	International Agribusiness Systems
<b>MGMT 628</b>	Agribusiness in Developing Economies
<b>MGMT 638</b>	Agribusiness Organisations
<b>MAST 603</b>	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
<b>RECN 626</b>	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
<b>TOUR 603</b>	Tourism Management
<b>TOUR 604</b>	Tourist Behaviour
<b>WATR 603</b>	Water Management, Policy and Planning

LAND AND SOCIETY	
Compulsory Courses (40 credits)	
ERST 601	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
SOCI 641	Advanced Society and Environment
Plus one course (20 credits) from:	
SOCI 601	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
SOCI 602	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
Plus two courses (40 credits) from:	
ERST 621	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
ERST 634	Applied Policy Analysis
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
PHIL 602	History and Philosophy of Science
PSYC 602	Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing
Plus one course (20 credits) from:	
The Schedule of Master's Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator.	
Plus:	
120 credit Thesis	

PARKS, RECREATION AND TOURISM	
Compulsory Courses (40 credits)	
ERST 601	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
Plus one of:	
SOCI 601	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
SOCI 602	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
Plus at least three courses (60 credits) from:	
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
PSYC 602	Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing
RECN 604	Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness
RECN 626	Natural Resources Recreation and Tourism
RECN 627	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management
RECN 640	Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts
TOUR 603	Tourism Management
TOUR 604	Tourist Behaviour
Plus one course (20 credits) from:	
The Schedule of Master's Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board.	
Plus:	
120 credit Thesis	

Master of Business in Finance

M.Bus.Finc.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Finance shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require such a person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Business in Finance;

i. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student's undergraduate preparation); or

(b) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statusum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Business in Finance.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Finance shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Business in Finance shall:
- (a) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one calendar year;

(b) pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.
4. (a) The examination for the degree of Master of Business in Finance comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.
5. A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements for the degree of Master of Business in Finance may be awarded the degree with distinction.

Schedule of Courses (Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.)

Schedule A Compulsory Courses	
COMM 601	Principles of Managerial Economics (10 credits)
COMM 602	Principles of Accounting and Finance (10 credits)
COMM 603	Principles of Business Management (10 credits)
COMM 604	Principles of Marketing (10 credits)
COMM 605	Research for Managers
COMM 606	Strategic Business Analysis
FINC 601	Finance Theory and Corporate Policy
FINC 603	Commercial Banking
FINC 604	Finance, Futures and Options
FINC 615	Financial Reporting and Analysis
FINC 616	Investment Management



Master of Business in Global Management  
and Marketing

M.Bus.GMM.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require such a person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing;

i. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student's undergraduate preparation); or

(b) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing shall:
- (a) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one calendar year;

(b) pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.
4. (a) The examination for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.
5. A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing may be awarded the degree with distinction.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

Schedule A Compulsory Courses	
COMM 601	Principles of Managerial Economics (10 credits)
COMM 602	Principles of Accounting and Finance (10 credits)
COMM 603	Principles of Business Management (10 credits)
COMM 604	Principles of Marketing (10 credits)
COMM 605	Research for Managers
COMM 606	Strategic Business Analysis
BMGT 618	Advanced Business Strategy
BMGT 686	Change Management
MKTG 608	Supply Chain Theory
MKTG 672	Marketing Strategy
MKTG 681	Managing Marketing

Master of Commerce (Agricultural)

M.Com.(Ag.)

1.

(1)

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a)

qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agricultural); or

(b)

qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours; or

(c)

qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural); or

(d)

be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural).
- (2)

Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.
2.

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) shall be approved by the Academic Board.

If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3.

(1)

A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agricultural) shall:

(a)

present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and

(b)

pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

(2)

A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.

(3)

In the case of a candidate who is not a graduate in Commerce (Agricultural), the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:

(a)

by thesis; or

(b)

by examination and thesis;

and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4.

(1)

A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.

(2)

A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.

5.

The Master of Commerce (Agricultural) may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

**Courses**

The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.Com.(Ag.) regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions which appears later in this Calendar.

Master's Degrees

Master's Degrees

**Master of Commerce and Management M.C.M.**

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Management; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours; or
  - (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management; or
  - (d) be admitted with equivalent status (*ad eundem statum*) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Commerce and Management.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management shall be approved by the Academic Board.
- If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. (1) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Management shall:
- (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
  - (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
- (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.
- (3) In the case of a candidate who has been granted entry to a course of study for the degree under Regulation 1(1)(c) or 1(1)(d) above, the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
- (a) by thesis; or
  - (b) by examination and thesis;
- and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.
- (2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.
5. The Master of Commerce and Management may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

**Courses**

The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.C.M. regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board and shall normally include QMET 615, ECON 615, plus four other courses chosen from the B.Com.(Hons) schedule

Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience

M.D.D.R.

This degree is jointly awarded with the University of Canterbury. This programme is closed to new enrolments from 2022)

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of a degree with a B average or better from an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience or
- (b) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. A candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience by coursework shall:
- (1) enrol in and pursue a course of full-time study normally for three sequential semesters, except that the Academic Board may, in special circumstances, vary this period;
- (2) pass an examination in the courses as determined by the Academic Board
- (3) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.
4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience by coursework and dissertation shall:
- (1) enrol in and pursue a course of full-time study normally for two sequential semesters plus a summer trimester, except that the Academic Board may, in special circumstances, vary this period;
- (2) pass an examination in the courses as determined by the Academic Board
- (3) present a dissertation and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, present for an oral examination on the subject of the dissertation and related courses; In recommending the award of the degree, the Academic Board may take into consideration the combined results of the dissertation and of the courses and of the oral examination, if any.
- (4) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.

5. The Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.
6. These regulations came into force from 1 January 2016.

Schedule of Courses

A candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience as prescribed under Regulations 3 and 4 shall pass the courses listed in the accompanying schedule:

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

Compulsory Courses (85 credits)	
DRRE 401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience
HAZM 403	Hazard and Disaster Investigation
DRRE 402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment
ERST 604	Advanced Rural, Regional and Resource Planning
ERST 609	Advanced Risk and Resilience
Plus at least two courses (at least 35 credits) from:	
DRRE 408	GIS for Disaster, Risk and Resilience
ERST 624	Advanced Professional Planning Methods and Practice
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
SOCI 602	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
SOCI 641	Advanced Society and Environment
Notes:	
(i) DRRE 408 is strongly recommended for students without significant prior experience in GIS.	
(ii) Students may substitute 400-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the University of Canterbury Calendar, or 600-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.	
Plus: Either:	
(i) HAZM 691 Dissertation (60 credits)	
Or:	
(ii) Additional courses at the 400 (UC) or 600 (LU) level to attain a minimum of 180 credits in total, approved by the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.	



Master of Environment and Agriculture

M.E.Agr.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Environment and Agriculture shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:  
  
(a) qualify for the award of a relevant degree in agriculture, science, management, resource studies and environmental studies of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or  
  
(b) qualify for the award of a relevant degree in agriculture, science, management, resource studies and environmental studies with honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or  
  
(c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Environment and Agriculture; or  
  
Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification in an appropriate discipline at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student's undergraduate preparation).  
  
(d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Environment and Agriculture.  
  
(2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.  
  
Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Environment and Agriculture shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may, from time to time, prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Environment and Agriculture by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of one academic year.  
  
(2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in 4.(1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations  
  
(3) The examination for the degree of Master of Environment and Agriculture comprises the 100 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations and 80 credits from the courses listed in Schedule B.
- Note: A student who completes the first session of study for the degree (either Semester 1, Semester 2 or the combined November and January Summer Schools), with a B+ average, will be offered the opportunity to apply to replace the Schedule A requirement

of one of PREFIX697, PREFIX698 and PREFIX699\*, and one Schedule B elective course, with a PREFIX660 Honours Dissertation (40 credits).

\*Access to PREFIX699 may be restricted and subject to the availability of appropriate placements.

5. A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements of the degree of Master of Environment and Agriculture may be awarded the degree with distinction or honours (if PREFIX660 has been completed).
6. These regulations come into force from 01 January 2025.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All the courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

Schedule A Compulsory Courses (100 credits)	
ERST 620	Advanced Environmental Management Systems
ERST 636	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
AGRI 6XX	The Soil, Plant, Animal, and Human Continuum in Future Ethical and Sustainable Agrifood Systems
MAST 6XX	Nāu te Rourou, Nāku te Rourou (With your food basket and my food basket)
Plus, one of#	
PREFIX 697	Research Issues in (Prefix)
PREFIX 698	Design or Research Essay
PREFIX 699*	Research Placement
Schedule B (80 credits)	
ANSC 636	Topics in Advanced Livestock Production
BMGT 612	Advanced Business and Sustainability
ECOL 609	Conservation Biology
ECOL 612	Wildlife Management
ENGN 604	Precision Agriculture
ENSC 601	Advanced Climate Change and Land Use
ERST 625	Systems Thinking and Dynamics
ERST 633	Integrated Environmental Management
FOOD 601	Food Processing and Quality
FOOD 604	Food Product Innovation
FOOD 606	Food Safety and Security
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
MGMT 624	International Agribusiness Systems
MGMT 635	Advanced Agricultural Systems Management
MGMT 639	Decision Tools for Agricultural Systems Management

<b>MGMT 643</b>	Consultancy and Extension for Agribusiness Systems
<b>PLPT611</b>	Integrated Plant Protection
<b>PLSC 625</b>	Pasture Management Science
<b>SOSC 627</b>	Soil Resources
<b>SOSC 630</b>	Soil Fertility and Management
<b>WATR 609</b>	Advanced Freshwater Science Field Skills

#A student who completes the first session of study for the degree (either Semester 1, Semester 2 or the combined November and January Summer Schools), with a B+ average, will be offered the opportunity to apply to supplant the Schedule A requirement of one of PREFIX697, PREFIX698 and PREFIX699, and one Schedule B elective course, with a PREFIX660 Honours Dissertation (40 credits).

\*Access to PREFIX699 may be restricted and subject to the availability of appropriate placements.

**Master of Environmental Policy and Management M.E.P.M.**

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
  - (a) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline at an above average standard (normally B) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with Honours in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution at an above average standard (normally B) in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management; or
  - (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management
2. Approval of every candidate will be based on the relevance and standard of undergraduate studies.
3. Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
4.
  - (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.
  - (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in 4(1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 3 of these Regulations.
5. The Master of Environmental Policy and Management may be awarded with distinction in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the M.E.P.M. regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits.

<b>Schedule A</b>	
<b>40 credits from core courses:</b>	
<b>ERST 630</b>	Environmental Policy and Planning
<b>ERST 633</b>	Integrated Environmental Management
<b>80 credits chosen from:</b>	
<b>ERST 601</b>	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
<b>ERST 620</b>	Advanced Environmental Management Systems
<b>ERST 621</b>	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERST 631</b>	Environmental Sciences in Environmental Policy
<b>ERST 632</b>	Economics in Environmental Policy
<b>ERST 634</b>	Applied Policy Analysis
<b>ERST 636</b>	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
<b>LWST 602</b>	Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law
<b>MAST 603</b>	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
<b>60 credits from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Board.</b>	

Master of Fintech and Investment Management M.F.I.M.

- Every candidate for the degree of Master of Fintech and Investment Management shall, before entering upon a course of study for the degree, fulfill one of the following conditions:
  - Qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require such a person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Fintech and Investment Management;
  - Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification with an average grade of B or better; or
  - Be admitted with equivalent status (as eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Fintech and Investment Management.
- The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Fintech and Investment Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board find the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
- A candidate who is admitted into the degree of Master of Fintech and Investment Management shall:
  - Enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one calendar year;
  - Pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.
- The examination for the degree of Master of Fintech and Investment Management comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.
  - In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.
- The Master of Fintech and Investment Management may be awarded with distinction in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.
- In addition to the requirements in Master's Degree Course Prescriptions, FINC698/699 will not be taken until Term 3 of enrolment. Topics must be approved by the Academic Programme Director, Postgraduate Studies.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<b>Schedule A: Compulsory Courses</b>	
<b>COMM 602</b>	Principles of Accounting and Finance (10 credits)
<b>COMM 605</b>	Research for Managers
<b>COMP 636</b>	Software Development (40 credits)
<b>FINC 604</b>	Finance, Futures and Options
<b>FINC 611</b>	Fintech, Blockchain and Cryptoassets
<b>FINC 612</b>	Big Data and Machine Learning: Tools and Techniques
<b>FINC 616</b>	Investment Management
Plus one of:	
<b>COMM 601</b>	Principles of Managerial Economics (10 credits)
<b>COMM 603</b>	Principles of Business Management (10 credits)
<b>COMM 604</b>	Principles of Marketing (10 credits)
Plus one of:	
<b>FINC 698</b>	Research Essay
<b>FINC 699</b>	Research Placement

Master of Horticultural Science

M.Hort.Sc.

- Every candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
    - qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science; or
    - qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science with Honours; or
    - qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board and successfully complete a qualifying course in such subjects of the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science as may be required by the Academic Board; or
    - be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Horticultural Science.
  - Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

- The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science shall be approved by the Academic Board.

If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
- A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science shall:
    - present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
    - pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
  - A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.
  - In the case of a candidate who is not a graduate in Horticultural Science, the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
    - by thesis; or
    - by examination and thesis;and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.



- 4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.
- (2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.
- 5. The Master of Horticultural Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

**Courses**

The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.Hort.Sc. Regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.

**Master of International Nature Conservation**

**M.I.N.C.**

This degree is jointly awarded with the University of Göttingen, Germany.

- 1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of the Master of International Nature Conservation shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
  - (a) qualify for the award of a Bachelor's degree in science or resources studies or environmental studies; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation; or
  - (c) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum), as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- 2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall be approved by the Academic Board, having regard to coherence and ensuring that there is no significant duplication of academic content in the course of study undertaken at both institutions.

If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditional as may be specified.
- 3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall:
  - (1) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board;
  - (2) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
  - (3) undertake a period of three months field work to a required standard.
- 4. A candidate for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall take no more than the equivalent of 60 taught credits at either university.
- 5. A candidate for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall be enrolled for a period of study normally for a period of at least two years.
- 6. The Master of International Nature Conservation may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

A candidate for the Master of International Nature Conservation shall normally pass:  
Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

<b>At Lincoln University</b>	
<b>One of:</b>	
<b>ECOL 609</b>	Conservation Biology
<b>ECOL 612</b>	Wildlife Management
<b>ECOL 630</b>	Advanced Ecology
<b>ERST 636</b>	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
<b>One of:</b>	
<b>ECOL 608</b>	Research Methods in Ecology
<b>ECON 615</b>	Applied Research Methods
<b>ERST 601</b>	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<b>Plus:</b>	
20 credits chosen with the approval of Academic Board from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University,	
<b>At University of Göttingen</b>	
A minimum of 60 credits (30 ETCS) as approved by the Academic Coordinator.	

Practical Work Regulations for M.I.N.C. students

Before graduating, candidates for the M.I.N.C. degree shall complete 12 weeks of approved practical work experience in accordance with the following provisions:

- Students will normally be required to complete at least 12 weeks of approved practical work after completing at least one semester of courses at either Lincoln University or University of Göttingen.
- Students must complete the practical work requirements before undertaking the thesis.
  - Practical work undertaken to satisfy the requirements of the Practical Work component may not be used as part of the thesis.
- Students are required to submit to the Academic Coordinator both evidence of practical work completed and satisfactory written reports. The deadline for submission is four weeks following the completion of the component.
  - Any report considered by the Academic Board to be unsatisfactory will be required to be revised and resubmitted.
- The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise this discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

Master of International Rural Development

M.I.R.D.

Note: This programme is closed from 2022

- Every candidate for the degree of Master of International Rural Development shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
    - qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
    - qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with honours in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
    - qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of International Rural Development; or
    - be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of International Rural Development.
  - Approval of every candidate by the Academic Board will be based on the relevance and standard of their undergraduate studies.
- The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of International Rural Development shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
- All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
- A candidate for the degree of Master of International Rural Development by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.
  - The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.
- The Master of International Rural Development may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of International Rural Development Regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to form a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

<b>Schedule A</b>	
<b>Compulsory International Rural Development Courses (80 credits)</b>	
<b>COMN 604</b>	Communication for Development Professionals
<b>IRDV 601</b>	Development Policy, Theory and Issues
<b>IRDV 602</b>	Field Techniques for Development Practice
<b>MGMT 615</b>	Planning and Assessing International Development Projects
<b>Compulsory Specialisation Courses (60 credits)</b>	
<b>Agribusiness</b>	
<b>MGMT 624</b>	International Agribusiness Systems
<b>MGMT 628</b>	Agribusiness in Developing Economies
<b>MGMT 638</b>	Agribusiness Organisations
<b>Economics</b>	
<b>ERST 632</b>	Economics in Environmental Policy
<b>ECON 602</b>	International Trade
<b>ECON 603</b>	Development Economics
<b>Finance</b>	
<b>FINC 603</b>	Commercial Banking
<b>FINC 604</b>	Finance, Futures and Options
<b>FINC 605</b>	Microfinance
<b>Tourism</b>	
<b>REC� 626</b>	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
<b>TOUR 603</b>	Tourism Management
<b>TOUR 604</b>	Tourist Behaviour
<b>Electives (40 credits)</b>	
Any two courses from the Schedule of Master's Degree courses listed in the Calendar, to form a coherent programme of study.	

Master of Landscape Architecture

M.L.A.

This degree comprises three programmes of study: the 120-credit MLA by thesis; the 120-credit MLA by examination; and the 240-credit MLA by examination, the latter being an accredited degree. The programmes are differentiated on the basis of the candidate's achievement at the time of enrolment.

- Every candidate for the 120-credit Master of Landscape Architecture by thesis shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
    - qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with first class or second class division one Honours; or  
qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies, normally with a minimum B+ average; or
    - be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture and be determined by the Academic Board to qualify for the degree by thesis.
  - Every candidate for the 120-credit Master of Landscape Architecture by examination shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
    - qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with first or second class division one honours; or
    - qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies; or
    - be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture and be determined by the Academic Board to qualify for the degree by examination.
  - Every candidate for the 240-credit Master of Landscape Architecture by examination shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
    - qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with a minimum B+ average; or
    - be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture and be determined by the Academic Board to qualify for the 240-credit degree by examination; or
    - qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a prescribed course of study, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture.
- Note: it is unlikely that a candidate qualifying for the BLA, who does not benefit from the accreditation, would pursue the 240-credit degree.
- Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board. Note: relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

- 2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.:
- 3. The Academic Board shall determine, for each candidate, whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
  - (1) by thesis (120-credit); or
  - (2) by examination (120-credit); or
  - (3) by examination (240-credit).
- 4. A candidate for the 120-credit Master of Landscape Architecture by thesis shall:
  - (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one year or the equivalent in part-time study; and
  - (2) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, present for an oral examination on the course of the thesis and related courses.
  - (3) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.
- 5. A candidate for the 120-credit Master of Landscape Architecture by examination shall:
  - (1) enrol in and pursue a course of stud for not less than one year or the equivalent in part-time study taken from Schedule A; and
  - (2) pass the prescribed examination comprising a dissertation (40 credits) plus completion of 80 credits from Schedule A.
  - (3) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.
- 6. A candidate for the 240-credit Master of Landscape Architecture by examination shall:
  - (1) complete a course of study that is usually for a period of two calendar years, or the equivalent in part-time study taken from Schedule B;
  - (2) pass the prescribed examination comprising a dissertation (40 credits) plus completion of 200 credits from Schedule B.
  - (3) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.
- 7. A candidate who completes the requirements for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture under the provisions of Regulations 4, 5, or 6 may be awarded the degree with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

<b>Schedule A</b> <b>120-credit degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by examination</b> <b>Compulsory courses (80 credits)</b>	
<b>At least four courses from:</b>	
<b>DESN 601</b>	Strategic Design
<b>DESN 602</b>	Design Process and Critique
<b>LASC 613</b>	Advanced Theory in Landscape Architecture
<b>LASC 615</b>	Advanced Landscape Planning and Policy
<b>LASC 616</b>	Landscape Management
<b>LASC 617</b>	Advanced Design Study
<b>LASC 698</b>	Design or Research Essay
<b>LASC 699</b>	Research Placement
Note: only one of LASC 698 or LASC 699 can be credited to the degree.	
Candidates may substitute for up to two courses (40 credits) from Schedule A chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses, which appears later in this Calendar.	
<b>Plus:</b> 40 credit Dissertation	

<b>Schedule B</b> <b>240-credit degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by examination</b> <b>Compulsory courses (200 credits)</b>	
<b>DESN 603</b>	Advanced Design Project
<b>DESN 697</b>	Research Issues in Design
<b>DESN 698</b>	Design or Research Essay
<b>DESN 699</b>	Research Placement
<b>LASC 610</b>	Advanced Site Design
<b>LASC 612</b>	Advanced Practice in Landscape Architecture
<b>LASC 613</b>	Advanced Theory in Landscape Architecture
<b>LASC 617</b>	Advanced Design Study
<b>LASC 620</b>	Landscape Assessment
<b>LASC 621</b>	Advanced Site Engineering and Design Detailing
<b>Plus:</b> 40 credit Dissertation	



Master of Management in Agribusiness

M.Mgmt.Agrib.

1.

(1)

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

(a)

qualify for the award of an agricultural or agribusiness degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(b)

qualify for the award of an agricultural or agribusiness degree with honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(c)

qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness; or

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification in an appropriate discipline at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student's undergraduate preparation).

(d)

be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness.
- (2)

Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval.
2.

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3.

All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
4.

(1)

A candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of one academic year.

(2)

The minimum period of enrolment set out in 4.(1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.
5.

The Master of Management in Agribusiness may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Management in Agribusiness Regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits, unless otherwise stated.

Schedule A (Core) - 100 credits	
MGMT 624	International Agribusiness Systems
MGMT 634	Research for Agricultural Systems Managers
MGMT 637	Agribusiness Value Chains
MGMT 638	Agribusiness Organisations
plus one of:	
MGMT 698	Research Essay
or	
MGMT 699	Research Placement
Schedule B (Elective Courses)	
Plus 80 credits from courses with an ECON, ERST, MAST, MGMT or MKTG prefix or other courses with the permission of the Academic Coordinator.	

Master of Management in Agricultural Systems M.Mgmt.AgSys.

Note: This programme is closed from 2022

- 1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
  - (a) qualify for the award of an agricultural degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of an agricultural degree with honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems; or

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification in an appropriate discipline at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student's undergraduate preparation).

  - (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- 2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
- 3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
- 4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of one academic year.
  - (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in 4.(1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.
- 5. The Master of Management in Agricultural Systems may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Management in Agricultural Systems Regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits, unless otherwise stated.

Schedule A (Core) - 100 credits	
MGMT 634	Research for Agricultural Systems Managers
MGMT 635	Advanced Agricultural Systems Management
MGMT 636	Innovation in Agricultural Systems
MGMT 639	Decision Tools for Agricultural Systems Management
plus one of	
MGMT 698	Research Essay
or	
MGMT 699	Research Placement
Schedule B (Elective Courses)	
Plus 80 credits from courses with an ANSC, ECON, ENGN, ERST, FORS, HORT, MAST, MGMT, MKTG, PLSC, SOSC or WINE prefix. Other courses may also be included with the permission of the Academic Coordinator	

Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering  
M.Na.R.M.&E.E.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of a Bachelor's degree in Science, Environmental Policy, Environmental Planning or Environmental Management.
  - (b) qualify for the award of a degree of a university in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering
  - (c) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall be approved by the Academic Board.
- If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified.
3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall:
- (a) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time approve and at a standard satisfactory to the Board; and
  - (b) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board;
4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering must pass an equivalent of 240 credits (120 ECTS points) comprising:
- (i) 60 credits from an approved course of study at Lincoln University; and
  - (ii) 60 credits (30 ECTS points) from an approved course of study at the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences (BOKU) (Austria); and
  - (iii) 120 credit thesis at Lincoln University.
- Note: Subject to approval by Academic Board, a student may, where appropriate, receive thesis co-supervision from BOKU.
5. A candidate for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a period of two academic years.

6. Subject to approval by Academic Board, a student may undertake the degree as an Individual Major, by submitting an appropriate thesis and selecting an approved set of courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in the Calendar.
7. The Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

A candidate for the Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall normally pass:

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

Part I	
At least one of:	
ERST 630	Environmental Policy and Planning
or:	
ERST 636	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
Plus one of:	
ECOL 608	Research Methods in Ecology
ECON 615	Applied Research Methods
ERST 601	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
ERST 606	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
ERST 607	Advanced Geographic Information Systems B
SOCI 601	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
SOCI 602	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
Part II	
The remaining courses shall be selected from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University, which appear later in the Calendar, and approved courses from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses offered at BOKU, Vienna, Austria.	

To allow students to specialise in a particular area, a number of relevant disciplines at Lincoln University have been identified to guide selection of relevant courses in order to meet Part II requirements of the schedule. Note: WATR prefix courses are only offered by the Waterways Centre at the University of Canterbury and visa requirements may mean these courses are not able to be taken if studying on an international student visa. The current areas of specialisation are:

1. **Ecological Engineering**
- Courses beginning with the prefix ECOL, ERST, MAST, MICR, PHSC, PLPT, SOCI, SOSC and WATR chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.
2. **Nature Conservation and Wildlife Management**
- Courses beginning with the prefix ECOL, ERST, MAST and PLPT chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.
3. **Risk Management (RM)**
- Courses beginning with the prefix ERST, MAST, PHSC, SOSC and WATR chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.
4. **International Business and Sustainability (IB)**
- Courses beginning with the prefix BMGT, ECON, ERST and SOCI chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions which appears later in this Calendar.

Master of Parks Management

M.Pk.M

1.

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Parks Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

(a)

be admitted with an undergraduate degree at an above average standard (normally B) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(b)

be admitted with a Diploma, in addition to, at least five years of professional experience in the Parks sector; or

(c)

be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Parks Management
2.

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Parks Management shall be approved by the Academic Board.

If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Parks Management, 180 credits, by examination shall:

(a)

be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters;

(b)

pass the prescribed examinations.
4.

The Master of Parks Management may be awarded with distinction, in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
5.

These regulations come into effect from 01 November 2023.

Schedule of Courses

All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise specified.

Format: on-campus, with some online courses available	
Schedule A	
Compulsory courses (80 credits)	
ERST 630	Environmental Policy and Planning OR
LWST 602	Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) OR
MAST 604	Kaupapa Matua (Advanced Māori Policy and Planning
ECOL 609	Conservation Biology OR
ECOL 612	Wildlife Management
RECN 626	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
Schedule B	
At least 40 credits from the following list:	
ERST 606	Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
ERST 621	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
ERST 633	Integrated Environmental Management
RECN 640	Events and Festivals
TOUR 603	Tourism Management
TOUR 604	Tourist Behaviour
TOUR 611	Food, Wine and Agritourism: Principles and Practice
ENSC 601	Advanced Climate Change and Land Use

Schedule C	
At least 40 credits (two full courses) from the following list:	
BMGT 611	Human Resource Management
BMGT 618	Advanced Business Strategy OR
BMGT 686	Change Management
COMM 601	Principles of Managerial Economics (10 credits)
COMM 602	Principles of Accounting and Finance (10 credits)
COMM 603	Principles of Business Management (10 credits)
COMM 604	Principles of Marketing (10 credits)
COMM 605	Research for Managers OR
ECON 615	Applied Research Methods
MKTG 605	Advanced Services Marketing and Management, OR
MKTG 672	Marketing Strategy, OR
MKTG 681	Managing Marketing
Electives	
20 credits from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University	

Master of Pest Management

M.Pest.Mgmt.

1.

(1)

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Pest Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

(a)

qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(b)

qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with Honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(c)

qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Pest Management; or

(d)

be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Pest Management.
- (2)

Approval of every candidate by the Academic Board will be based on the relevance and standard of their undergraduate studies.

2.

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Pest Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3.

All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4.

(1)

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pest Management by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.

(2)

The minimum period of enrolment set out in (4.1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

5.

A candidate who completes the 180 credits from the Schedule to these regulations to meet the requirements for the Master of Pest Management may be awarded the degree with distinction, in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

6.

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Pest Management Regulations consists of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

Schedule A	
<b>Compulsory Courses</b>	
<b>ECOL 608</b>	Research Methods
<b>ERST 606</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
<b>Plus 20 credits from:</b>	
<b>ECOL 631</b>	Animal Behaviour
<b>PLPT 613</b>	Plant Pathology
<b>PLSC 611A</b>	Plant and Crop Physiology
<b>Plus 40 credits from:</b>	
<b>ECOL/PLPT 697</b>	Topical issues in Pest Management
<b>ECOL/PLPT 698</b>	Research Essay in Pest Management
<b>ECOL/PLPT 699</b>	Research Placement in Pest Management

Plant Pest Management Specialisation	
<b>Compulsory Course</b>	
<b>PLPT 611</b>	Integrated Plant Pest Management
<b>Plus 40 credits from:</b>	
<b>ECOL 609</b>	Conservation Ecology
<b>ENTO 612</b>	Advanced Entomology
<b>ERST 607</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems B
<b>PLSC 601B</b>	Agronomy
<b>PLSC 611B</b>	Plant and Crop Physiology
<b>PLUS:</b>	20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University

Vertebrate Pest Management Specialisation	
<b>Compulsory Course</b>	
<b>ECOL 612</b>	Wildlife Management
<b>Plus 40 credits from:</b>	
<b>ECOL 609</b>	Conservation Ecology
<b>ENTO 612</b>	Advanced Entomology
<b>ERST 607</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems B
<b>PLSC 611</b>	Integrated Plant Protection
<b>PLUS:</b>	20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University



Master of Planning

M.Plan

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, have:

(1) (a) either qualified for the award of a bachelor’s degree at above average standard (normally a B grade average) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or

(b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) with graduate status; and

(2) been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall be approved by the Academic Board.

If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. A candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall:

(1) enrol in and pursue a course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years, or the equivalent in part-time study; and

(2) pass the prescribed examination.
4. The examination for the degree of Master of Planning shall comprise 200 credits chosen from the Schedule to these regulations, plus a project where the written results shall be submitted in the form of a dissertation to the Academic Board or delegated authority. For the purposes of assessing the performance of candidates for the degree, the dissertation shall be regarded as being equivalent to 40 credits.
5. A candidate who meets the requirements for the degree of Master of Planning may be awarded the degree with honours, in accordance with the Masters Degree General Regulation 3

Schedule of Courses

A candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall pass the courses listed in Schedule A.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

Schedule A	
Compulsory	
ERST 604	Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning
ERST 608	Advanced Energy and Transport Planning
ERST 621	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
ERST 624	Advanced Professional Planning Methods
ERST 630	Environmental Policy and Planning
ERST 635	Group Case Study
LWST 602	Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law
Plus at least one of:	
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
MAST 604	Kaupapa Matua (Advanced Māori Policy and Planning)
MAST 606	Indigenous Planning & Development
Plus at least one of:	
DESN 602	Design Process
ECON 609	Quantitative Economic Analysis
ERST 607	Advanced GIS
ERST 609	Advanced Risk and Resilience
ERST 632	Economics in Environmental Policy
LASC 620	Landscape Assessment
MGMT 615	Planning and Assessing International Development Projects
PSYC 602	Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing
REC� 626	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
WATR 603	Water Management, Policy and Planning
Plus:	
A dissertation (40 credits)	
Plus:	
Twenty relevant credits taken from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University or another university.	

Master of Precision Agriculture

M.Pr.Ag.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Precision Agriculture shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
  - (a) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with Honours in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Precision Agriculture; or
  - (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Precision Agriculture.
- (2) Approval of every candidate by the Academic Board will be based on the relevance and standard of their undergraduate studies.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Precision Agriculture shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Precision Agriculture by examination shall:
  - (1) be enrolled in an approved course of study for not less than one calendar year; the minimum period of enrolment shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations;
  - (2) pass the prescribed examinations.
5. A candidate who completes the 180 credits from the Schedule to these regulations to meet the requirements for the Master of Precision Agriculture may be awarded the degree with distinction, in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.
6. Pathway to other qualifications
  - (1) Candidates who have completed the academic requirements of the Master of Precision Agriculture with a 40-credit dissertation with a grade of not less than B+, may be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy, with the permission of the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
  - (2) A candidate who has not met the academic requirements for the Master of Precision Agriculture and who wishes to exit with a Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science may apply to the Academic Administration Committee for admission and waiver of Regulation H, 4 (6) and (7) [General Course and Examination Regulations], where appropriate.
7. These regulations come into force from 01 January 2023.

Schedule of Courses

Note: all courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise specified.

<b>ENGN 604</b>	Precision Agriculture
<b>ENGN 676</b>	Agricultural Engineering
<b>ERST 606</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
<b>COMP 636</b>	Software Development (40 credits)
<b>COMP 6CV*</b>	Computer Vision
<b>ENGN 698</b>	Research Essay
<b>ENGN 699</b>	Research Placement
<b>Elective Courses:</b>	
20 credits from the Schedule of Master's Degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator.	

<sup>1</sup> Students who have demonstrated sufficient academic ability may be permitted to substitute ENGN 698-699 with a 40-credit dissertation ENGN 660.

Master of Professional Accounting (CPA)

M.P.A.(CPA)

1.

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil the following conditions:

(a)

Qualify for the award of a bachelor's degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board;

(i)

Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student's undergraduate preparation).

(b)

Meet the requirements of CPA Australia for eligibility for admission to the CPA Program.
2.

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) shall be approved by the Academic Board.

If at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board find the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3.

A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) shall:

(a)

Enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than three academic semesters;

(b)

Pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.
4.

(a)

The examination for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.

(b)

In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.
5.

A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) may be awarded the degree with distinction.
6.

A candidate enrolled in the Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) must also enrol in CPA Australia's CPA Program for the CPA courses required to complete the degree, and make appropriate payment for such enrolment to CPA Australia.

The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(a) and 3(b) of the M.P.A.(CPA) Regulations consist of no fewer than 180 credits as specified in Schedule A below. Students who have successfully completed up to three of the MPA (CPA) courses, i.e. any three from ACCT 620 to ACCT 626, may apply for transfer credit based on recognition of non-credentialed learning for these courses.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All course are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

Schedule A Compulsory Courses	
ACCT 620	CPA Ethics and Governance
ACCT 621	CPA Strategic Management Accounting
ACCT 622	CPA Financial Reporting
ACCT 623	CPA Global Strategy and Leadership
ACCT 698	Research Essay
Two of:	
ACCT 609	Advanced Taxation
ACCT 624	CPA Advanced Audit and Assurance
ACCT 625	CPA Financial Risk Management
ACCT 626	CPA Digital Finance
One of:	
BMGT 686	Change Management
Or	
BMGT 618	Advanced Business Strategy
Together with 20 credits from the Schedule of Master's Degree courses offered at Lincoln University to form a coherent programme of study.	

Note: Students who have not met the audit and/or taxation requirement of the CPA Program (c) will be required to complete ACCT 624 CPA Advanced Audit and Assurance and/or ACCT 609 Advanced Taxation.

Master of Science

M.Sc.

1.

(1)

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall before entry upon a course of study for the degree fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a)

qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
- (b)

qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
- (c)

qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Science.
- (d)

be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Science.
- (2)

Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.
2.

(1)

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall be approved by the Academic Board.
- If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
- (2)

Programmes for the degree shall be offered in the following streams:
- Biochemistry
- Conservation and Ecology
- Environmental Science
- The requirements for the examination in each of the named streams are set out in the schedules to these regulations.
- Candidates may complete the requirements for the degree with or without satisfying the requirements for one of the three streams listed above.
- Other specialisations may be approved by the Academic Board on application.
- (3)

The course of study of every candidate for the degree shall be approved by the Academic Board. In approving a course of study the Academic Board shall have regard for the coherence of the proposed course of study.
3.

(1)

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science by thesis and examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.
- (2)

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.
4.

A candidate for the degree of Master of Science, 180 credits, by examination shall:
- (1)

enrol in and pursue a course of study not less than one calendar year;
- (2)

pass the prescribed examination.
5.

The Master of Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3(1)(b) of the M.Sc. regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this calendar.

For the designated streams, candidates must take a minimum of 80 credits from the courses listed in the schedules. The other 40 credits may be chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this calendar.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

<b>M.Sc. (Biochemistry)</b>	
<b>BICH 601</b>	General Biochemistry (40 credits)
<b>BICH 605</b>	Animal Biochemistry
<b>BICH 633</b>	Protein Biochemistry
<b>BICH 634</b>	Plant Cell Physiology
<b>BICH 636</b>	Plant Biochemistry
<b>BICH 638</b>	Bioinformatics
<b>FOOD 602</b>	Food and Nutritional Biochemistry
<b>M.Sc. (Conservation and Ecology)</b>	
<b>ECOL 608</b>	Research Methods in Ecology
<b>ECOL 609</b>	Conservation Biology
<b>ECOL 612</b>	Wildlife Management
<b>ECOL 630</b>	Advanced Ecology
<b>ECOL 631</b>	Animal Behaviour
<b>M.Sc. (Environmental Science)</b>	
<b>ECOL 608</b>	Research Methods in Ecology
<b>ECOL 612</b>	Wildlife Management
<b>ECOL 630</b>	Advanced Ecology
<b>ENGN 622 - 626</b>	Special Topics
<b>ENSC 601</b>	Advanced Climate Change and Land Use
<b>MICR 604</b>	Advanced Microbiology
<b>SOSC 627</b>	Soil Resources
<b>SOSC 628</b>	Soil Chemistry
<b>SOSC 629</b>	Soil Physics
<b>SOSC 630</b>	Soil Fertility & Management

Master of Science in Food Innovation

M.Sc.(Food.Innov)

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Food Innovation shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
- (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
- (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Science in Food Innovation; or
- (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master Science.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Food innovation shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Food Innovation, 180 credits, by examination shall:

(1) enrol in and pursue a course of study not less than one calendar year;

(2) pass the prescribed examination.
5. The Master of Science in Food Innovation may be awarded with distinction, in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.
6. These regulations come into effect from 01 January 2019.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

Compulsory Courses	
FOOD 601	Food Processing and Quality
FOOD 602	Food and Nutritional Biochemistry
FOOD 604	Food Product Innovation
FOOD 606	Food Safety and Security
FOOD 607	Sensory Science and Techniques
MICR 604	Advanced Microbiology
SCIE 601	Laboratory Experimentation
Plus 40 credits from:	
FOOD 697	Research Issues in Food
FOOD 698	Research Essay
FOOD 699	Research Placement
FOOD 660	Food Dissertation (40 credits)



Master of Science (Plant Breeding)

M.Sc.(Plnt.Brdng)

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or

(c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding); or

(d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master Science.
2. (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. (1) The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) shall:
- (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and

(b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
3. (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.
4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) by thesis and examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.
5. The Master of Science (Plant Breeding) may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3(1)(b) of the M.Sc.(Plant Breeding) regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar. Candidates must take a minimum of 80 credits from the courses listed in the schedule below. The other 40 credits may be chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.

Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

A total of 180 credits	
BIOS 606	Quantitative Genetics
PLSC 626	Plant Breeding and Genetics
GENE 601	Advanced Breeding and Genetics
And either:	
QMET 608	Experimentation
Or:	
BICH 636	Plant Biochemistry
A further 40 credits from the following recommended courses	
BICH 638	Bioinformatics
BICH 634	Plant and Cell Physiology
GENE 698	Research Essay in Genetics
PLPT 613	Plant Pathology
PLSC 611 A and B	Plant and Crop Physiology

Master of Science  
(Water Science and Management)

M.Sc.(WSM)

This qualification is jointly awarded by the University of Canterbury and Lincoln University but offered through the University of Canterbury.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations and the Regulations for the Master of Science for the University of Canterbury.

The Degree of Master of Science (MSc – 240 points)

1. Version

These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

The programme for the Degree of Master of Science consists of Part I and Part II as set out in Schedule S to these Regulations.

- (a) A student who holds a Bachelor's degree must complete Parts I and II.
- (b) A student must complete Part II only if:
  - i. they hold a bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma, and
  - ii. that degree or diploma was in the same discipline as the sought Master's degree.
- (c) A student seeking their Master of Science in a different discipline to that of their previous degree or postgraduate diploma may need to complete all or some of Parts I and II at the discretion of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.
- (d) A student may be enrolled in Part I and Part II sequentially or concurrently.
  - i. A student who wishes to enrol concurrently must have at least a B+ Grade Point Average in the prerequisites listed in Schedule S, and be approved by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School.
- (e) Before submitting Part II for examination, a student must pass Part I to the standard required by the Tumuaki Tari/Kura | Head of Department/School.
- (f) A student may, with the approval of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, replace up to 60 points of the Part I programme prescribed for their discipline by courses for another discipline at an equivalent level.

4. Admission to the qualification

- (a) A student for the Degree of Master of Science must, before enrolling for the degree, have either:
  - i. qualified for the Bachelor of Science, with or without Honours; or
  - ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree, with or without honours, and if necessary, passed any qualifying programme required by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate; or

- iii. qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science; or
- iv. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.

- (b) A student for the degree must have been approved as a student by the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate based on relevance and standard of previous study.
- (c) A student for whom English is not their first language must provide IELTS score that meets the university English Language requirements for entry to Postgraduate study; except i. For students undertaking the Industrial and Organisational Psychology subject, minimum requirements of IELTS (Academic) average of at least 7.0, with no score lower than 6.5 apply.

5. Subjects

The degree may be awarded in any of the majors listed in Schedule S to these Regulations.

6. Time limits

- (a) The time limit for Part I is:
  - i. 12 months for full-time enrolment, or
  - ii. 24 months for part-time enrolment.
- (b) The time limit for Part II is:
  - i. 24 months for full-time enrolment, or
  - ii. 48 months for part-time enrolment.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations of the University with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, with the following stipulations:

- (a) If a student fails up to 30 points for Part I of the Master of Science degree, they may, with the permission of the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (b) A student who fails more than 30 points for Part I will be withdrawn from the qualification.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University, and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to transfer to the Bachelor of Science with Honours degree or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, provided that the programme of study meets the requirement for that degree or diploma.
- (b) A student who has not met the requirements of the Master of Science degree, or wishes to transfer, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science,

and complete such courses as specified by the Amo Pūtaiao | Dean of Science.

- (c) A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree in Computer Science, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Professional Master of Computer Science and have credits transferred.
- (d) A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Artificial Intelligence and have credits transferred.
- (e) A student who has started Part II (thesis) may apply to the Amo Rangahau | Dean of Postgraduate Research to transfer the PhD.
- (f) A student who has presented Part 1 of the Master of Science, Water Science and Management, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Science and Management or the Master of Water Science and Management and have credits transferred.
- (g) A student who has presented Part I of a Master of Science degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Executive Dean of Science or delegate to be admitted to the Master of Artificial Intelligence and have credits transferred.

**Schedule S: Subject Courses for the Degree of Master of Science** For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

**Water Science and Management**

- Part I: 90 points of courses from Schedule C, Group 1, and 30 points of courses from Schedule E of the regulations for the Master of Water Science and Management.
- Part II: A thesis (WATR690) In order to proceed to Part II, the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School normally requires a student to have attained a B+ grade average in Part I. A student who fails to meet this requirement, and who is declined entry to Part II by the Tumuaki Kura | Head of School, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Science and Management.

**Course prescription**

**WATR 690 Water Science and Management Thesis (120 points)**

Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Water Science and Management.

**Master of Sport and Recreation Management**

**M.S.R.M.**

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
  - (a) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with Honours in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management; or
  - (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management.
- (2) Approval of every candidate by the Academic Board will be based on the relevance and standard of their undergraduate studies.
2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. A candidate shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.
- (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.
5. A candidate who completes the 180 credits from the Schedule to these regulations to meet the requirements for the Master of Sport and Recreation Management may be awarded the degree with distinction, in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

**Schedule of Courses\***

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Sport and Recreation Management regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to form a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<b>Schedule A</b>	
<b>Core courses (60 credits)</b>	
<b>RECN 627</b>	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management
One of:	
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<b>ECON 615</b>	Applied Research Methods
<b>COMM 605</b>	Research for Managers
One of:	
<b>RECN 693</b>	Industry Project
<b>RECN 699</b>	Industry Placement
<b>Schedule B: Sport and Recreation Courses (60 credits)</b>	
Three from:	
<b>RECN 604</b>	Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness
<b>RECN 626</b>	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
<b>RECN 640</b>	Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts
<b>RECN 698</b>	Research Essay in Sport and Recreation
<b>PSYC 602</b>	Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing
<b>Schedule C: Courses with a Management or Policy Orientation (40 credits)</b>	
40 credits Select 40 credits (two courses) comprising courses with a BMGT, COMM, ECON, MGMT, or MKTG prefix at the 600-level, or	
<b>ERST 620</b>	Advanced Environmental Management Systems, or
<b>TOUR 603</b>	Tourism Management
<b>Electives (20 credits)</b>	
Any other course from the Schedule of Master's degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator.	
Students with an A- average, and who have taken one of SOCI 601 or SOCI 602 may have the option of substituting 40 credits (replacing their elective and one of the three courses in Schedule B) with a 40-credit dissertation, by invitation only.	

\*Pending approval from CUAP

Master of Tourism Management

M.Tour.Mgt.

- Every candidate for the degree of Master of Tourism Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
  - qualify for the award of a Tourism Management (or equivalent) degree at above average standard (normally B) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - qualify for the award of a Tourism Management (or equivalent) degree with Honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
  - qualify for the award of a Tourism Management (or equivalent) degree at above average standard (normally B) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Tourism Management ; or
  - be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Tourism Management.
- Approval of every candidate will be based on the relevance and standard of undergraduate studies, and Tourism Management-relevant work.
- Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Tourism Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

  - A candidate for the degree of Master of Tourism Management shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.
  - The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.
- The Master of Tourism Management may be awarded with distinction in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses\*

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Tourism Management regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed below, to form a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<b>Core courses (80 credits)</b>	
<b>TOUR 603</b>	Tourism Management
<b>TOUR 604</b>	Tourist Behaviour
One of:	
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<b>ECON 615</b>	Applied Research Methods
<b>COMM 605</b>	Research for Managers
At least one of:	
<b>RECN 626</b>	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
<b>RECN 640</b>	Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts
<b>TOUR 611</b>	Food, Wine and Agritourism: Principles and Practice
<b>Schedule A Courses (60 credits)</b>	
<b>BMGT 618</b>	Advanced Business Strategy
<b>ECOL 612</b>	Wildlife Management
<b>ECOL 609</b>	Conservation Biology
<b>ERST 604</b>	Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning
<b>ERST 621</b>	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERST 630</b>	Environmental Policy and Planning
<b>MAST 603</b>	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
<b>MKTG 681</b>	Managing Marketing
<b>PSYC 602</b>	Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing
<b>BMGT 686</b>	Change Management
<b>ENSC 601</b>	Advanced Climate Change and Land Use
<b>ERST 636</b>	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
<b>MKTG 672</b>	Marketing Strategy
<b>Business Fundamentals (10 credits each)</b>	
<b>COMM 601</b>	Principles of Managerial Economics
<b>COMM 602</b>	Principles of Accounting and Finance
<b>COMM 603</b>	Principles of Business Management
<b>COMM 604</b>	Principles of Marketing
<b>Electives (40 credits)</b>	
Any two other courses from the Schedule of Master's degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator. Students with an A- average, and who have taken one of SOCI 601 or SOCI 602 may have the option of substituting 40 elective credits with a 40-credit dissertation, by invitation only.	

\*Pending approval from CUAP

Master of Water Resource Management

M.Water.R.M.

This degree is closed to new entrants from 2022.

This degree is jointly offered with the University of Canterbury.

- Every candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, have:
  - (1) (a) either qualified for the award of a bachelor's degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or  
(b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) with graduate status; and
  - (2) been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.
- The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall be approved by the Academic Board.

If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
- A candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall (with the exception of those students seeking entry under the conditions outlined in 5) outlined below:
  - (1) enrol in and pursue a 240-credit course of study, normally for a minimum of two academic years, or the equivalent in part-time study; and
  - (2) pass the prescribed examinations.
- The examinations for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall therefore comprise:
  - (1) 120 credits chosen from the schedule to these regulations, and (/or, for thesis only)
  - (2) 120 credits from a research thesis (WATR 690)
- Under some circumstances a candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management may complete the degree by thesis only, enrolling in the 120-credit thesis course (WATR 690) for a minimum of one academic year, or the equivalent in part-time study, and passing the examination of this course. Entry for a Master's by thesis only will require the approval of the Academic Board and the Director of the Waterways Centre, and will be based on the candidate's ability to meet the prerequisites of the WATR 690 research thesis course.
- The Master of Water Resource Management may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses

A candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall pass the courses listed in Schedule A.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.



Schedule A	
<b>WATR 601</b>	Advanced Water Resources
<b>WATR 602</b>	Determinants of Water Availability & Quality
<b>WATR 603</b>	Water Management, Policy and Planning
<i>plus:</i> Sixty credits from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University, or another university, which must include at least 30 credits from Schedule B.	
Schedule B	
<b>MAST 603</b>	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
<b>ERST 630</b>	Environmental Policy
<b>LWST 602</b>	Advanced Resource Management Law
<b>ERST 633</b>	Integrated Environmental Management
<b>WATR 605</b>	Research Methods and Communication
<b>ERST 621</b>	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ERST 632</b>	Economics in Environmental Policy
<b>GEOG 404</b>	Resource and Environmental Management (UC: 30 credits)
<b>ENVR 410</b>	Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science (UC: 15 credits)

Note: Candidates' attention is drawn to the fact that the coherence of the course of study is the criterion for approval of the choice of optional courses.

Master of Water Science and Management

M.W.S.M.

This qualification is jointly awarded by the University of Canterbury and Lincoln University but offered through the University of Canterbury.

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury.

1. Version
- (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.
- (b) This degree was first offered in 2023.
2. Variations
- In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.
3. The structure of the qualification
- To qualify for the Master of Water Science and Management a student must have been credited with 180 points of courses selected from the Schedule to these Regulations including:
- (a) all courses listed in Schedule C to these Regulations; and
- (b) 30 points of courses selected from Schedule E to these regulations and approved by the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.
- (c) On approval of the Kaihautū |Director, Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management a maximum of 15 points from Schedule C may be substituted with an alternative elective.
4. Admission to the qualification
- A student for the Master of Water Science and Management, before enrolling for the degree, must have:
- (a) either
- i. qualified for a university degree which is relevant to Water Science and Management, with a B (5.0) Grade Point Average or above in the final year; or
- ii. been admitted with Academic Equivalent Standing.
- (b) and been approved as a student by the Amo Matua Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate.
5. Subjects
- There are no majors, minors, or endorsements for this qualification.
6. Time limits
- The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury with a time limit of 36 months.
7. Transfers of credit, substitutions, and cross-credits
- This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with the following stipulations:

- (a) Unless an exemption is granted by the Amo Matua Pūtaiao | Executive Dean of Science or delegate, failed courses may only be those listed in Regulation 3(b).

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) A student who has graduated with the MWSM, with a GPA of B+ (6.0) or above, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Science in Water Science and Management by thesis only.
- (b) A student who passes all the courses for Schedule C and E except for WATR691 (the 60-point project), with a GPA of B+ (6.0) or above, may apply to transfer to the Master of Science in Water Science and Management.
- (c) A student who passes all the courses for Schedule C and E except for WATR691 (the 60-point project) or chooses not to proceed, can apply to graduate, and exit to the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Science and Management.

Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Master of Water Science and Management

Course Code	Course Title	Pts 2023	Location P/C/R/RP/EQ
<b>Schedule C: Compulsory Courses for the Master of Water Science and Management</b>			
<b>Group 1:</b>			
WATR405	Research Methods and Communication	15	S1 Campus P: Entry is subject to approval by the Kaihautū   Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management
WATR 409	Te Mana o te Wai	15	S1 Campus P: Entry is subject to approval by the Kaihautū   Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management
WATR 410	Catchment Systems	15	S1 Campus P: Entry is subject to approval by the Kaihautū   Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management
WATR 411	Water Governance	15	S2 Campus P: Entry is subject to approval by the Kaihautū   Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management
WATR 412	Hydrological Extremes	15	S2 Campus P: Entry is subject to approval by the Kaihautū   Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management
WATR 413	Freshwater Restoration and Recovery	15	S2 Campus P: Entry is subject to approval by the Kaihautū   Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management

Group 2: WATR691	Water Science and Management Project	60	X Campus P: (1) Entry limited to students undertaking Master of Water Science and Management.
<b>Schedule E: Elective Courses for the Master of Water Science and Management</b> At least 30 points of courses at 400 or 600-level courses subject to course approval by the Kaihautū   Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.			

Course prescriptions can be found in the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions

Master of Wine and Viticulture

M.Wine.&Viticulture.

- 1
- (1)

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Wine and Viticulture shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

(a)

qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(b)

qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with Honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(c)

qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Wine and Viticulture; or

(d)

be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Wine and Viticulture.
- (2)

Approval of every candidate by the Academic Board will be based on the relevance and standard of their undergraduate studies.
2.
- The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Wine and Viticulture shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate's enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate's progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate's enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3.
- All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.
4.
- A candidate for the degree of Master of Wine and Viticulture by examination shall:
- (1)

be enrolled in an approved course of study for not less than one calendar year; the minimum period of enrolment shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations;
- (2)

pass the prescribed examination.
5.
- A candidate who completes the 180 credits from the Schedule to these regulations to meet the requirements for the Master of Wine and Viticulture may be awarded the degree with distinction, in accordance with the Master's Degree General Regulation 3.
6.
- These regulations come into effect from 01 January 2019.

Schedule of Courses

- Notes:
1.
- This is a transitional schedule of courses for 2025..
2.
- All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise specified.

Semester 1	
Compulsory courses	
MICR 604	Advanced Microbiology
WINE 601	Grapevine Physiology
WINE 602	Topics in Oenology

Semester 2	
Compulsory courses	
FOOD 607	Sensory Science and Techniques
WINE 604	Advanced Oenology
Plus one of:	
BICH 634	Plant Cell Physiology
MKTG 608	Supply Chain Theory
MKTG 681	Managing Marketing

Summer Semester	
Compulsory courses	
COMM 601	Principles of Managerial Economics (10 credits)
COMM 602	Principles of Accounting and Finance (10 credits)
COMM 603	Principles of Business Management (10 credits)
COMM 604	Principles of Marketing (10 credits)
WINE 698	Research Essay

Bachelor’s Degrees with Honours

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours	B.Com.(Hons)
Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours	B.E.M.(Hons)
Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours	B.E.S.(Hons)
Bachelor of Science with Honours	B.Sc.(Hons)
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours	B.S.R.M.(Hons)
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours	B.Tour.Mgt.(Hons)
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours	B.V.&O.(Hons)

1. In these regulations, the term ‘Bachelor’s Degree with Honours’ means the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, the Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours, the Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours, the Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours, the Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours, and the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours.

Note: The regulations for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours and the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours can be found with the relevant Bachelor’s Degrees.

2. (1) before entry to a course of study for a Bachelor’s Degree with Honours, every candidate shall fulfil one of the following conditions:
- (a) qualify for the award of a relevant Lincoln University undergraduate degree and have achieved an average of B+ or higher in 300-level courses; or
  - (b) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board and have achieved an average of B+ or higher in 300-level courses or their equivalents; provided that the Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose by the Board, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours; or
  - (c) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours.
- Relevance and standard of previous studies will be the criteria for approval.
- (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
- If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House rules, including the requirement to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.
3. (1) A candidate for the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours shall be enrolled for an approved course of study for a minimum of two semesters and, other than in

those degrees in 3(2) below, will normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years.

- (2) Candidates for the B.Com.(Hons), B.Sc.(Hons) and B.V.&O.(Hons) will normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year.
4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours, Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours and the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours shall:
- (a) take an honours examination which comprises 80 credits at the postgraduate level and chosen with the approval of the Dean(s) of the Faculty(s) concerned from the courses listed in the schedule to these regulations, to provide a coherent course of study; and
  - (b) undertake a project, the written results of which shall be submitted, in the form of a dissertation, to the Academic Board or delegated authority, Lincoln University, not later than the fourteenth day following the conclusion of the examination session in the semester in which the candidate completes the honours examination. For the purposes of assessing the performance of candidates for the degree, the dissertation shall be regarded as being equivalent to 40 credits at 600-level.
5. Candidates who complete the requirements for the honours examination may be awarded the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours in the First Class, or Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or Honours in the Third Class.
6. For the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours, Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours and the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours, the class of honours is calculated on the first 80 credits completed by examination plus the dissertation.
7. Should a candidate fail to qualify for the award of Honours, they may transfer credit for courses completed towards the appropriate Master’s Degree, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma with the approval of Academic Board.
8. Course prescriptions may be found in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions.
9. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

Part I: Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

<b>ACCT 614</b>	Applied Research Methods
or:	
<b>ECON 615</b>	Applied Research Methods
plus:	
At least 60 credits from the list below. Students intending to progress to MCM by examination and thesis or to PhD are advised to study QMET 615 Business Statistics or SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative) and two postgraduate courses in their area of intended thesis research.	
Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.	
<b>ACCT 603</b>	Advanced Management Accounting
<b>ACCT 604</b>	Advanced Financial Information Management
<b>ACCT 605</b>	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting
<b>ACCT 609</b>	Advanced Taxation
<b>ACCT 610</b>	Auditing Issues
<b>ACCT 611</b>	Information Systems Auditing
<b>ACCT 614</b>	Applied Research Methods
<b>BMGT 618</b>	Advanced Business Strategy
<b>BMGT 686</b>	Governing Organisations
<b>ECON 602</b>	International Trade
<b>ECON 603</b>	Development Economics
<b>ECON 606</b>	Natural Resource & Energy Economics
<b>ECON 609</b>	Quantitative Economic Analysis
<b>ECON 612, 613</b>	Special Topics
<b>ECON 615</b>	Applied Research Methods
<b>ECON 621</b>	Macroeconomic Analysis
<b>FINC 601</b>	Finance Theory & Corporate Policy
<b>FINC 602</b>	Contemporary Issues in Financial Management
<b>FINC 603</b>	Commercial Banking
<b>FINC 604</b>	Finance Futures and Options
<b>FINC 607, 608</b>	Special Topic
<b>LWST 603</b>	Advanced Valuation Law
<b>MGMT 601</b>	Advanced Topics in Agricultural Investment
<b>MGMT 608</b>	Management Information Systems
<b>MGMT 609</b>	Systems Research
<b>MGMT 611</b>	Management Research Methods
<b>MGMT 640</b>	Advanced Horticultural Management
<b>MGMT 642</b>	Advanced Labour Management
<b>MGMT 661-664</b>	Special Topics
<b>MKTG 605</b>	Advanced Services Marketing & Management
<b>MKTG 672</b>	Marketing Strategy
<b>MKTG 681</b>	Managing Marketing
<b>QMET 615</b>	Business Statistics
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<b>TOUR 603</b>	Tourism Management
<b>TOUR 604</b>	Tourist Behaviour
<b>VAPM 602</b>	Advanced Valuation Methodology
<b>VAPM 603</b>	Advanced Property Management

Part II: Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours

The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours are:

<b>ERST 601</b>	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
One of:	
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
or:	
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
Together with 40 credits listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.	

Part III: Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours

The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours are:

At least one of:	
<b>COMP 633</b>	Perspectives on Human-Computer Interaction
<b>ERST 601</b>	Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
<b>MAST 603</b>	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
<b>SOCI 641</b>	Advanced Society and Environment
Plus one of:	
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
or:	
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
or:	
<b>WATR 602</b>	
Note: Students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Academic Board.	
Plus 40 credits at the 600-level chosen from the COMP, ERST, LWST, MAST, PSYC, RECN, SOCI, TOUR or WATR offerings.	
Note: Up to 20 credits can be substituted from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses listed in this Calendar to meet this requirement and form a coherent programme of study.	
Plus a dissertation (40 credits)	

Part IV: Bachelor of Science with Honours

With the approval of the Academic Board, students may choose any combination of courses which meet their interests, form a coherent course of study, and fulfil the prerequisite requirements and regulations for the award of the B.Sc.(Hons). The regulations require at least 60 credits at the 600-level from an ANSC, BICH, BIOS, COMP, ECOL, ENGN, ENTO, FOOD, GENE, HORT, MICR, PHSC, PLPT, PLSC, QMET, SOSC or WINE code, or ERST 621, 631, LWST 602, plus a dissertation (40 credits) in the discipline area.

Part V: Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours

The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours are:

<b>RECN 627</b>	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management
At least one of:	
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
or	
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
At least one course from Specialist Sport and Recreation courses:	
<b>RECN 604</b>	Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness
<b>RECN 626</b>	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
<b>RECN 640</b>	Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts
Plus 20 credits listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree courses listed in the Calendar to form a coherent programmes of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator;	
Plus a dissertation (40 credits)	



**Part VI: Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours**  
The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours are:

<b>TOUR 603</b>	Tourism Management
<b>TOUR 604</b>	Tourist Behaviour
<i>One of:</i>	
<b>SOCI 601</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
<i>or:</i>	
<b>SOCI 602</b>	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
<i>Together with 20 credits listed in the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.</i>	
<i>Plus a dissertation (40 credits)</i>	

**Part VII: Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours**  
The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours are:  
Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.  
At least 60 credits from:

<b>ECOL 608</b>	Research Methods in Ecology
<b>MGMT 640</b>	Advanced Horticultural Management
<b>MICR 604</b>	Advanced Microbiology
<b>MKTG 608</b>	Supply Chain Theory
<b>PLPT 611</b>	Integrated Plant Protection
<b>PLPT 613</b>	Plant Pathology
<b>WINE 601</b>	Grapevine Physiology
<b>WINE 602</b>	Topics in Oenology
<b>WINE 603</b>	Physiology of Grape Berry Development
<b>WINE 604</b>	Advanced Oenology
<i>The remaining 20 credits may be chosen from the courses listed above or from the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.</i>	

**Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions**

This information is correct at the time of printing, however, it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date. Examination dates and times are published on the Lincoln University website at the end of week five in each semester. Unless otherwise stated, all Master's degree courses are worth 20 credits with an EFTS value of 0.167.

**Accounting**

**ACCT 609 Advanced Taxation**  
An advanced study of taxation concepts and principles relevant to New Zealand taxpayers.  
Restriction: ACCT 306  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: M. Zhang, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 620 CPA Ethics and Governance**  
An advanced study of the application of ethical principles, together with a strong knowledge of key corporate governance principles and mechanisms.  
Prerequisite: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: July  
Contact Person: C. Beattie, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 621 CPA Strategic Management Accounting**  
An advanced study of the theory and practice of management accounting in business decision making and the role of the management accountant in business strategy.  
Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: January  
Contact Person: A. Khurshid, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 622 CPA Financial Reporting**  
An advanced study of the application of accounting standards, together with the interpretation of financial reports.  
Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: July  
Contact Person: G. Hao, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 623 CPA Global Strategy and Leadership**  
An advanced study of the application of strategic analysis to address complex business issues in a competitive and uncertain business environment.  
Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program, plus ACCT 620, ACCT 621 and ACCT 622.  
Semester: Early February and July  
Contact person: C. Cheong, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 624 CPA Advanced Audit and Assurance**

An advanced study of external and internal audit procedures along with the application of international standards to complex audits.

Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: January  
Contact Person: M. Zhang, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 625 CPA Financial Risk Management**

An advanced study of the financial risks faced by businesses along with the key mechanisms and frameworks used to address and manage risk.

Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA Program  
Semester: July  
Contact Person: refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ACCT 626 CPA Digital Finance**

The knowledge and skills necessary to deal with accounting and finance in a digital world, equipping students with the tools to apply to emerging technologies in a real-world context.  
Prerequisites: Students must have CPA Australia Associate Membership  
Semester: July  
Contact Person: M. Zhang, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**Animal Science**

**ANSC 635 Advanced Livestock Production (40 credits)**

Integrated studies of an advanced nature specifically orientated towards systems of production for ruminants (sheep, beef, dairy, deer and goats) in pastoral agricultural industries.  
Restrictions: ANSC 609-616, ANSC 623-630 and ANSC 634, ANSC 636, WOSC 601  
Semesters: Full year course  
Contact Person: P. Gregorini, Department of Agricultural Sciences (EFTS value: 0.333)  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ANSC 636 Topics in Advanced Livestock Production**

A selection of topics of an advanced nature specifically orientated towards systems of production for ruminants (sheep, beef, dairy, deer and goats) in pastoral agricultural industries.  
Restrictions: ANSC 609-616, ANSC 623-630, ANSC 634, ANSC635, WOSC 601  
Semesters: One or Two  
Contact Person: A. Greer, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 637 Advanced Animal Science (40 credits)**

Advanced topics in animal science including general, reproductive and growth physiology, animal nutrition, animal health and immunology.  
Restrictions: ANSC 601-605, ANSC 617-621, ANSC 638, WOSC 602-603  
Semesters: Full year course  
Contact Person: O. Al Marashdeh, Department of Agricultural Sciences (EFTS value: 0.333)  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ANSC 638 Topics in Advanced Animal Science**

A selection of advanced topics in animal science including general, reproductive and growth physiology, animal nutrition, animal health and immunology.  
Restrictions: ANSC 601-605, ANSC 617-621, ANSC637, WOSC 602-603  
Semesters: One or Two  
Contact Person: O. Al Marashdeh, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**Biochemistry**

**BICH 601 General Biochemistry (40 credits)**

Glycoprotein structure and biosynthesis, protein transport, the cytoskeleton, enzyme structure and mechanisms, intracellular messengers.  
Semester: Full year course  
Contact Person: H. Lee, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences (EFTS value: 0.333)

**BICH 605 Animal Biochemistry**

Advanced study of recent progress in animal biochemistry.  
Semester: One and Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agricultural Sciences  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**BICH 633 Protein Biochemistry**

An advanced study of recent progress in moderating the structure, function, interaction and manipulation of proteins.  
Restriction: BICH 602  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: J. Morton, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**BICH 634 Plant Cell Physiology**

An advanced study of plant cell physiology and its application to agricultural or horticultural situations.  
Recommended Preparation: PLSC 325, 332, BICH 321 or BICH 326  
Restriction: BICH 604  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: R. Hofmann, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**BICH 636 Plant Biochemistry**

An advanced study of plant biochemistry and its application to agricultural or horticultural situations.  
Recommended Preparation: PLSC 325, 332, BICH 321 OR BICH 326  
Restriction: BICH 604  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**BICH 638 Bioinformatics**

Methods, algorithms and computational tools for information retrieval and analysis in molecular biology.

Restriction: QMET 606

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Biological Science**

**BIOS 604 Advanced Toxicology A**

A critical study of toxicology with emphasis on biotransformation, pesticides, heavy metals, teratogenic chemicals and endocrine disruptors.

Recommended Preparation: BIOS 306 or BIOS 206, PHSC 315

Restriction: BIOS 306 (up to 2003)

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BIOS 606 Quantitative Genetics**

An advanced study of recent progress in quantitative genetics, including animal and/or plant breeding.

Restriction: ANSC 632

Contact Person: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**Business Management**

**BMGT 611 Human Resource Management**

Critical exploration of advanced theory, research and application in the field of human resources management.

Restriction: BMKT 611

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BMGT 612 Advanced Business and Sustainability**

Development of business and sustainability theory and strategy. Implications for businesses of pursuing sustainability goals. Measuring and monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions. Develop recommendations to address specific sustainability goals and objectives for a host organisation.

Restriction: BMGT 301

Contact person: J. Heyl, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy**

Advanced strategic analysis of business units, corporations and industries.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: H. Ahmed, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 672 Organisational Research Methods**

A study of the theory and practice of quantitative and qualitative research methods as applied in organisational settings.

Restriction: SOCI 601, SOCI 602, MGMT 611, ECON 615, ACCT 614

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BMGT 681 Action Research and Management Learning**

Key theories and practice of action research and management learning, involving reflective learning and professional practice.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BMGT 682 Contemporary Issues in Management And Leadership**

Principles, concepts, processes and theories associated with creativity, creative problem solving and innovation.

Restrictions: BMGT 619

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BMGT 683 Managing Strategy**

An integrative perspective on established and advanced theory and practice in managing strategy.

Restrictions: BMGT 673, BMGT 618

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BMGT 684 Management Project (40 credits)**

The application of business administration principles to identifying and solving a real world problem.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade.

Note: This course is not offered in 2025..

(EFTS value: 0.333)

**BMGT 685 Governing Organisations**

Advanced study of theory and practice in governing organisations.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**BMGT 686 Change Management**

Integration of theory and practice in managing programmes of change.

Semester: One

Contact Person: A. Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Commerce

COMM 601 Principles of Managerial Economics (10 credits)

The theory and practice of economic decision making; the structure of markets and business enterprise and their relationships with the environment, other companies, customers and employees; macroeconomic variables and conditions that influence economic behaviour and decision-making.

Semester One, Contact Person: B. Hu  
Semester Two, Contact Person: W. Ma  
January Summer School, Contact Person: P Tait  
Department of Global Value Chains and Trade (EFTS value: 0.0835)

COMM 602 Principles of Accounting and Finance (10 credits)

The theory and practice of accounting and finance in the context of making effective financial management decisions.

Semester: One, Two, Summer  
Contact Person: H. Nguyen, Department of Financial and Business Systems  
(EFTS value: 0.0835)

COMM 603 Principles of Business Management (10 credits)

The theory and practice in managing business activities, in the context of Global Value Chains.

Semester: One Contact Person: M. Wilson  
Semester Two Contact Person: L. Gunasekara  
November Summer School Contact Person: M. Wilson and L. Gunasekara  
Department of Global Value Chains and Trade (EFTSvalue:0.0835)

COMM 604 Principles of Marketing (10 credits)

An examination of the processes for creating, communicating, delivering and pricing products that have value for consumers, marketers, other stakeholders and society at large. A theoretical and practical background for managing marketing activities.

Semester: One Contact Person: D. Dean  
Semester Two Contact Person: L. Robertson  
November Semester School Contact Person: M. Khalil  
Department of Agribusiness and Markets (EFTSvalue:0.0835)

COMM 605 Research for Managers

An examination of the theory and function of the business research and decision making process, and quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of relevant data.

Semesters: One and Summer: A Kartikasari, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade  
Semester Two: R. Radics, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

COMM 606 Strategic Business Analysis

An integrative course that draws together the theories and models learned in the Master of Business programmes and utilises conceptual, analytical, problem identification and problem-solving skills to formulate holistic business solutions in the agri-business sector.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: C Gan, Department of Financial and Business System  
Note: This course is normally only available to students who are in their last semester of the Master of Business programme.

Communication

COMN 604 Communication for Development Professionals

Theories of communication and learning related to the process of bringing about change in development contexts.

Semester: Summer  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head Department, Agribusiness and Markets  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

Computing (Information Technology)

COMP 622 Computer Modelling of Environmental and Biological Systems

The study of environmental and biological systems by implementing and experimenting with computer models.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: D. Kulasiri, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

COMP 627 Neural Networks Applications

Neural Network fundamentals. Network architectures and learning laws. Application of neural networks in sciences, engineering, computing and management.

Recommended Preparation: First year calculus Semester: Two  
Contact Person: S. Samarasinghe, School of Landscape Architecture

COMP 635 Agent-Based Computing

An advanced study of agent-based and multi-agent systems. Application of agent-based computing to land-based problems.

Prerequisite: A programming course to Bachelor's degree level Semester: Two  
Contact Person: P. Anthony, School of Landscape Architecture  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

COMP 636 Software Development

A practical approach to software development focusing on industry standard skills and practices.

Semester One: S. Charters, School of Landscape Architecture  
Semester Two: R. Moreham, School of Landscape Architecture  
Full Summer School: S. Charters, School of Landscape Architecture

COMP 637 User Engagement & Business Analysis

A practical approach to engaging with users to ascertain their business requirements for software development projects.

Semester One and Full Summer School,  
Contact Person: S. Charters, School of Landscape Architecture

COMP 639 Studio Project

Create software solutions using software engineering development methods for external clients.

Prerequisite: COMP636  
Semesters: One, November Summer School  
Contact Person: P. Anthony, School of Landscape Architecture

**COMP 640 User Experience**

A practical exploration of the theoretical foundations, evolution, and issues relating to the ways in which humans interact with computers.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: H. Ogier, School of Landscape Architecture

**COMP 642 Advanced Programming**

Advanced programming focusing on object-oriented approach.

Prerequisite: COMP636

Semester: Two

Contact Person: P. Anthony, School of Landscape Architecture

**COMP 643 Advanced Database Management**

Advanced topics in database management systems (DBMS).

Prerequisite: COMP636

Semester: One

Contact Person: P. Anthony, School of Landscape Architecture

**COMP 671 Information Systems**

The effective use of information technology in modern organisations. Selected current technologies and techniques, and their role in business management practice.

Contact Person: Refer to the Associate Dean (Academic), Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**COMP 693 Industry Project**

Participation in an applied computing project in collaboration with an external organisation.

Prerequisite: COMP639

Semester One: S. Charters

Semester Two: S. Samarasinghe

School of Landscape Architecture

**Design**

**DESN 601 Strategic Design**

The strategic application of design-based theories and methods to identify and conceptualise innovative services, systems, products and environments.

Restrictions: LASC 611

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to Head of School of Landscape Architecture

**DESN 602 Design Process and Critique**

Methods for advanced design process and critical enquiry.

Restrictions: LASC 614

Semester: One

Contact Person: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture

**DESN 603 Advanced Design Project**

An advanced, complex design project.

Restriction: LASC 611

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to Head of School of Landscape Architecture

**DESN 604 Design Research Methods**

Theory and practice of research methods relevant to design-directed research and development.

Restrictions: LASC 604 Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to Head of School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Ecology**

**ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology**

Application of the scientific method to applied ecological problems. Analysis, interpretation and presentation of research findings. Management and evaluation of client-based ecological research projects and programmes.

Semester: One

Contact Person: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**ECOL 609 Conservation Biology**

An advanced study of the ecological, genetic and biogeographical principles underlying conservation biology and their application to conservation management issues.

Semester: One

Contact Person: L. Waller, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**ECOL 612 Wildlife Management**

Study of the principles and techniques involved in the manipulation of populations, habitats and people in order to manage wild animal populations. Detailed investigations of selected case studies.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: J. Ross, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**ECOL 630 Advanced Ecology**

An advanced study of current topics in ecology.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: W. Godsoe, Department of Pest Management and Conservation.

**ECOL 631 Animal Behaviour**

A study of the behaviour of animals and the methodology used in behavioural research.

Semester: One

Contact Person: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation



Economics

ECON 602 International Trade

An advanced study of international trade theory and policy.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: P. Vatsa, Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 603 Development Economics

A discussion of the problems of low and middle income countries in an economic context. Critical analysis of the theory and practice of economic policy for such countries.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: N. Ratna, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

ECON 609 Quantitative Economic Analysis

Advanced study in economic research methodology and economic modelling. Topics include the methodology of testing economic theories, specification analysis and model validation techniques, and analysis of dynamic econometric models.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: B.Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 611 Financial Macroeconomics

The role financial markets and financial institutions play in modern macroeconomics, particularly focusing on the causes of recession and depressions internationally. The course also takes a closer look at the role that governments do and should play in moderating (not intervening) financial and economic fluctuations. It is important that students have a basic 200-level macroeconomic and financial management background to successfully complete this course.

Recommended Preparation: QMET 101, ECON 202 or ECON 216

Semester: Two

Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

ECON 615 Applied Research Methods

Research methods with an emphasis on applications in agribusiness/commerce.

Restrictions: ACCT 614, SOCI 601, MGMT 611

Semester: One

Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Engineering

ENGN 604 Advanced Precision Agriculture

The scientific, managerial, technical, and social aspects of precision agriculture, utilising high resolution spatio-temporal data for informed decision-making in primary production systems.

Semester: One

Contact Person: M. Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes a field trip

ENGN 676 Agricultural Engineering

Advanced development and management of agricultural and horticultural production, regarding land and water resources, machinery, and infrastructure.

Recommended Preparation: Basic knowledge about New Zealand agriculture and recent agricultural technologies.

Semester: One

Contact Person: M. Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems

Entomology

ENTO 612 Advanced Entomology

Advanced studies of the biology, systematic evolution, ecology and behaviour of terrestrial arthropods (insects, arachnids, etc).

Recommended Preparation: QMET 101 or QMET 102

Semester: Two

Contact Person: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Environmental and Resource Studies

ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Resource Studies

Theoretical and methodological issues in the interdisciplinary study of resources.

Semester: One

Contact Person: R. Chakraborty, Department of Environmental Management

EST 604 Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning

Urban, regional and resource planning theory, practice and politics.

Semester: One

Contact Person: O. Olajide, Department of Environmental Management

ERST 606 Advanced Geographic Information Systems A

Geographic Information Systems in the modelling and analysis of spatial problems emphasising natural resource-based applications.

Restriction: ERST 202

Semester: One

Contact Person: C. Doscher, School of Landscape Architecture

ERST 607 Advanced Geographic Information Systems B

Advanced spatial analysis techniques and applications. Selected aspects of programming and customisation.

Prerequisite: ERST 606

Semester: Two

Contact Person: C. Doscher, School of Landscape Architecture

ERST 608 Advanced Energy and Transport Planning

Energy and transport planning and policy at the local, national and international scales.

Restrictions: ERST 612 or TRAN 601

Semester: One

Contact Person: S. Page, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 609 Advanced Risk and Resilience**

A critical evaluation of advanced theory, policy and planning practice associated with risk and resilience.

Recommended Preparation: ERST 205 or ERST 340

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

Notes: (i) Students who have completed ERST 330 should seek approval from the examiner in the first instance.

(ii) This course is not offered in 2025

**ERST 620 Advanced Environmental Management Systems**

Basis of environmental management systems (EMS). Contexts for development and application. Types, uses and limitations of EMS. EMS in New Zealand and elsewhere. Application in a variety of environmental, resource and organisational contexts. Integrating multi-disciplinary risk management principles. The role and practice of environmental auditing. Integration within industry and with policies at local and central government level.

Semester: One

Contact Person: R. Tubbeh, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 621 Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment**

The theories and methods of environmental impact assessment and their application in New Zealand.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: D. Jolly, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 624 Advanced Professional Planning Methods and Practice**

A critical study and evaluation of issues in the provision of professional planning services and the use of professional planning methods.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Master of Planning

Recommended preparation: ERST 604, ERST 630

Semester: Two

Contact Person: O. Olajide Department of Environmental Management

Note: This course is normally only available to students studying towards a Master of Planning.

**ERST 625 Systems Thinking and Dynamics**

Fundamentals of systems thinking and dynamics of systems behaviour. Applications of systems thinking for addressing complex challenges in land-based systems.

Recommended Preparation: Familiarity with basic logic and mathematics.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: S. Samarasinghe, School of Landscape Architecture

**ERST 630 Environmental Policy and Planning**

History of policy analysis and planning; theoretical perspectives on policy and planning and their application to environmental policy and planning; issues in environmental policy development.

Semester: One

Contact Person: H. Rennie, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 631 Environmental Sciences in Environmental Policy**

A critique of scientific approaches and their links to environmental policy. Key ecosystem processes, including the connections between cycles and human interactions with the natural environment, by resource category, and through environmental policy.

Semester: One

Contact Persons: R. Chakraborty, Department of Environmental Management

Note: This course is only offered in an online format

**ERST 632 Economics in Environmental Policy**

Economic models of environmental decisions. Applied cost-benefit analysis. Economic analysis of policy instruments. Co-dependency of economics, ecology, and human behaviour.

Semester: One

Contact Person: Z. Dorner, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 633 Integrated Environmental Management**

Problem definition and the analysis of environmental management issues from a variety of perspectives, and the development of applied integrated environmental management strategies, from an interdisciplinary basis.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: S. Ulrich, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 634 Applied Policy Analysis**

The formulation, critical analysis and evaluation of contemporary policy.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: S. Nissen, Department of Environmental Management

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ERST 635 Group Case Study**

An interdisciplinary group case study; identification of resource management problems. Analysis of resource management issues and development and communication of strategies for their management.

Semester: One

Contact Person: R. Tubbeh, Department of Environmental Management

Note: This course is normally available only to students studying the Master of Planning, or the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Honours).

**ERST 636 Aspects Of Sustainability: An International Perspective**

A critical analysis of the concept of sustainability in both national and international contexts, involving the active and facilitated comparison, analysis, synthesis and evaluation of sustainability issues. The international context includes: international approaches to conservation and to sustainable and equitable use of natural resources; international laws, multilateral agreements, conventions and organisations.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: R. Tubbeh, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 671 Environmental Impact Assessment**

Assessment of the likely social and environmental effects of development actions, including approaches to assessment, statutory regulations, and typical procedures.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ERST 672 Sustainability and Organisations**

Strategies and management systems to promote and improve sustainable environmental performance in different types of organisation.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Environmental Science**

**ENSC 601 Advanced Climate Change and Land Use**

An advanced study of the science that underpins our understanding of climate change; the effects of climate change on New Zealand's land use; mitigation of future greenhouse gas emissions and building future resilience in land systems.

Restriction: ENSC 301

Recommended Preparation: Bachelor's degree in an appropriate discipline

Semester: Two

Contact Person: T. Clough, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**Finance**

**FINC 601 Finance Theory and Corporate Policy**

Finance theory framework. Decision making under uncertainty. Capital investment theory. Finance markets and equilibrium analysis. Capital asset pricing model. Arbitrage pricing theory. Option pricing theory. Efficiency of markets. Capital structure and cost of capital. Dividend policy theory and evidence.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Z. Li, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 603 Commercial Banking**

A critical study of practical and analytical aspects of commercial banking within a wider context of financial markets and the management of risk.

Semester: One

Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 604 Finance, Futures and Options**

A critical review of the theory and practice of models used to value standard futures and options contracts.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: C. Nguyen, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 605 Microfinance**

A critical study of how microfinance operations provide financial services to poor and low-income people on a sustainable basis.

Recommended preparation: A general understanding of development economics and financial management and analysis is highly recommended

Semester: Two

Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 611 Fintech, Blockchain and Cryptoassets**

A comprehensive study of blockchain technology, cryptoassets, and other fintech related practices.

Prerequisite: COMM 602, COMP 636

Semester: One

Contact Person: C. Nguyen, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 612 Big Data and Machine Learning Tools and Technology**

A comprehensive study of the techniques in big data management, machine learning, and artificial intelligence used in finance.

Prerequisite: COMM 602, COMP 636

Semester: Two

Contact Person: D. Gabauer, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 615 Financial Reporting and Analysis**

Current practices in corporate financial reporting and analysis.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: K. Hoang, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 616 Investment Management**

An examination of equity and fixed income securities and investment portfolio management.

Semester: One

Contact Person: L. Ho, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 681 Managing Organisational Finances**

Key theories and practice of managing organisational performance and finance.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Food Sciences**

**FOOD 601 Food Processing and Quality**

Thermal and non-thermal processing; extrusion technology; product quality assessment; food composition and chemistry; food processing, links between food composition, processing and product evaluation.

Restriction: BICH 622

Semester: One

Contact Person: L. Kumar, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 602 Food and Nutritional Biochemistry**

A study of the constituents of human and animal food, the biological availability of nutrients and their functions. Contemporary issues in food and nutritional biochemistry.

Restrictions: BICH 606, BICH 635, BICH 637

Semester: One

Contact Person: K. Burrow, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 604 Food Product Innovation**

A study of the theoretical and practical challenges in the development and marketing of new food products. The course links food processing – sensory analysis – consumer preference – marketing and ingredient technology.

Semester: Summer

Contact Person: M. Ahmmed, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 606 Food Safety and Security**

Advanced study of microbiological and chemical (pesticides, heavy metals) hazards, and climate change on food safety and security aspects across food processing sectors (e.g. dairy, meat, poultry, seafood, ready-to-eat/processed foods, etc.).

Prerequisite: Bachelor degree in an appropriate discipline.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 607 Sensory Science and Techniques**

The study of the sensory analysis procedures in evaluating the quality of food, beverage, and packaging stimuli as well as interpreting consumer acceptability and preference of these products.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree in an appropriate discipline.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: S. Wang, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 697 Research Issues in Food**

Advanced studies in current issues facing both national and global food industry.

Prerequisite: Bachelor degree in an appropriate discipline.

Semester: Summer

Contact Person: V.Chelikani, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 698 Research Essay**

Literature review on advanced aspects of food science.

Prerequisite: Bachelor degree in an appropriate discipline.

Semester: Summer

Contact Person: V. Chelikani, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**Forestry**

**FORS 601 Biophysical Relations in Agroforestry**

Study of the physical and biological factors and their interactions as a basis for the design of agroforestry systems.

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 605 Silviculture**

Plantation silviculture; species selection, tree improvement nurseries, establishment, nutrition and tending. The relationship of silviculture to economics, harvesting, wood quality and forest protection. Silvicultural systems and an introduction to natural forest silviculture.

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 671 Forest Valuation**

Advanced study of the theory and methods of forest valuation, including forest modelling and current New Zealand practice.

Contact Person: H. Bigsby, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 672 Wood Products, Markets and Marketing**

Markets for wood products. Wood as a raw material, wood-using industries, demand and marketing for wood products. Planning, organisation and financial requirements in the sector.

Restriction: FORS 606

Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: H. Bigsby, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Genetics**

**GENE 601 Advanced Breeding and Genetics**

An advanced study of contemporary gene technologies and molecular genetics. The application of gene technology to the breeding of plants, animals and other organisms.

Prerequisite: GENE301 or equivalent

Restriction: BIOS607, BICH608

Semester: One

Contact Person: N. Mitchell, Department of Agricultural Sciences

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**International Rural Development**

**IRDV 601 Development Policy, Theory and Issues**

An overview of theory and analysis of economic, social and environmental policy applied in developing and emerging economies.

Semester: Summer

Contact Person: N. Ratna, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**IRDV 602 Field Techniques for Development Practice**

Applied techniques and approaches used in development activities including participatory rural appraisal, monitoring and evaluation. Data gathering and analysis required for identifying focal development problems. Issues of professional practice.

Semester: Summer

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

Landscape Architecture

LASC 610 Advanced Site Design

Advanced, complex and multidisciplinary site planning and design.

Semester: One

Contact Person: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 612 Advanced Practice in Landscape Architecture

An advanced study of contemporary issues in professional practice and project implementation.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: D. Royds, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 613 Advanced Theory in Landscape Architecture

Advanced studies in landscape theory.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 615 Advanced Landscape Planning and Policy

Advanced landscape policy analysis and development.

Restriction: LASC 601

Semester: One

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

LASC 616 Landscape Management

Critical analysis of contemporary theories and techniques of landscape management, and their application to a range of case study applications.

Restriction: LASC 602

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refre to the Head of School of Landscape Architecture

Notes: (i) This course includes a weekend block course component

(ii) This course is not offered in 2025

LASC 617 Advanced Design Study

An individual design study of an issue of contemporary theoretical significance.

Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: G. Lawson, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 620 Landscape Assessment

A critical examination of the theory and practice of landscape assessment within its statutory context.

Restriction: LASC 318

Semester: One

Contact Person: S. Davis, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 621 Advanced Site Engineering and Design Detailing

Critical evaluation of materials and advanced designed of landscape structures. Critical evaluation of site grading and storm-water management best practice. Design implications of engineering options and constraints.

Restriction: LASC 217

Semester: One

Contact Person: J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture

Law Studies

LWST 602 Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law

An examination of topical aspects of the law relating to resource management and planning in New Zealand.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: H. Rennie, Department of Environmental Management

LWST 603 Advanced Valuation Law

A study of the Valuation of Land and Land Acts with associated case law. Further study may be selected from: (i) a study of compensation and condemnation law and the expansion of principles to valuation practice in New Zealand; or (ii) an advanced study of land use planning law, its associated case law and its relationship to valuation practice.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

Management

MGMT 601 Advanced Topics in Agricultural Investment

The analysis of capital growth. Theories of interest and investment criteria; the optimisation of investment, consumption and production; distortion of investment decisions; inflation, taxation, financial leverage, risk and uncertainty. Case study applications.

Semester: November Summer School

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

MGMT 608 Management Information Systems

Management of information and use of information technology on primary producing properties. Information as a resource; hardware, software and information transfer considerations and interactions; transaction processing systems and decision support systems.

Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

MGMT 609 Systems Research

A study of the concepts of systems theory; the characteristics of systems and hierarchical structures in agricultural systems. Modelling and simulation in systems research; modelling objectives, model identification, parameter estimation, model evaluation and use.

Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

MGMT 611 Management Research Methods

Management research methods with an emphasis on applications in primary sector industries.

Restrictions: ACCT 614, ECON 615, SOCI 601

Semester: One

Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems



**MGMT 615 Planning and Assessing International Development Projects**

An applied course critically investigating approaches used to deliver development assistance. Identification, design, appraisal, management and evaluation of rural development projects. Factors influencing the success of development projects.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: A. Kartikasari, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**MGMT 624 International Agribusiness Systems**

The application of theoretical frameworks to systematically describe and analyse agribusiness industry systems in different countries.

Recommended Preparation: Understanding of agricultural production and marketing systems

Semester: Two

Contact Person: S. Lucock, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 628 Agribusiness in Developing Economies**

Relationships between agriculture, rural development and economic growth; institutional arrangements and their implications for resource use and livelihoods; linking small producers to economic opportunities.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: M. Lyne, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 630 Rural Leadership (30 credits)**

An analysis and evaluation of complex, interplaying issues faced by the food and fibre sector, and how to lead within that context.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Kellogg Rural Leadership Programme

Contact Person: H. Gow, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 631 Rural Leadership (Project 30 credits)**

Research of a key challenge or issue faced by the food and fibre sector, and the provision of conclusions and recommendations based on critical analysis of the evidence.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Kellogg Rural Leadership Programme

Contact Person: H. Gow, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 634 Research for Agricultural Systems Managers**

The interpretation of research applied to problems that confront managers of agribusiness and agricultural systems.

Restrictions: ACCT 614, BMGT 681, COMM 605, ECON 615, MGMT 611, MKTG 620

Semester: One, Two and Summer

Contact Person: S. Kaitabie, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 635 Advanced Agricultural Systems Management**

Theoretical and case study analyses of the management systems on large-scale farms.

Recommended Preparation: MGMT 639; Knowledge of agriculture and/or a strong interest in agricultural businesses.

Restrictions: MGMT 603 and MGMT 607

Semester: Two

Contact Person: V. Westbrooke, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**MGMT 636 Innovation In Agricultural Systems**

Contemporary research on innovation as it relates to agricultural management systems.

Recommended Preparation: Understanding of agricultural production systems

Restriction: MGMT 602

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**MGMT 637 Agribusiness Value Chains**

The analysis and evaluation of agribusiness value chains in terms of chain relationships and performance.

Recommended Preparation: Knowledge of, or strong interest in, agribusiness Restrictions: MGMT 627 and MGMT 674

Semester: One

Contact Person: S. Kaitibie, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 638 Agribusiness Organisations**

The economic and financial implications of different types of agribusiness organisations, with particular focus on producer-owned marketing cooperatives.

Recommended Preparation: Knowledge of, or strong interest in, agribusiness

Restrictions: MGMT 627 and MGMT 673

Semester: One

Contact Person: M. Lyne, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**MGMT 639 Decision Tools for Agricultural Systems Management**

The use of computer based decision tools in the physical and financial analysis of the current management practices of selected case study farms/firms using a 'whole system' approach.

Recommended Preparation: Knowledge of agriculture and/or a strong interest in agricultural systems management.

Restriction: MGMT 610

Semester: Two

Contact Person: A. Bailey, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**MGMT 640 Advanced Horticultural Management**

An advanced study of the application of problem solving techniques in the horticultural industry. A case study approach to the analysis, development and management of horticultural enterprises.

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**MGMT 642 Advanced Labour Management**

Advanced study of labour relations incorporating a research based approach to labour management practices.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: J. Kambuta, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**MGMT 643 Consultancy and Extension for Agribusiness Systems**

The practice and theory of consultancy, extension and evaluation in an agribusiness context. Includes decision making, co-innovation technology adoption, group facilitation, development of extension and evaluation plans and consultancy processes.

Semester: One

Restriction: MGMT 343

Contact Person: V. Westbrooke, Department of Land Management and Systems

**MGMT 675 Project Management**

Project management processes, including planning, cost, time, quality and risk management, integration of the project management process, the role of senior management in projects.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Māori Studies**

**MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)**

An examination of Māori environmental values and attitudes, customary and contemporary Māori approaches to managing natural resources and an analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi and selected resource statutes from a Māori perspective.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: H. Matunga, Department of Environmental Management

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**MAST 604 Kaupapa Matua (Advanced Māori Policy And Planning)**

Advanced studies in Māori policy and planning, including application of theoretical and conceptual frameworks and analysis and critique of current practice.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: H. Matunga, Department of Environmental Management

**MAST 605 Te Puawaitaka (Advanced Māori Development)**

A critical engagement with discourses on Māori development and Māori conceptions of growth and advancement.

Contact Person: H. Matunga, Department of Environmental Management

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**MAST 606 Indigenous Planning and Development**

A critical engagement with discourses, theories, frameworks and models for indigenous planning and development, indigeneity and being indigenous.

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Marketing**

**MKTG 605 Advanced Services Marketing and Management**

An advanced study of services marketing theory and application to service organisations.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**MKTG 608 Supply Chain Theory**

A critical perspective on the marketing activities and relationships which occur between and amongst firms, focusing on the evolution of distribution channel theory into contemporary supply chain theory. Analysis will be applied to specific New Zealand industries so as to better understand their structure, problems and potential solutions.

Restrictions: MKTG 604

Semester: Two

Contact Person: M. Wilson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**MKTG 672 Marketing Strategy**

Advanced analysis of marketing approaches, the marketing strategy development process at the strategic business unit level, and segmentation and positioning strategies. Emphasis on the development of product, price, promotion, and distribution strategies.

Semester: One

Contact Person: T. Baird, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 681 Managing Marketing**

Developing an integrative perspective on key theory and practice in managing marketing.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: P. Arbouw, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**Microbiology**

**MICR 604 Advanced Microbiology**

Advanced topics in food, soil, environmental, wine or general microbiology.

Restrictions: MICR 604A

Semester: One

Contact Person: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Philosophy

PHIL 602 History And Philosophy of Science

An advanced study of issues concerning the history of science; the logical foundations of science; scientific explanations and laws of nature; realism and anti-realism; the ontology of natural and social kinds.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: G. Tavinor, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

Plant Protection

PLPT 611 Integrated Plant Protection

Design and implementation of integrated plant protection programmes based on an understanding of population ecology, sampling, economics and interactions with other management procedures.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: E. Jones, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

PLPT 613 Plant Pathology

Advanced study of fungi, bacteria and viruses and other causal agents of plant diseases. Pathogen interactions with host plants and the environment.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: H. Rees, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

PLPT 616 Insect Pest Management

Advanced study of the interactions of control strategies with the biology of insect and mite pests with special reference to biological control, cultural control, chemical intervention and plant resistance.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department of Pest Management and Conservation  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025

Plant Science

PLSC 601A & PLSC 601B AGRONOMY

An advanced study of topics in agronomy with particular reference to specialised aspects of crop agronomy.

Semester: One and Two  
Contact Person: M. Andreucci, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
Note: Students do not need to take both PLSC 601A and 601B.

PLSC 610 Pasture Ecosystems (40 credits)

An advanced study of temperate pasture ecosystems including soil, plant, animal, environmental and management interactions.

Semester: Full year course  
Contact Person: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences (EFTS value: 0.333)

PLSC 611A and PLSC 611B Plant and Crop Physiology

An advanced study of the physiology of whole plants, crops and pastures in agricultural systems.

Semester: One PLSC 611A  
Semester Two: PLSC 611B  
Contact Person: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
Note: Students do not need to take both PLSC 611A and 611B.

PLSC 625 Pasture Management Science

Comprehensive studies of pasture plants, their responses to environment and defoliation; pasture quality, herbage conservation; grazing shrubs and trees and agroforestry.

Semester: One or Two  
Contact Person: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences

PLSC 626 Plant Breeding and Genetics

An advanced study of the methods used in professional plant breeding. All breeding methods are discussed, with emphasis on the selection-nursery and natural reproduction. Other issues include disease resistance, hybrid vigour, inbreeding and dispersion, cultivar release, and an overview of molecular and conventional genetics.

Recommended Preparation: PLSC 325, PLSC 332, BIOS 606  
Restriction: PLSC 619  
Semester: One or Two  
Contact Person: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Psychology

PSYC 602 Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing

Advanced investigation of accounts, theories and concepts of social psychological wellbeing and their application within a range of social, cultural and environmental contexts.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

Quantitative Methods

QMET 602 Mathematical Models Of Dynamic Systems

The development and analysis of mathematical models of dynamic systems.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

QMET 608 Experimentation

Applied studies in biological experimentation.

Recommended Preparation: QMET 201 or other basic biological statistics course. Familiarity with Microsoft Excel. Familiarity with a statistical software package. Understanding of purpose of significance hypothesis testing.  
Restriction: QMET 306  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: J. Tanner, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
Note: the course content must not duplicate any course previously completed by the student.

**QMET 615 Business Statistics**

Quantitative analysis for commerce, including topics such as: cross section analysis; time series analysis; panel data analysis; and multivariate analysis. Theoretical issues and applied empirical analysis.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: B. Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**Recreation**

**RECN 604 Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness**

An advanced study of sport, physical activity and fitness. Research in and critical analysis of the relationships between, and factors affecting, sport, physical activity, fitness and health.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: M. Hamlin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism**

Advanced study and analysis of natural resource-based recreation and tourism. The sociological, social- geographical and social-psychological components of these phenomena. Impacts of recreation and tourism activities on natural resource areas.

Restriction: RECN 638  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: S. Espiner, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course is also offered in an online format

**RECN 627 Advanced Sport and Recreation Management**

Theoretical issues and their application in the strategic management of sport and recreation.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: T. Kavanagh, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts**

An advanced study of the characteristics of the event and festival sector. Critical analysis of the external environments that impact on events and festivals, and the impacts of such events on a range of scales from local to global.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: T. Walters, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**Science**

**SCIE 601 Laboratory Experimentation**

Exploration of the application of laboratory techniques to solve biological problems. Design, analysis and presentation of scientific experiments.

Prerequisite: Bachelor degree in an appropriate discipline  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: H. Lee, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**Social Science**

**SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)**

A study of the theory and practice of quantitative social scientific research. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of social survey research methods.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: M. Annear, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)**

A study of the theory and practice of qualitative social scientific research. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of participant observation, intensive interviewing, life histories, and document analysis.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: E. Stewart, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**SOCI 608 Advanced International Rural Development**

A critical review of strategies used in international rural development. International development theories, approaches and practice in NZ and less developed countries. Participatory development (including gender issues), poverty reduction and food security, rural micro-enterprise, adult education, extension, aid and aid programmes.

Restriction: SOCI 638  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of the Department, Environmental Management  
Notes: (i) This course includes a field trip; (ii) This course is not offered in 2025.

**SOCI 641 Advanced Society and Environment**

A critical engagement with the study of society and environment relationships, with particular reference to human geography and its interconnections with other social scientific disciplines.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: C. Rosin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**Soil Science**

**SOSC 627 Soil Resources**

Advanced case studies of land and soil resources, the factors determining soil development and distribution and the implications for land use.

Semester: One and Two  
Contact Person: P. Almond, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**SOSC 628 Soil Chemistry**

An advanced study of topics in soil chemistry. The structure, composition and properties of soil organic matter, primary minerals, clays, oxides and other inorganic components. Surface chemistry of soils including: adsorption, desorption, precipitation and charge characteristics and their effect on plant nutrients. The chemistry of soil solution and transport of nutrients in soils. The chemistry of soil nutrients including soil solution and gas phase transformations.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: N. Wells, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**SOSC 629 Soil Physics**

An advanced study of topics in soil physics. Soil water storage and movement. Plant water use. Solute transport and leaching. Aeration and soil-root interactions. Surface energy balance, soil heat flow and temperature. Modelling of soil physical processes. Laboratory and field measurement techniques.

Semester: One and Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Soil and Physical Sciences

**SOSC 630 Soil Fertility and Management**

An advanced study of the principles and practices of soil and fertiliser management in agriculture and horticulture. Sustainable soil management practices.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: J. Moir, Department, Soil and Physical Sciences

**Tourism**

**TOUR 603 Tourism Management**

An advanced study of: the construction and definitions of tourism systems; market failures within tourism systems which indicate the need for management interventions; and, processes that contribute to tourism's impact at destination areas. Sustainable tourism.

Restrictions: RECN 634, TOUR 602  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: G. Degarege, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**TOUR 604 Tourist Behaviour**

An advanced study of human behaviour and its management in relation to tourism. The cross-cultural nature of international tourism. An evaluation of the methods used to manage tourist behaviour.

Restrictions: RECN 632, TOUR 601  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course is also offered in an online format

**TOUR 611 Food, Wine and Agritourism: Principles and Practice**

The advanced study of the role of food, beverage and agritourism in visitor experiences and regional development.  
Recommended Preparation: Some background knowledge of tourism, agribusiness or marketing would be an advantage.  
Semester: Full Summer School  
Contact Person: J. Fountain, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**Valuation and Property Management**

**VAPM 602 Advanced Valuation Methodology**

The application of feasibility, market analysis and computerised techniques to the valuation process. Contemporary topics, research and advanced theories of valuation theory and applications.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**VAPM 603 Advanced Property Management**

Investment analysis of commercial property portfolios. Measurement of risk related to various property types. Case studies on New Zealand property companies or property unit trusts. Study of existing computer based programmes.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**VAPM 671 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis**

Investment performance criteria and techniques for evaluating both individual property investments and property portfolios. The structure of property vehicles and the application of portfolio theory in the analysis of risk and return.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**VAPM 672 Property Market Analysis**

An advanced study of urban property markets, including their causation, operation and the techniques available for their analysis and interpretation.

Restriction: VAPM 607  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**VAPM 673 Property Asset Management**

An in-depth study of strategic property asset management concepts, theories and techniques as applied to individual properties, property investment portfolios and in a corporate real estate setting.

Restriction: VAPM 608  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department of Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**VAPM 674 Property Development**

The property development process, including analysis of demographic, economic and socio-political forces and their effects, the options for processes of project delivery, and the assessment of property development outcomes within a risk environment.  
Restriction: VAPM 604  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.



**VAPM 675 Sustainable Building Practices**

Sustainable building practices that enhance environmental performance and property value; a review of the current status of sustainable building practices in NZ; the rating of sustainable buildings, and a critical analysis of government policies to increase the uptake of sustainable building practices.

Recommended Preparation: Ideally, students will have an understanding of the development process, as well as the operation and analysis of property markets.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Water Resource Management**

**WATR 601 Advanced Water Resources**

Freshwater resource definition, characterisation, use, and impacts of exploitation and their management or mitigation. Topics will include: perspectives/values (including cultural) associated with water bodies, anthropogenic stresses and their effects on resources, key aquatic and ecosystems processes, methods of characterisation and impact assessment, hazards, NZ legislative frameworks relation to water and environmental resources, and catchment management approaches.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

Notes: (i) This course includes a one day field trip; (ii) This course is not offered in 2025.

**WATR 602 Water Quality and Quantity Assessment**

Quantification of freshwater resources and methods for environmental impact control and mitigation. Topics include: measuring flow, quality and ecosystem health, development and application of national standards, indicators (including cultural indicators) and guidelines for water quantity and quality, point- and non-point source contaminant characterisation, monitoring programme design implementation, modelling resource change and drinking/waste water treatment methods.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.

Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

Notes: (i) This course includes a one day field trip; (ii) This course is not offered in 2025.

**WATR 603 Water Management, Policy and Planning**

Resource management models, policy and planning, within the context of environmental legislation and sound resource management. Topics will include: resource management models for integrating environmental, social, economic and cultural water values; legislative frameworks for water governance and management, including local, regional, national and international policy development and water management strategies; hazard risk assessment and management for resilience; professional ethics; RMA policy, planning and consenting procedures, using case studies of water use; projections of future issues, alternative sustainable management and legislative strategies.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

Notes: (i) This course includes a compulsory one day field trip;

(ii) This course is not offered in 2025.

**WATR 605 Research Methods and Communication**

This course will convey the type of research undertaken to solve water resource management problems, and how to communicate research results and information effectively in different forums and to different audiences. Topics include: literature search and analysis, research hypothesis development, proposal preparation, research programme design, ethical, cost and health and safety considerations, and effective techniques for oral and written communication

Restrictions: This course is restricted to students enrolled in the Master of Water Resource Management and/or the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management/ECOL 608.

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**WATR Course Prescriptions for the Master of Water Science and Management**

Note: these courses are offered through the Waterways Centre at the University of Canterbury campus.

**WATR 405 Research and Communication Methods**

This course will convey the types of research undertaken to solve water resource management problems, and how to communicate research results and information effectively in different fora and to different audiences. Topics include literature search and analysis, research hypothesis development, proposal preparation, research programme design, ethical, cost and health and safety considerations, and effective techniques for oral and written communication.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management and approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: One

Contact Person: J. Brasington, Waterways Centre

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**WATR 409 Te Mana O Te Wai**

The structure of this course employs a ki uta ki tai (from the mountains to the sea) framework, beginning in Aotearoa New Zealand before contextualizing concepts and debates in the wider Pacific and beyond. Students will gain an overview of theories and perspectives central to the hydrological sciences and catchment management in Aotearoa. The course will first explore the importance of wai in te Ao Māori, its taonga status under Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the rangatiratanga held by mana whenua and the associated responsibilities of both the Crown and tangata tiriti. Students will explore how human history has shaped hydrological knowledge and landscapes in Aotearoa and discuss implications for water management both now and into the future. Towards the end of this course, students will use these understandings to discuss similarities and differences with our Pasifika neighbours and across the globe and how common problems could be addressed from different cultural standpoints.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management and approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: One

Contact Person: S. Macdonell, University of Canterbury

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**WATR 410 Catchment Systems**

The aim of this course is to provide guided advanced level learning about catchment processes. The course will focus on how water delivery is related to the interaction between water supply and underlying catchment properties. Based on this vision, the course will explore strategies to monitor and model both individual and catchment scale processes. Key topics of focus will include different perspectives of the catchment; rainfall-river processes; hydrological system components; and landscape evolution. Additionally, students will design, develop, and install sensors to monitor hydrological system components, and will develop skills in data analysis and the implementation of simple conceptual models.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management and approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: One

Contact Person: S. Macdonell, University of Canterbury

- Notes:
- (i) Enrolment for this course is through the University of Canterbury
  - (ii) Course content is delivered on the University of Canterbury's Ilam Campus
  - (iii) This course is worth 15 credits

**WATR411 Water Governance**

The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the governance of freshwater resources from a social-ecological systems perspective. The course will explore water science and management as embedded in complex social and ecological contexts, shaped by interactions among culture, politics, economics, and ecologies. Drawing on examples from local to global, the course will examine major paradigms of water resource management, and how these are applied and contested by diverse societal actors and stakeholders in politics and decision-making at different scales, incorporating examples from Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management and approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: R. Tubbeh, Lincoln University

- Notes:
- (i) Enrolment for this course is through the University of Canterbury
  - (ii) Course content is delivered on the University of Canterbury's Ilam Campus
  - (iii) This course includes a one-day field trip
  - (iv) This course is worth 15 credits

**WATR 412 Hydrological Extremes**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the drivers, processes, and consequences of hydrological hazards. Focusing on the mechanistic processes generating floods and droughts, students will gain insights and experience using state-of-the-art data and modelling tools to estimate the frequency and forecast the consequences of extreme events. The course will also explore the management paradigms that have evolved to mitigate and adapt to hydrological hazards and transitional steps needed to build resilient communities.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management and approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: J. University of Canterbury

- Notes:
- (i) Enrolment for this course is through the University of Canterbury
  - (ii) Course content is delivered on the University of Canterbury's Ilam Campus
  - (iii) This course includes a five-day field trip
  - (iv) This course is worth 15 credits

**WATR 413 Freshwater Restoration and Recovery**

The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of freshwater restoration. The course will explore the importance of restoration from physical, ecological, and cultural perspectives, and will examine the current state of freshwater restoration practice both locally and globally. Students will gain insight into factors which may limit restoration success and explore strategies to overcome these. The course will also examine key considerations when designing and implementing monitoring programmes, including data analysis and statistics.

Prerequisite: Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management and approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: I. Barrett, Lincoln University

- Notes:
- (i) Enrolment for this course is through the University of Canterbury
  - (ii) Course content is delivered on the University of Canterbury's Ilam Campus
  - (iii) This course includes a seven-day field trip
  - (iv) This course is worth 15 credits

**WATR 690 Water Science and Management Thesis (120 points)**

Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Water Science and Management.

Prerequisite: Approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: S. Woods, Lincoln University

**WATR 691 Water Science and Management Project (60 credits)**

This course comprises an individual supervised investigation, professional project or internship in a subject area relevant to water science and management and approved by the Master of Water Science and Management programme staff. The final report presents the results of the investigation, professional project or internship.

Prerequisite: Approval of a Co-Director of the Waterways Centre.

Semester: Non-calendar based

Contact Person: J. Brasington, University of Canterbury

- Notes:
- (i) Enrolment for this course is through the University of Canterbury
  - (ii) Course content is delivered on the University of Canterbury's Ilam Campus

## Winegrowing

### WINE 601 Grapevine Physiology

In-depth analysis of grapevine physiology and its interactions with the environment and management.

Semester: One

Contact Person: A. Parker, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

### WINE 602 Topics In Oenology

Principles of winemaking; chemical and physical properties of juice and wine; wine processing and storage; and chemical and sensory analysis of wines.

Semester: One

Contact Person: L. Dias Araujo, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

### WINE 603 Physiology Of Grape Berry Development

Analysis of grape berry development from flower initiation through to harvest. Critical review of recent findings in the grape development literature, including areas such as flowering and fruit set, source and sink relationships, evolution of phenolics and other characteristics that contribute to fruit quality.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Note: This course is not offered in 2024.

### WINE 604 Advanced Oenology

Juice handling and modification; enzymatic changes in musts and wines; the chemistry of fermentation and aging; colour, aroma, taste and mouthfeel; advanced methods of chemical and sensory analysis.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: L. Dias Araujo, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

## Design/Research Essay and Research Placement

**Note:** Students may credit a maximum of one each of Research Issues, Research Essay and Research Placement to their degree.

### (PREFIX) 697 Research Issues In (Prefix)

Advanced studies in current issues for a particular area of research.

Semester: Open

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

Notes: (i) The course content must not duplicate, in part or in whole, any essay or assignment previously submitted by the student as part of the assessment for another course, including their thesis or dissertation.  
(ii) Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University faculty member to examine this course before enrolling.  
(iii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the current issue and is restricted to codes associated with Lincoln University 300 and 600-level courses.

### (PREFIX) 698 Design Or Research Essay

A design or research essay.

Restriction: ERST 602

Semester: Open

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

Notes: (i) The research essay may extend but not duplicate material covered in other courses and may inform but not form a significant basis for any work submitted for credit in another course.  
(ii) Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University Faculty member to supervise the essay.  
(iii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the design or research project.  
(iv) Students enrolled in the Master of Management in Agricultural Systems or the Master of Management in Agribusiness need not obtain supervisor approval to enrol in MGMT 698.

### (PREFIX) 699 Research Placement

Participation in a research project in collaboration with an external organisation (in the public or private sector). Submission of a research report reviewing pertinent literature and documenting the research undertaken, the value of the experience gained, any negative aspects and conclusions reached.

Restriction: (PREFIX) 399 Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

Notes: (i) The research placement may extend but not duplicate material covered in other subjects and may not form the basis for any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the placement, and if appropriate, the agreement of an external organisation or individual to supervise the work and the topic must be approved by the Examiner / Supervisor.  
(ii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the research project.

## Dissertation and Thesis Codes

(PREFIX) 651 Masters Dissertation 120 credits Level 9

(PREFIX) 660 Honours Dissertation 40 credits Level 9

(PREFIX) 701 PhD Research (Thesis) 120 credits Level 10

Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science	P.G.Cert.Appl.Sc.
Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce	P.G.Cert.Com.
Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management	P.G.Cert.Env.Mgt.
Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics*	P.G.Cert.Inf.
Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development	P.G.Cert.I.R.D.
Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society	P.G.Cert.L.Scty.
Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies	P.G.Cert.L.Studs.
Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism	P.G.Cert.P.R.&T.

\* This programme is closed.

1. In these regulations, the term ‘Postgraduate Certificate’ means the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science, the Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce, the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management, the Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics, the Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development, the Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society, the Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies, and the Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism.
2. Before entry to a course of study for a Postgraduate Certificate, every candidate shall have:
  - (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
  - (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a Postgraduate Certificate; and
  - (2) been approved as a candidate for a Postgraduate Certificate by the Vice-Chancellor.
3. Every candidate for a postgraduate certificate shall follow a course of study for not less than one full-time semester equivalent and shall pass the appropriate examinations.
4. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Postgraduate Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.

  - (2) The course of study for a Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise 60 credits at the 600-level.
  - (3) The courses of examination are set out in the schedule to these regulations.
5. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Postgraduate Certificate with outstanding merit may be awarded the certificate with distinction.
6. This qualification adheres to the General Course and Examination Regulations for Credits and Exemptions.

Schedule to the Regulations for Postgraduate Certificates

Part I: Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science

The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science are those listed in the Schedules of Courses for the degrees of:

- Master of Science;
- Master of Agricultural Science;
- Master of Horticultural Science; or
- Master of Applied Science.

Part II: Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce

The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce are those listed in the Schedules of Courses for the degrees of:

- Master of Commerce (Agricultural);
- Master of Commerce and Management.

Note: Students in the Kellogg Rural Leadership Programme must take MGMT 630 Rural Leadership and MGMT 631 Rural Leadership Project.

Part III: Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management

The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management are:

One of ERST 601 or ERST630 or MAST603; at least 20 credits from 600-level courses with ERST, LWST, WATR, ECOL or MAST prefixes; plus, a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses, which together must form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator.

Note: Any student who anticipates progressing to the M.Appl.Sc.(Env. Mgt.) must take a methods course.

Part IV: Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics (closed)

The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics are:

At least 40 credits from COMP 626, COMP 627, COMP 633, COMP 634, COMP 635 , ERST 606, ERST 607, ENGN 636, plus a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses.

Part V: Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development

The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development are:

At least 20 credits from MGMT 615, SOCI 608 plus a maximum of 40 credits from Schedule A of the Master of Applied Science (International Rural Development) and ECON 615, MGMT 611, SOCI 601, SOCI 602 to form a coherent programme, and approved by the Academic Board.



Schedule A: any two courses (40 credits) from:	
ECOL 612	Wildlife Management
ECON 602	International Trade
ECON 603	Economic Development
ERST 604	Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning
ERST 606	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
ERST 621	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
ERST 632	Economics in Environmental Policy
ERST 636	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
FINC 603	Commercial Banking
FINC 604	Finance, Futures and Options
FINC 605	Microfinance
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki
MGMT 624	International Agribusiness Systems
MGMT 628	Agribusiness in Developing Economies
MGMT 638	Agribusiness Organisations
RECN 626	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
TOUR 603	Tourism Management
TOUR 604	Tourist Behaviour
WATR 603	Water Management, Policy and Planning

Part VI: Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society

The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society are:  
20 credits from ERST 601, SOCI 641; 20 credits from SOCI 601, SOCI 602; 20 credits from ERST 634, MAST 603, PHIL 602, PSYC 602.

Part VII: Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies

The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies are those listed in the Schedules of Courses for the degree of:

- Master of Landscape Architecture.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 610, 611 and 617) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Master of Landscape Architecture.

Part VIII: Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism

The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism consist of not fewer than 60 credits from ERST 601, either SOCI 601 or SOCI 602, MAST 603, RECN 604, RECN 626, RECN 627, RECN 640, TOUR 603 and TOUR 604.

Postgraduate Diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science	P.G.Dip.Agr.Sc.
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science	P.G.Dip.Appl.Sc.
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	P.G.Dip.Com.
Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience*	P.G.Dip.D.R.R.
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management	P.G.Dip.Env.Mgt.
Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science	P.G.Dip.Hort.Sc.
Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics*	P.G.Dip.Inf.
Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development	P.G.Dip.I.R.D.
Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society	P.G.Dip.L.Scty.
Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies	P.G.Dip.L.Studs.
Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism	P.G.Dip.P.R.&T.
Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management	*P.G.Dip.Water.R.M.
Postgraduate Diploma in Water Science and Management	P.G.Dip.Water.Sci.&Mgmt

\*These programmes are closed to new entrants.

1. In these regulations, the term Postgraduate Diploma means the Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce, the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience, the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management, the Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development, the Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society, the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism, the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Science and Management.
2. Before entry to a course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma, every candidate shall have:
  - (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
  - (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a Postgraduate Diploma; and
  - (2) been approved as a candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma by the Vice-Chancellor.
3. Every candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma shall follow a course of study for not less than two semesters and shall pass the appropriate examinations.
4. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.

  - (2) Except as provided in (4) the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise 120 credits at the 600-level.



- (3) The courses of examination are set out in the schedule to these regulations.
- (4) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for 40 credits at the 600-level a dissertation (40 credits).
- 5. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma with outstanding merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction.
- 6. This qualification adheres to the General Course and Examination Regulations for Credits and Exemptions.

Schedule to the Regulations for Postgraduate Diplomas

Part I: The Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Master of Agricultural Science.

Part II: Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:

- Master of Science;
- Master of Agricultural Science;
- Master of Horticultural Science; or
- Master of Applied Science.

Part III: Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:

- Master of Commerce (Agricultural);
- Master of Commerce and Management.

Part IV: Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience  
(Jointly taught with the University of Canterbury)

Closed to new entrants from 2022

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience are listed below.

Compulsory Courses (85 credits)	
DRRE 401	Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience
HAZM 403	Hazard and Disaster Investigation
DRRE 402	Natural Hazard Risk Assessment
ERST 604	Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning
ERST 609	Advanced Risk and Resilience
Plus at least two courses (at least 35 credits) from:	
DRRE 408	GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
SOCI 602	Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
SOCI 641	Advanced Society and Environment
WATR 603	Water Management, Policy and Planning

Notes: (i) DRRE 408 is strongly recommended for students without significant prior experience in GIS.  
(ii) Students may substitute a 400-level GIS course from the University of Canterbury Calendar or 600-level GIS courses from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.

Part V: Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management are:  
One of ERST 601 or ERST630 or MAST603; at least 60 credits from 600-level courses with ERST, LWST, WATR, ECOL or MAST prefixes or an approved research methods course; plus, a maximum of 40 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses, which together must form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator.

Note: Any student who anticipates progressing to the M.Appl.Sc (Env.Mgt.) must take an approved methods course.

Part VI: Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Master of Horticultural Science.

Part VII: Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics

Note: This programme is closed from 2022.

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics are: One of ECON 615, ECOL 608, SOCI 601, SOCI 602 and QMET 615, at least 60 credits from COMP 622, COMP 626, COMP 627, COMP 634, COMP 635, ERST 606, ERST 607, ERST 625, plus a maximum of 40 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses.

Note: Students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar for ECON 615, ECOL 608, SOCI 601, SOCI 602 and QMET 615 with approval from the Academic Board.

Part VIII: Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development

The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development are: MGMT 615, SOCI 608; 20 credits from ECON 615, MGMT 611, SOCI 601 or SOCI 602; 40 credits from Schedule A to the Master of Applied Science (International Rural Development) regulations; 20 credits from any course from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses listed in the Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board.

Schedule A: any two courses (40 credits) from:	
ECOL 612	Wildlife Management
ECON 602	International Trade
ECON 603	Economic Development
ERST 604	Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning
ERST 606	Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
ERST 621	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
ERST 632	Economics in Environmental Policy
ERST 636	Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective
FINC 603	Commercial Banking
FINC 604	Finance, Futures and Options
FINC 605	Microfinance
MGMT 624	International Agribusiness Systems
MGMT 628	Agribusiness in Developing Economies
MGMT 638	Agribusiness Organisations
MAST 603	Mana Kaitiaki
REC N 626	Natural Resources Recreation and Tourism
TOUR 603	Tourism Management
TOUR 604	Tourist Behaviour
WATR 603	Water Management, Policy and Planning

**Part IX: Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society**

The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society are:

60 credits from ERST 601, SOCI 641 and one of either SOCI 601 or 602, 40 credits from ERST 621, ERST 634, MAST 603, PHIL 602 and PSYC 602 and a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses to form a coherent course of study, and approved by Academic Board.

**Part X: Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies**

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Master of Landscape Architecture.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 610, 611 and 617) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Master of Landscape Architecture.

**Part XI: Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism**

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism are:

ERST 601, one of SOCI 601 or SOCI 602, at least 60 credits from MAST 603, PSYC 602, RECN 604, RECN 626, RECN 627, RECN 640, TOUR 603 and TOUR 604 plus a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses.

Note: Students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar for SOCI 601 or SOCI 602 with approval from Academic Board.

**Part XII: Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management**

**(Jointly offered with the University of Canterbury)**

Note: This programme is closed from 2022.

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management are the courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the degree of:

- Master of Water Resource Management.

**Part XIII: Postgraduate Diploma in Water Science and Management**

**This qualification is jointly awarded by the University of Canterbury and Lincoln University but offered through the University of Canterbury.**

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury.

1. Version
  - (a) These Regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.
  - (b) This Diploma was first offered in 2023.

2. Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Amo Matua, Pūtaiao | Academic Dean of Science may approve a personal programme of study which does not conform to these Regulations.

3. The structure of the qualification

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Science and Management a student must have been credited with 120 points of courses including:

- (a) all courses listed in Schedule C to the Regulations for the Master of Water Science and Management; and
- (b) additional courses selected from appropriate 400-level courses as approved by the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.

4. Admission to the qualification

There is no direct admission to this qualification as it is an exit qualification for the Master of Water Science and Management or the Master of Science in Water Science and Management.

5. Subjects

There are no majors, minors, or endorsements for this qualification.

6. Time limits

The qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury with a time limit of 24 months.

7. Transfers of credit, substitutions, and cross-credits

This qualification adheres to the Credit Recognition and Transfer Regulations, with no additional stipulations.

8. Progression

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury, which permits 30 points of course failures to qualify for the qualification, with no additional stipulations.

9. Honours, Distinction and Merit

This qualification adheres to the General Regulations for the University of Canterbury and may be awarded with Distinction and Merit.

10. Exit and Upgrade Pathways to other Qualifications

- (a) There are no exit qualifications for this Diploma.
- (b) A student who has graduated with this qualification and meets a 6.0 GPA, may with the recommendation of the Kaihautū | Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management be permitted to enrol in the MSc(WSM) to complete a 120-point thesis.

**Postgraduate Qualifying Programme**

1. A candidate for a Postgraduate Qualifying Programme shall:

- (1) have been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status;
- (2) satisfactorily complete a course of study for such period as the Academic Board shall determine.

2. The satisfactory completion of a Postgraduate Qualifying Programme shall have the effect of meeting the requirements for admission to a master's degree or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University and shall have no other effect or purpose whatsoever.

3. The course of study for a Postgraduate Qualifying Programme shall comprise:

- (1) a course in quantitative methods unless the Academic Board, in a particular case, determines otherwise; and
  - (2) such courses and research projects which are specified by the Academic Board to be prerequisite work for the postgraduate degree to which admission is sought.
4. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, courses passed for a postgraduate qualifying programme may be credited to a qualification offered at Lincoln University only if the candidate does not proceed to a postgraduate degree programme at the University, or, if the candidate does so proceed to a postgraduate degree programme, the candidate subsequently withdraws from, or fails, that programme.

Graduate Certificates

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science	Grad.Cert.Appl.Sc.
Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability	Grad.Cert.Bus.Sust.
Graduate Certificate in Commerce	Grad.Cert.Com.
Graduate Certificate in Informatics*	Grad.Cert.Inf.
Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies	Grad.Cert.L.Studs.
Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management	Grad.Cert.Recn.Mgt.
Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies	Grad.Cert.Res.Studs.
Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management	Grad.Cert.Tour.Mgt.

\* This programme is closed.

- 1. In these regulations, the term `Graduate Certificate` means the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science, the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability, the Graduate Certificate in Commerce, the Graduate Certificate in Informatics, the Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies, the Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management, the Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies, and the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management.
- 2. Before entry to a course of study for a Graduate Certificate, every candidate shall have:
  - (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
  - (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a graduate certificate; and
  - (2) been approved as a candidate for a graduate certificate by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of 2 above, the Vice-Chancellor may admit as a candidate for a Graduate Certificate a person with appropriate qualifications who is not qualified under Regulation 2, but may require such a candidate to undertake a course of study, prescribed for the purpose of the Academic Board, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the Graduate Certificate. In either case, the prerequisite or corequisite course must be passed before the graduate certificate may be awarded.
- 4. Every candidate for a Graduate Certificate shall follow a course of study for not less than one full-time semester equivalent and shall pass the appropriate examinations.
- 5. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Graduate Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.

- (2) (i) The course of study for all Graduate Certificates, except the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability, shall comprise 60 credits with a minimum of 45 credits at the 300-level. These 45 credits at the 300-level shall be chosen for their coherence and 30 of those credits shall normally be taken from the relevant undergraduate programme as set out in the schedule to these regulations.
  - (ii) The remaining 15 credits may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University, at any level, to ensure coherency of the student's overall course of study.
  - (3) The courses of examination for the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability is set out in Part II of the schedule to these regulations.
  - (4) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for 15 credits at the 300-level appropriate credits at the 600-level.
6. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Graduate Certificate with outstanding merit may be awarded the certificate with distinction.
7. A candidate who completes a Graduate Certificate and subsequently enrolls in a graduate diploma or a postgraduate diploma or a degree at Lincoln University may transfer to the diploma or the degree any credits taken at the appropriate level and passed as part of the course of study for the Graduate Certificate, provided that:
- (1) the certificate has not been presented to the candidate; or
  - (2) if the certificate has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the certificate and the award of the certificate is removed from the candidate's record.

Schedule to the Regulations for Graduate Certificates

Part I: Graduate Certificate in Applied Science

The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:

- Bachelor of Agricultural Science;
- Bachelor of Science; or:
- Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology.

Part II: Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability

The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability are:

BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability

Plus three appropriate courses (45 credits) planned in consultation with the Academic Coordinator.

Part III: Graduate Certificate in Commerce

The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Commerce are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the commerce degrees offered at Lincoln University.

Part IV: Graduate Certificate in Informatics (closed)

At least 30 credits for the Graduate Certificate in Informatics shall be chosen from the courses below:

<b>BMGT 323</b>	Business Information Systems
<b>COMP 307</b>	End-User Computing
<b>COMP 308</b>	Computer Modelling and Simulation
<b>COMP 317</b>	Development of Data-Driven Systems
<b>COMP 318</b>	Image Processing and Computer Vision
<b>COMP 319</b>	Robotic and Autonomous Platforms
<b>COMP 321</b>	Sensors and Sensor Networks
<b>COMP 322</b>	Mobile and Web Applications
<b>ERST 310</b>	GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis
<b>ERST 314</b>	Programming and Customisation with GIS

The remaining 30 credits must be planned in conjunction with the Academic Coordinator.

Part V: Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies

The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 215,216,316,319,322,406,409) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Part VI: Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management

The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management.

Part VII: Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies

The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Environmental Management.

Part VIII: Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management

The courses of examination for the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management are the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Tourism Management.

Graduate Diplomas

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science	Grad.Dip.Appl.Sc.
Graduate Diploma in Brewing and Fermentation	Grad.Dip.B&F.
Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability	Grad.Dip.Bus.Sust.
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	Grad.Dip.Com.
Graduate Diploma in Informatics*	Grad.Dip.Inf.
Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies	Grad.Dip.L.Studs.
Graduate Diploma in Property Management	Grad.Dip.Prop.Mgt.
Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management	Grad.Dip.Recn.Mgt.
Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies	Grad.Dip.Res.Studs.
Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management	Grad.Dip.Tour.Mgt.
Graduate Diploma in Valuation	Grad.Dip.Val.
Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology	Grad.Dip.V.&O.

\* This programme is closed.

1. In these regulations the term ‘Graduate Diploma’ means, the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science, the Graduate Diploma in Brewing and Fermentation, the Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability, the Graduate Diploma in Commerce, the Graduate Diploma in Informatics, the Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies, the Graduate Diploma in Property Management, the Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management, the Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies, the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management, the Graduate Diploma in Valuation, and the Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology.
2. Before entry to a course of study for a Graduate Diploma, every candidate shall have:
  - (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
  - (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a Graduate Diploma; and
  - (2) been approved as a candidate for a Graduate Diploma by the Vice-Chancellor.
3. Notwithstanding the provisions of 2 above, the Vice-Chancellor may admit as a candidate for a Graduate Diploma a person with appropriate qualifications who is not qualified under Regulation 2, but may require such a candidate to undertake a course of study, prescribed for the purpose of the Academic Board, either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with the course of study for the Graduate Diploma. In either case, the prerequisite or corequisite course must be passed before the graduate diploma may be awarded.
4. Every candidate for a Graduate Diploma shall follow a course of study for not less than two full-time semesters equivalent and shall pass the appropriate examinations.
5. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Graduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.

- (2) (a) With the exception of the Graduate Diplomas listed in 5(3), the course of study for a Graduate Diploma shall comprise 120 credits with a minimum of 75 credits at the 300-level. These 75 credits at the 300-level shall be chosen for their coherence and a minimum of 60 of those credits shall normally be taken from the relevant undergraduate programme unless otherwise specified in the schedule to these regulations.
- (b) The remaining credits, including no more than 15 credits at 100-level, may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University to ensure coherency of the student’s overall course of study.
- (3) The courses of examination for the Graduate Diplomas in Business and Sustainability, Property Management and Valuation are set out in the schedule to these regulations.
- (4) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 credits at the 300-level appropriate credits at the 600-level.
- (5) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for 30 credits at the 300-level, where appropriate, a dissertation constituting 40 credits at the 600-level.
6. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Graduate Diploma with outstanding merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction.
7. A candidate who completes a Graduate Diploma and subsequently enrolls in a degree at Lincoln University may transfer to the degree any credits taken at the appropriate level and passed as part of the course of study for the graduate diploma, provided that:
  - (1) the diploma has not been presented to the candidate; or
  - (2) if the diploma has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the diploma and the award of the diploma is removed from the candidate’s record.

Schedule to the Regulations for Graduate Diplomas

Part I: Graduate Diploma in Applied Science

At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:

- Bachelor of Agricultural Science;
  - Bachelor of Science;
- or
- Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology.



Part II: Graduate Diploma in Brewing and Fermentation

Compulsory courses	
Semester One	
<b>FERM 201</b>	Principles of Malting and Brewing
<b>FERM 202</b>	Brewing and Fermentation Microbiology
<b>FERM 301</b>	Brewing and Fermentation Biochemistry
<b>FERM 302</b>	Brewing and Fermentation Design
Semester Two	
<b>FERM 303</b>	Brewing and Fermentation Implementation
<b>FOOD 305</b>	Sensory Science and its Applications
Plus 15 credits (one course) from the following list:	
<b>MKTG 115</b>	Principles of Marketing
<b>MKTG 205</b>	Consumer Behaviour
<b>MKTG 308</b>	Marketing New Zealand Products and Services
<b>MKTG 321</b>	Promotion Management
<b>MGMT 344</b>	Strategic Management in Wine and Horticultural Systems
Plus 15 credits (one course) chosen from the Semester 2 courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the Bachelor's Degrees offered at Lincoln University.	

The following courses are recommended:

<b>ENGN 230</b>	Food Engineering
<b>FOOD 302</b>	Advanced Food Processing
<b>FOOD 101</b>	Food Quality and Consumer Acceptance
<b>FOOD 303</b>	Food Biochemistry and Biotechnology
<b>LINC 201</b>	Sustainable Futures
<b>WINE 101</b>	Introduction to the Winegrowing Industry

Part III: Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability

The courses for the Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability are:

**BMGT 301** Business and Sustainability

Plus seven appropriate courses (105 credits) planned in conjunction with the Course Advisor, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce.

Part IV: Graduate Diploma in Commerce

At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the commerce degrees offered at Lincoln University:

Part V: Graduate Diploma in Informatics (closed)

At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Informatics shall be chosen from the courses below:

<b>BMGT 323</b>	Business Information Systems
<b>COMP 307</b>	End-User Computing
<b>COMP 308</b>	Computer Modelling and Simulation
<b>COMP 317</b>	Development of Data-Driven Systems
<b>COMP 318</b>	Image Processing and Computer Vision
<b>COMP 319</b>	Robotic and Autonomous Platforms
<b>COMP 321</b>	Sensors and Sensor Networks
<b>COMP 322</b>	Mobile and Web Applications
<b>ERST 310</b>	GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis
<b>ERST 314</b>	Programming and Customisation with GIS

The remaining 60 credits must be planned in conjunction with the Academic Coordinator.

Part VI: Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies

At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 215,216,316,319, 321, 322,406,409) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Part VII: Graduate Diploma in Property Management

The courses of examination for the Graduate Diploma in Property Management are:

Required Courses:

<b>VAPM 201</b>	Principles of Urban Property Management
<b>LWST 302</b>	Resource Management Law
<b>VAPM 308</b>	Property Analytical Methods
<b>VAPM 313</b>	Property and Facilities Management
plus 60 credits from the following list, at least 30 credits of which must be at the 300-level:	
<b>ECON 211</b>	Land Economics
<b>ENGN 232</b>	Building Facilities Management
<b>LWST 203</b>	Property Law
<b>VAPM 209</b>	Principles of Property Valuation
<b>BMGT 315</b>	Project Planning and Management
<b>VAPM 309</b>	Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis
<b>VAPM 310</b>	The Valuation of Investment Property
<b>VAPM 314</b>	Property Development

Notes: (i) With the permission of Academic Board, a candidate who has passed one or more of the courses listed above and who has credited the pass to another programme before entering the Grad.Dip.Prop.Mgt will be required to take, in place of the courses concerned, an appropriate additional course.  
(ii) Candidates are required to contact Property Group staff for course advice and approval before embarking on their proposed course of study for this Diploma.

Part VIII: Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management

At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management; or
- Any other 300-level RECN coded course;

Part IX: Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies

At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Environmental Management;

Part X: Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management

At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Tourism Management;

Part XI: Graduate Diploma in Valuation

The courses of examination for the Graduate Diploma in Valuation are:

<b>ECON 211</b>	Land Economics
<b>LWST 302</b>	Resource Management Law
<b>VAPM 207</b>	Applied Urban Valuation
<b>VAPM 209</b>	Principles of Property Valuation
<b>VAPM 308</b>	Property Analytical Methods OR
<b>VAPM 314</b>	Property Development
<b>VAPM 309</b>	Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis
<b>VAPM 310</b>	The Valuation of Investment Property
<b>VAPM 311</b>	Urban Valuation

Notes: (i) With the permission of Academic Board, a candidate who has passed one or more of the courses listed above and who has credited the pass to another programme before entering the Grad.Dip.Val. will be required to take, in place of the courses concerned, an appropriate additional course.

(ii) If intending to seek professional registration as a Registered Valuer post-graduation, candidates should obtain accreditation pre-approval before embarking on their proposed course of study for this Diploma from the Valuers Registration Board. Course advice and an application through the Head of the Property Group should be sought at least two months before enrolment, so that pre-approval can be achieved. This may involve students doing additional courses to meet the accreditation competencies required.

(iii) Candidates must complete VAPM 310 Valuation of Investment Property in order to proceed to VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis and VAPM 311 Urban Valuation.

(iv) Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Valuation will be restricted to Semester 1 intake only.

Part XII: Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology

The courses of examination for the Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology are:

<b>WINE 201</b>	Viticulture I
<b>WINE 301</b>	Viticulture II
<b>WINE 202</b>	Principles of Wine Science
<b>WINE 302</b>	Wine Quality Assessment
<b>Plus at least three of:</b>	
<b>WINE 303</b>	Science of Grapes and Wine
<b>WINE 304</b>	Wine Chemistry and Technology
<b>MGMT 344</b>	Strategic Management in Wine and Horticultural Systems
<b>ENGN 361</b>	Winery Equipment and Structures
<b>PLPT 323</b>	Grape Pest and Disease Management

To complete the Grad.Dip.V.&O. a candidate shall also participate in a multiple-day field tour unless, with the permission of the Academic Board, the tour requirement is waived.

Note: Candidates who have not successfully passed an appropriate 100-level course in chemistry, must complete PHSC 101 in Semester One in order to proceed to wine science courses in Semester Two. A pass in PHSC 101 can be used to meet the requirements of the diploma or candidates may prefer to enrol in PHSC 101 on a Certificate of Proficiency basis, depending on career goals.

Bachelor’s Degrees

Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing	B.A.F.M.
Bachelor of Agriculture	B.Agr.
Bachelor of Agricultural Science	B.Agr.Sc.
Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Honours)	B.Agr.Sc.(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce	B.Com.
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)	B.Com.(Ag.)
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)	BCom(AgProfAcct)
Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture)	B.Com (Hort)
Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability)	B.Com (Sust)
Bachelor of Environmental Management	B.E.M.
Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours	B.E.P.P.(Hons)
Bachelor of Land and Property Management	B.L.P.M.
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture	B.L.A.
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours	B.L.A.(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	B.Sc.
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management	B.S.R.M.
Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism	B.S.T.
Bachelor of Tourism Management	B.Tour.Mgt.
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology	B.V.& O.

Notes: 1. In the regulations, the word ‘programme’ is taken to mean the degree or other award towards which the student is studying. A student’s ‘course of study’ in a particular year comprises all the ‘courses’ in which the student is registered. Each course has a course code and prescription.

2. In these regulations, unless indicated otherwise by the particular context, the word ‘year’ shall mean a period of 12 months.

3. Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 (1) and (2) of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete the Learning and Information Skills module and the Respectfully Lincoln workshop. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.

Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing B.A.F.M.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.
2. (1) The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.  
(2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below, a candidate must complete 45 credits from the Schedule of Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.
3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A and the elective courses outlined in Schedule B below.  
(2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.  
(3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.  

Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.
4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.  

In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
5. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.
6. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:  
(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;  
(b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and  
(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing

Course Code and Name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A: Core Courses</b>			
COMM 111 Introductory Statistics		QMET 103, 201	LINC 102
COMM 112 Financial Information for Business		ACCT 103	
ECON 113 Economies and Markets		COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON 111	
FOOD 101 Food Quality and Consumer Acceptance		BICH 101, BICH 103	
MGMT 106 Global Food Systems			
MKTG 115 Principles of Marketing		COMM 202, MKTG 101, MKTG 201	ECON 113
FOOD 201 Processing Food for Consumers	FOOD 101	BICH 203, BIOS 210	FOOD 101, PHSC 103
MGMT 222 The Agribusiness Environment	Four 100-level courses		MGMT 103 OR MGMT 106
MKTG 210 Logistics Management	Four 100-level courses		
Plus one of:			
FOOD 202 Food Safety and Microbiology	BIOS 110	MICR 203	PHSC 101 or BICH 104
or			
MGMT 223 The Food Regulatory Environment	Four 100-level courses	LWST 205	
FOOD 301 Food Product Innovation and Quality	FOOD 201		FOOD 101
MGMT 340 Agribusiness Strategic Management	MGMT 222		
MGMT 341 Integrated Agribusiness and Food Marketing Strategy			
MKTG 301 Marketing Analytics and Research	MKTG 205, plus one of MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or COMM 202, and one of COMM 111 or QMET 103, or QMET 201		
MKTG 308 Marketing of New Zealand Products and Services	Either (a) COMM 202 or (b) MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at the 200-level		MKTG 205
MKTG 323 Supply Chain Management	Four 200-level courses		
<b>Schedule B: Elective Courses</b>			
Eight courses (120 credits) chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses and subject to Regulation 3(1)			

Practical Work Regulations for B.A.F.M. students

Before graduating, a student shall complete a total of 18 weeks of approved practical work. The following provisions apply:

1. No fewer than 18 weeks of 'full-time' equivalent practical work must be completed in approved businesses associated with the agribusiness and food industry supply chain.
2. A minimum of 6 consecutive weeks of practical work must be completed in each of at least two of the four stages (agri-food production, processing, distribution and marketing) in the agribusiness or food supply chain (i.e., a maximum of 12 weeks can be completed at any one stage of the supply chain).
3. Students are required to submit two satisfactory Practical Work report to the Practical Work Coordinator by 25 July in the year that they complete the work period.
4. An employer form verifying the work period must be submitted with the report. The guidelines for the report and the employer forms are contained in the B.A.F.M. Practical Work Handbook.
5. With the approval of the Academic Board, part of the Practical Work requirement can be completed overseas.
6. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in a particular case, provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

Graduation deadline

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work and any reports required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Bachelor of Agriculture**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours**

**B.Agr.**  
**B.Agr.Sc.**  
**B.Agr.Sc.(Hons)**

1.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters' full-time study. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or Agricultural Science with Honours, shall follow a course of study for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.

2.

The courses of examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Agriculture, Agricultural Science, Agricultural Science with Honours, are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.

3.

(1)

(a)

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits. These must include all the courses from Schedule A, and at least 60 credits from Schedule B.

(b)

The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

(2)

(a)

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits. These must include all courses from Schedule A, and at least 60 credits from Schedule B.

(b)

The 480 credits shall include at least 150 credits at the 300-level.

(c)

With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate for Bachelor of Agricultural Science may substitute up to two courses (40 credits) from the Schedule of Master's Degree Courses and Prescriptions at the 600-level, for up to two 300-level courses (30 credits).

Note:

The substitution of 600-level courses for 300-level courses may increase student workload beyond 1200 hours per year.

3.

(a)

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours, a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits. These must include all courses from Schedule A, and at least 60 credits from Schedule B.

(b)

The 480 credits shall include at least 120 credits at the 300-level and at least 60 credits at the 600-level including a dissertation (40 credits).

(c)

With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate for Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours may substitute a course (20 credits) from the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions at the 600-level for one 300-level course (15 credits)

Note:

The substitution of 600-level courses for 300-level courses may increase student workload beyond 1200 hours per year

4.

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science, or Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours, a student shall not be able to credit more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note:

Candidates who were awarded restricted credits up to and including the 2008 academic year may credit those restricted credits to their degrees in accordance with Regulation C7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations printed in the Lincoln University 2008 Calendar.
- Lincoln University 2025 Academic Calendar
- 297
- Bachelor's Degrees
4.

A personal course of study shall not normally exceed 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits. A course of study comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5.

Before any of the degrees listed in Regulation 1 can be awarded, a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.

6.

(1)

A candidate who has passed courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations, may credit, towards any of the degrees listed in Regulation 1, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

(2)

A candidate, who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

(a)

there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulations 3 (1), 3 (2) and 3 (3);

(b)

a candidate who passes the 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c)

a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7.

A candidate who has passed at least 360 credits within six semesters of first enrolling for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science at a sufficiently high standard may apply to the Academic Board to enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours in the seventh semester, and to take an honours examination.

8.

(i)

The courses for the honours examination comprise 60 credits at the 300-level and 20 credits at the 600-level chosen with the approval of the Academic Board. With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate for Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours may substitute a course (20 credits) from the Schedule of Master's Degree Course Prescriptions at the 600-level for one 300-level course (15 credits).

In addition, candidates for an honours degree shall undertake a project, the written results of which shall be submitted in the form of a dissertation, to the Convenor, Academic Administration Committee, not later than the fourteenth day following the conclusion of the examination session in the semester in which the candidate completes the honours examination. For the purposes of assessing the performance of candidates for the degree, the dissertation shall be regarded as being the equivalent of 40 credits at the 600-level.

(ii)

The minimum 120 credits required for honours must be completed within two consecutive semesters, excluding Summer School sessions.



9. (1) Candidates who complete the requirements for the honours examination may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours in the First Class or Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or without Honours.
- (2) A candidate's class of honours shall primarily be determined on the performance in the final year of the programme, but account may be taken of the performance throughout the other years of the programme.
- (3) A candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall be ineligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours.
10. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (2) Any candidate who matriculated before 2018 shall complete the programme under these regulations and shall receive such credit for earlier academic success and be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.

**Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours**  
All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A</b>				
<b>Compulsory Courses for the B.Agr., B.Agr.Sc. and B.Agr.Sc. (Hons)</b>				
ANSC 105	Animal Science		RECN 104, ANSC 121	
LINC 101	Land, People and Economies		ERST 101	
MGMT 103	Primary Industry Systems			
PHSC 101	Chemistry IA			
PLSC 104	Plant Science			
SOSC 106	Soil Science			
ANSC 213	Livestock Production Science	ANSC 105	ANSC 203	
MGMT 201	Principles of Agricultural Systems	Four 100-level courses		ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106
PLSC 204	Plant Production Systems	PLSC 104		SOSC 106
QMET 201	Biometrics	Five 100-level courses		
SOSC 224	Soil Management	SOSC 106		
AGRI 393	Agricultural Practicum	Five 200-level courses	B.Agr. and B.Agr.Sc students only: to be taken in year 3 or Year 4 of the degree.	
<b>Schedule B: Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours students are required to pass at least 60 credits from the following Schedule B courses.</b>				
ANSC 312	Dairy Production Science	ANSC 213	ANSC 272	ANSC 207
ANSC 314	Meat and Wool Production Science	ANSC 213	ANSC 271, ANSC 273, ANSC 311, ANSC 313	ANSC 207
MGMT 316	Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216		
MGMT 317	Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 316		
QMET 306	Experimentation	Either: four 200-level courses including QMET 201; or: four 200-level courses plus QMET 103 or COMM 111	QMET 301	

PLSC 320	Crop Science	One of FORS 201, WINE 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201, PLSC 204 plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., or B.V.&O. schedules	PLSC 204
PLSC 321	Pasture Agronomy	PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the 200-level	
SOSC 340	Advanced Soil Management	SOSC 222 or SOSC 224	

**Practical Work Regulations for B.Agr. and B.Agr.Sc. Students**

Before graduating, a student shall complete 28 weeks of full-time (or pro-rated part-time) practical work experience in accordance with the following provisions:

1. A minimum of 10 weeks is to be completed on each of a dairy farm and a sheep farm with the balance to be completed on another type pf famr or in an allied industry. Students will normally be required to complete at least 10 weeks of approved farm work before their second academic year.
2. With prior approval of the Academic Board, up to 8 weeks may be credited for practical work in the agricultural servicing sector, including scientific and extension services. Labour only contracts (e.g. shearing, fencing, truck driving) are permitted.
3. With prior approval of the Academic Board, students may, where appropriate, be able to credit practical work experience from employment on the family farm, for one work period.
4. Students are required to submit to the Practical Work Coordinator evidence of work on each component of practical work performed. The deadline for submissions is 25 July following the completion of that component.
5. With prior approval of the Academic Board, up to 50% of the practical work requirement may be completed overseas.
6. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise this discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Bachelor of Commerce**

**B.Com.**

1. (1) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study. A full-time course of study comprises 60 credits per semester.  
(2) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations and/or that exceeds 60 credits in any one semester.
2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3. below, the courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are set out in Schedule A of these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedule will apply.
3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, a candidate shall:
  - (1) Pass at least 360 credits, with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level and at least 75 credits at the 300-level.
  - (2) Pass all courses listed in Schedule A
  - (3) Satisfy the requirements of at least one of the named majors of the Bachelor of Commerce, as set out in the schedule of majors to these regulations.
4. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
  
Note: A candidate who has qualified for the award of the National Certificate in Business Studies or the New Zealand Certificate in Commerce may be granted credit for those courses listed in the schedule to these regulations corresponding to certificate courses in which, in the opinion of the Academic Board, a high level of attainment has been achieved. Such credit shall not exceed 120 credits.  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
  - (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;
  - (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and
  - (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiners, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.
5. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.  
(2) Any candidate who matriculated before 2018 shall complete the programme under these regulations and shall receive such credit for earlier academic success and be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.

Schedule of Majors for the Bachelor of Commerce

Accounting and Finance

- 100-level: ACCT 101, FINC 101
- 200-level: ACCT 202, ACCT 211, FINC 204, FINC 211
- 300-level: FINC 304, plus 60 credits at the 300 level with an ACCT or FINC prefix including at least 15 credits with an ACCT prefix and at least 15 credits with a FINC prefix.

Note: Students should seek course advice if they intend to become a member of a professional accounting body.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation

- 100-level: BMGT 102, PSYC 102
- 200-level: BMGT 231, MKTG 205, PSYC 202
- 300-level: BMGT 325, BMGT 321, BMGT 331

Food and Resource Economics

- 200-level: ECON 216, ECON 217, QMET 204
- 300-level: ECON 325, ECON 326, ECON 327 plus one of ECON 302 or ECON 307

Global Business

- 200-level: ACCT 202, BMGT 221, BMGT 211, ECON 212
- 300-level: BMGT 306, BMGT 324 plus two from: BMGT 301, COMM 301, ECON 302, ECON 325, MGMT 340, MGMT 341, MKTG 308, MKTG 334

Hotel and Tourism Management

- 100-level: TOUR 101
- 200-level: BMGT 216, BMGT 221, TOUR 202, TOUR 203
- 300-level: BMGT 322, BMGT 306, MKTG 304, TOUR 303

Mandatory Practical Work Requirement for the Hotel and Tourism Management major

Students must complete 480 hours of practical work in the hotel and or tourism industry and submit a satisfactorily completed Practical Work Journal and Evidence Portfolio.

Individual Major

60 credits at the 300-level comprising 30 credits with the same prefix from any two of the following prefixes: ACCT, BMGT, ECON, FINC, MGMT, MKTG, VAPM.

Marketing

- 200 level: MKTG 202, MKTG 205
- 300 level: MKTG 301 and at least three of MKTG 304, MKTG 308, MKTG 311, MKTG 321, MKTG 322, MKTG 334

Note: Either COMM 301, BMGT 315, or RECN 393 Practicum can substitute for one (1) 300-level MKTG coded courses.

Supply Chain Management

- 200-level: BMGT 201, BMGT 211, MKTG 210
- 300-level: BMGT 308, BMGT 314, MKTG 323

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless other stated. Schedule A, Part I: Compulsory courses for the Bachelor of Commerce

Course code	Name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
BMGT 116	Principles of Management			
COMM 111	Introductory Statistics		QMET 103, QMET 201	
COMM 112	Financial Information for Business			
ECON 113	Economies and Markets			
LWST 114	Introduction to Commercial Law			
MKTG 115	Principles of Marketing			

**Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) B.Com.(Ag.)**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.
2. (1) The courses of examination for the degree are set out in the schedule to these regulations and in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below and with the approval of the Academic Board, a maximum of 90 credits from the schedules of bachelor's degree course prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar may be substituted for courses of the schedules to the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A below.
- (2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.
- (3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.
- Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.
4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester. The Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.
- In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
5. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.
6. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.
- (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
- (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;
- (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

- (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.
7. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
- (2) Any candidate who registered in a degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) before 1 January 2018 may elect to complete the course under these regulations or under the regulations printed in the Lincoln University 2017 Calendar.

**Schedules to the Regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)**

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A</b>			
<b>Part I: Compulsory Courses for the B.Com.(Ag.)</b>			
COMM 111	Introductory Statistics	QMET 103, QMET 201	LINC 102
COMM 112	Financial Information for Business	ACCT 103	
ECON 113	Economies and Markets	COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON 111	
LWST 114	Introduction to Commercial Law	LWST 101, COMM 114	
MGMT 103	Primary Industry Systems		
MGMT 203	Agricultural Systems and Sustainability	Four 100-level courses	ERST 204
MGMT 222	The Agribusiness Environment	Four 100-level courses	One of ECOL 103, ERST 101, MGMT 103
MGMT 318	Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216	MGMT 103 or MGMT 106
MGMT 340	Agribusiness Strategic Management	MGMT 222	
Plus: MGMT 201	Principles of Agricultural Systems	Four 100-level courses	ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106
or: MGMT 214	Horticultural Systems	Four 100-level courses	MGMT 103, PLSC 104
Plus MGMT 202	Analysis of Agricultural Systems	MGMT 201 or MGMT 214	MGMT 216
or: MGMT 216	Horticultural Management Analysis	MGMT 201 or MGMT 214	MGMT 202
Plus MGMT 316	Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216	
MGMT 317	Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 316	

Plus  
30 credits at the 100-level coded ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, SOSC, WINE  
Plus  
A further 30 credits coded ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, SOSC, WINE  
Plus:  
15 credits at the 300-level from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses

**Practical Work Regulations for BCom.(Ag)**

Before graduating, a student shall complete a total of 30 weeks of Practical Work which can be undertaken in a variety of combinations:

1. One of:
  - work on two different farms for 15 weeks each.
  - work on a farm and in an allied industry for 15 weeks each.
  - work on two farms and in an allied industry for 10 weeks each.
- 2.. Students are required to submit two satisfactory Practical Work reports to the Practical Work Coordinator by 25 July in the year that they complete the work period.
3. An employer form verifying the work period also needs to be submitted with the report. The guidelines for the report and the employer forms are contained in the B.Com(Ag) Practical Work Handbook.
4. With approval from the Academic Board, up to 50% of the practical work requirement may be completed overseas.
5. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Bachelor of Commerce** **B.Com.(Ag. Prof.Acctng)**  
**(Agriculture and Professional Accounting)**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters full-time study.
2. (1) The courses of examination for the degree are set out in the schedule to these regulations and in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.  
(2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below and with the approval of the Academic Board, a maximum of 90 credits from the schedules of bachelor's degree course prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar may be substituted for courses of the schedules to the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A below.  
(2) The 480 credits shall include at least 105 credits at the 300-level.  
(3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester. The Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.
6. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
  - (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;
  - (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and



(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.

**Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)**

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
COMM 111	Introductory Statistics		QMET 103, QMET 201	
COMM 112	Financial Information for Business		ACCT 103	
ECON 113	Economies and Markets		COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON 111	
LWST 114	Introduction to Commercial Law		COMM 114, LWST 101	
ACCT 101	Accounting Fundamentals			
ACCT 202	Management Accounting	Four 100-level courses including COMM 112		
ACCT 203	Accounting Information Systems	ACCT 101		
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting	ACCT 101		
ACCT 302	Auditing	ACCT 203 and ACCT 211	FIAC 302	
ACCT 306	Taxation	COMM 112 or ACCT 103, or MGMT 202		MGMT 202 or COMM 112
ACCT 308	Advanced Management Accounting	ACCT 202		
ACCT 310	Advanced Financial Accounting	ACCT 211	ACCT 210	
FINC 204	Financial Management	ACCT 103 or COMM 112		QMET 103 or COMM 111
LWST 201	Commercial Law	LWST 101 or COMM 114 / LWST 114		
MGMT 103	Primary Industry Systems			
MGMT 203	Agricultural Systems and Sustainability	Four 100-level courses	ERST 204	One of ECOL 103, ERST 101, MGMT 103

Plus either:

MGMT 201	Principles of Agricultural Systems	Four 100-level courses	ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106
----------	------------------------------------	------------------------	--

or:

MGMT 214	Horticultural Systems	Four 100-level courses	MGMT 103, PLSC 104
----------	-----------------------	------------------------	--------------------

Plus either:

MGMT 202	Analysis of Agricultural Systems	MGMT 201 or MGMT 214	MGMT 216
----------	----------------------------------	----------------------	----------

or

MGMT 216	Horticultural Management Analysis	MGMT 201 or MGMT 214	MGMT 202
----------	-----------------------------------	----------------------	----------

Plus:

MGMT 222	The Agribusiness Environment	Four 100-level courses	MGMT 103 or MGMT 106
MGMT 316	Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216	
MGMT 317	Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 316	
MGMT 318	Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216	
MGMT 340	Agribusiness Strategic Management	MGMT 222	
Plus: 30 credits at the 100-level coded ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, SOSC, WINE			
Plus: A further 30 credits coded ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, SOSC, WIN			

**Practical Work Regulations for Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)**

Before graduating, a student shall complete a total of 30 weeks of Practical Work which can be undertaken in a variety of combinations:

- One of:
  - work on two different farms for 15 weeks each.
  - work on a farm and in an allied industry for 15 weeks each.
  - work on two farms and in an allied industry for 10 weeks each.
- Students are required to submit two satisfactory Practical Work reports to the Practical Work Coordinator by 25 July in the year that they complete the work period.
- An employer form verifying the work period also needs to be submitted with the report. The guidelines for the report and the employer forms are contained in the B.Com(Ag.Prof.Actng) Practical Work Handbook.
- With approval from the Academic Board, up to 50% of the practical work requirement may be completed overseas.

5. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture)**

**BCom(Hort)**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture) shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.
2.
  - (1) The courses of examination for the degree are set out in the schedule to these regulations and in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.
  - (2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below and with the approval of the Academic Board, a maximum of 90 credits from the schedules of bachelor's degree course prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar may be substituted for courses of the schedules to the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
3.
  - (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture) a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A below.
  - (2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.
  - (3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester. The Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture) that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture) a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.
6.
  - (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture) such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.
  - (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
    - (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;
    - (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and
    - (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

**Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture)**

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
COMM 111 Introductory Statistics		QMET 103, QMET 201	LINC 102
COMM 112 Financial Information for Business		ACCT 103	
ECON 113 Economies and Markets		COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON 111	
LWST 114 Introduction to Commercial Law		COMM 114, LWST 101	
HORT 107 Introduction to Horticulture			
MGMT 106 Global Food Systems			
MKTG 115 Principles of Marketing		MKTG 101, MKTG 201, COMM 202	COMM 113 or ECON 113
PLSC 104 Plant Science			
SOSC 106 Soil Science			
BMGT 221 Organisation and Human Resource Management	Four 100-level courses		
HORT 222 Principles of Propagation and Nursery			
MGMT 214 Horticultural Systems	Four 100-level courses		MGMT 103, PLSC 104
MGMT 216 Horticultural Management Analysis	MGMT 201 or 214	MGMT 202	
MGMT 222 The Agribusiness Environment	Four 100-level courses		MGMT 103 or MGMT 106
MGMT 318 Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or 216		
MGMT 344 Strategic Mgmt in Wine and Hort Business Systems	240 credits	MGMT 325 329	MGMT 214, MGMT 216
MGMT 340 Agribusiness Strategic Management	MGMT 222		

**Practical Work Regulations for Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture)**

Before graduating, a student shall complete a total of 30 weeks of Practical Work which can be undertaken in a variety of combinations:

- One of:
  - work in two different horticultural placements for 15 weeks each.
  - work in a horticultural placement and in an allied industry for 15 weeks each.
  - work in two horticultural placements and in an allied industry for 10 weeks each.
- Students are required to submit two satisfactory Practical Work reports to the Practical Work Coordinator by 25 July in the year that they complete the work period.
- An employer form verifying the work period also needs to be submitted with the report. The guidelines for the report and the employer forms are contained in the B.Com(Hort) Practical Work Handbook.
- With approval from the Academic Board, up to 50% of the practical work requirement may be completed overseas.
- The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability) BCom(Sust)**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability) shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.
2. (1) The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability) are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below, a candidate must complete 45 credits from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.
3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability), a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A and the elective courses outlined in Schedule B below.
- (2) The 360 credits shall include at least 105 credits at the 300-level.
- (3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.
- Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete the Learning and Information Skills module. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.
4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.
- In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability) that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
5. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability) such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.
- (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
- (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;
- (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and
- (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.
6. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.

**Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Sustainability)**

Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A: Core Course</b>				
BMGT 116	Principles of Management			
COMM 111	Introductory Statistics		QMET 103 QMET 201	
COMM 112	Financial Information for Business		ACCT 103	
ECOL 103	Ecology I: NZ Ecology and Conservation			
ECON 113	Economies and Markets		COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON 111	
LINC 101	Land People and Economies		ERST 101	
MGMT 103	Primary Industry Systems			
MKTG 115	Principles of Marketing			
MAST 104	Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)		MAST 112, MAST 115	
COMM 204	Sustainability Analysis and Actions	Five 100- or 200-level courses		
ERST 201	Environmental Analysis	Four 100-level courses		
LINC 201	Sustainable Futures	LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses		LINC 102
MGMT 203	Agricultural Systems and Sustainability	Four 100-level courses		
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources			
BMGT 301	Business and Sustainability	BMGT 116 or BMGT 101 or COMM 110; and two 200-level courses	ERST 312	PHSC 104
COMM 3ZZ*	Sustainability Analysis and Reporting			

LWST 302	Resource Management Law	Four 200-level courses	ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203
MAST 319	Te Kaitiakitaka (Māori Environmental Management)	Either: MAST 205 or 206, or: One of MAST 104, 112 or 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201 or LWST 302	MAST 307

Plus one of:

ERST 302	Environmental Policy	ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205	
ERST 330	Risk and Resilience	Five 200-level courses	ERST 101, LINC 101 or LINC 102
ERST 340	Environmental Planning	One of ERST 201, ERST 205 or SOCI 207	LASC 309

Plus one of:

ECOL 309	Agroecology	Five 200-level courses	Any of: BIOS 111, 273, ECOL 201, 202, ECON 217, ERST 204, PHSC 104
ENSC 301	Climate Change and Land Use	One ECOL, ENSC, PHSC or SOSC course at 100-level; and five 200-level courses	SOSC 106 or ENSC 101 or LINC 101; any ENSC, PHSC, SOSC or WATR prefix at 100 or 200-level

<b>Schedule B: Elective Courses</b>			
Three courses (45 credits) chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses and subject to Regulation 3(1)			

\*This course is pending approval.

Bachelor of Environmental Management

B.E.M.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management shall follow a course of study that complies with the regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.
2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management are set out in the schedule to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedule will apply.
3. To qualify for the Bachelor of Environmental Management, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 360 credits, including all the courses from Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.
  - (1) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.
  - (2) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range of 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.
4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits. A course comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedule to these regulations.
5.
  - (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses in the schedules may credit towards the Bachelor of Environmental Management such courses, and at such levels, as the Academic Board may determine.
  - (2) A candidate who has achieved sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
    - (a) there shall be no relaxation to the requirements of Regulation 3, save for any exemption(s) for the Schedule A courses; and
    - (b) a candidate who is credited with a 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and
    - (c) a candidate who fails the 200-level course but, in the opinion of the examiners, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.
6. These Regulations came into effect from 01 January 2023.



Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A</b>			
<b>100-level</b>			
ECOL 103	Ecology I: New Zealand Ecology and Conservation		
ENSC 101	Earth and Ecological Sciences	PHSC105, PHSC 107	
ERST 103	Environmental Economics		
LINC 101	Land, People and Economies	ERST 101	
MAST 104	Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)	MAST 112, MAST 115	
SOCI 116	Society, Culture and Environment	Both SOCI 114 & 115 but not SOCI 114 or 115 alone	
SOCI 117	Introduction to the New Zealand Government and Public Policy	SOCI 114 and SOCI 205	
<b>200-level</b>			
ERST 201	Environmental Analysis	Four 100-level courses	
ERST 203	Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment	Five 100-level courses	BIOS 109, BIOS 110, PHSC 102, plus one of MAST 104, MAST 112, MAST 115
LINC 201	Sustainable Futures	LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses	
MAST 206	Whakatakoto Kaupapa (Māori Planning and Development)(	One of MAST 104, MAST 112 or MAST 115	MAST 205
One of: ECOL 202	Biological Diversity	Any four 100-level courses	BIOS 211 One of more of BIOS 110, ECOL 103 or ENSC 101
ERST 202	Environmental Analysis with GIS	Five 100-level courses	ECOL 311 COMP 101 or 111, DESN 101 or LACS 111
FORS 270 MGMT 203	Applied Agroforestry Agricultural Systems and Sustainability	PLSC 104 Four 100-level courses	FORS 201 ERST 204 MGMT 103 One of ECOL 103, ERST 101, MGMT 103
SOSC 223	Physical Landscapes: Formation and Function	One of ENSC 101 or SOSC 106	
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	Five 100-level courses	
One of: ECON 211	Land Economics	ECON 110 or COMM 113 or ECON 113	VAPM 101

ERST 205	Principles of Urban and Regional Planning	Five 100-level courses	SOCI 207	One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, 116 or VAPM 101
ERST 2XX*	Participation, Engagement and Advocacy	Five 100-level courses		
PSYC 203	Environmental Psychology	Five 100-level courses		
SOCI 204	Research Methods	Five 100-level courses		QMET 101 or COMM 111, plus one of SOCI 116 or 117
SOCI 214	The Living City	SOCI 116 or five 100-level courses	ERST 204	SOCI 116
Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
300-level				
ERST 3XX*	Transitions to Sustainability	LINC 201 and MAST 206		
MAST 319	Te Kaitiakitaka (Māori Environmental Management)	Either: MAST 205 or 206, or: one of MAST 104, 112 or 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201, or LWST 302	MAST 307	
At least TWO of:				
ERST 302	Environmental Policy	ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205		
ERST 313	Catchment Management	Five 200-level courses including ERST 203	ERST 311	
ERST 340	Environmental Planning	One of ERST 201, ERST 205 or SOCI 207	LASC 309	
LWST 302	Resource Management Law	Four 200-level courses		ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203

\* This course is pending approval

2025 Variation to Programme

For 2025, the Academic Administration Committee has approved a variation to programme at the 300-level. Students should enrol in MAST 319 Te Kaitiakitaka plus **THREE** of the following courses: ERST 302 Environmental Policy, ERST 313 Catchment Management, ERST 340 Environmental Planning, LWST 302 Resource Management Law.

**Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours**  
**B.E.P.P.(Hons)**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours shall follow a course of study that complies with the regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.
2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours are set out in the schedule to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedule will apply.
3. To qualify for the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 480 credits, including all the courses from Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.
  - (1) The 480 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level and 120 credits at the 600-level.
  - (2) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.
  - (3) Candidates for the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours shall normally be expected to successfully complete all courses in each year, in order to proceed to the subsequent year.
4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits. A course comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedule to these regulations.

5.
  - (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses in the schedules may credit towards the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours such courses, and at such levels, as the Academic Board may determine.
  - (2) A candidate who has achieved sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
    - (a) there shall be no relaxation to the requirements of Regulation 3, save for any exemption(s) for the Schedule A courses; and
    - (b) a candidate who is credited with a 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and
    - (c) a candidate who fails the 200-level course but, in the opinion of the examiners, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

6. The degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning may be awarded with honours in the First Class, or Honours in the Second Class (Division 1), or Honours in the Second Class (Division 2) or Honours in the Third Class.
7. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: ERST 604, ERST 635, LWST 602, and either ERST 698 or ERST 699 and two 600-level electives. The specified courses will normally be completed within one academic year. The grade for any course used in the calculation of Honours is the grade achieved in the student's first attempt at the course. If a candidate fails a 600-level course, they will need to repeat that course in order to be eligible for the degree. Such candidates will only be eligible for the award of third class honours.
8. Notes:
  - (1) Candidates must normally have passed the group work component and achieve a B+ grade (or better) in SOCI 314 or substantively equivalent course with an assessed group work component.
  - (2) Candidates must achieve a B+ average (or better) in the BEPP 300-level compulsory courses to enrol in the 600-level courses.
  - (3) Candidates graduating with the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours may be eligible for Graduate Membership with the New Zealand Planning Institute.

**Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours**

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>100-level</b>				
ECON 113	Economies and Markets		ECON 110, ECON 111	
LINC 101	Land, People Economies		ERST 101	
MAST 104	Te Tiriti o Waitangi		MAST 112, MAST 115	
SOCI 116	Society, Culture and Environment		Both SOCI 114 and 115 but not SOCI 114 or 115 alone	
SOCI 117	New Zealand Government and Public Policy			
Plus one of:				
ECOL 103	Ecology I: NZ Ecology and Conservation			
ENGN 106	Land Surfaces, Water and Structures		ENGN 103	
ENSC 101	Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences		PHSC 105, PHSC 107	
PHSC 101	Chemistry IA			
SOSC 106	Soil Science I			
VAPM 101	Introduction to Property			
Plus two elective courses at 100 or 200-level				

200-level				
ERST 201	Environmental Analysis	4 x 100-level courses		
ERST 203	Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment	5 x 100-level courses		BIOS 109, 110, PHSC 102 plus one of MAST 104, 112, 115
ERST 205	Principles of Urban and Regional Planning	5 x 100-level courses	SOCI 207	One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, 116 or VAPM 101
LINC 201	Sustainable Futures	LINC 101 plus 4 x 100-level courses		LINC 102
MAST 206	Whakatakoto Kaupapa/ Maori Planning and Development	One of MAST 104, MAST 112, MAST 115	MAST 205	
SOCI 204	Research Methods	Any four 100-level courses		QMET 101 or COMM 111 plus one of SOCI 116 or 117
Plus one of:				
ECOL 202	Biological Diversity	Five 100-level courses	BIOS 211	One or more of BIOS 110, ECOL 103 or ENSC 101
ECOL 203	Ecology and Behaviour	Four 100-level courses		QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 293
ECON 211	Land Economics	ECOL 103	ECOL 311	VAPM 101
ERST 202	Environmental Analysis with GIS	ECON 110 or COMM 113		COMP 101 or 11, DESN 101 or LASC 111
LASC 218	Landscape and Culture	Five 100-level courses	LASC 101	DESN 104
SOCI 214	The Living City	PHSC 101	ERST 304	SOCI 116
SOSC 223	Physical Landscapes: Formation and Function	SOCI 116 or five 100-level courses		
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	One or more of PHSC 105, ENSC 101 or SOSC 106		PHSC 101, 103 and SOSC 106
WATR 202	Water on Land: Quality and Quantity	Five 100-level courses		
Plus one elective course at the 100 or 200 level				

300-level				
ERST 302	Environmental Policy	ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205		
ERST 330	Risk and Resilience	Five 200-level courses		One of ERST 101, LINC 101 or LINC 102
ERST 340	Environmental Planning	One of ERST 201, 205 or SOCI 207	LASC 309	
MAST 319	Te Kaitiakitaka (Māori Environmental Management)	Either: MAST 205 or 206, or: one of MAST 104, MAST 112 or MAST 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201 or LWST 302	MAST 307	
SOCI 314	Professional Practice	Five 200-level courses	SOCI 315, LASC 415	
Plus three elective courses				
600-level (20 credits)				
ERST 604	Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning			
ERST 635	Group Case Study			
LWST 602	Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law			
Plus one of:				
ERST 698	Research Essay or			
ERST 699	Research Placement			
Plus two of:				
DESN 601	Strategic Design		LASC 611	
ECON 606	Natural Resource and Energy Economics			
ECON 609	Quantitative Economic Analysis			
ECON 621	Macroeconomic Analysis			
ERST 607	Advanced Geographic Information Systems	ERST 606		
ERST 608	Advanced Energy and Transport Planning		ERST 612 or TRAN 601	
ERST 609	Advanced Risk and Resilience			ERST 205 or ERST 340
ERST 621	Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment			
ERST 630	Environmental Policy and Planning			
ERST 632	Economics in Environmental Policy			
LASC 615	Advanced Landscape Planning and Policy		LASC 615	
LASC 620	Landscape Assessment		LASC 318	
MGMT 615	Planning and Assessing International Development Projects			

MAST 604	Kaupapa Matua (Advanced Māori Policy and Planning)		
MAST 606	Indigenous Planning and Development		
PSYC 602	Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing	RESM 661	RECN 638
RECN 626	Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism	RESM 664	
VAPM 602	Advanced Valuation Methodology		VAPM 607
VAPM 672	Property Market Analysis		
WATR 601	Advanced Water Resources	Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management	
WATR 603	Water Management, Policy and Planning	Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management	

**Bachelor of Land and Property Management** **B.L.P.M**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.
2. The courses of examination for the degree are set out in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.
3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management, a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits as listed in Schedule A and the mandatory requirements of either the Rural Valuation major or the Urban Valuation and Property Management major as set out in Schedule B below.  
(2) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 210 credits at the 100-level.  
(3) The 480 credits shall include at least 120 credits at the 300-level.
4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Land and Property Management degree must include in their course of study additional elective courses listed in the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.
5. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.  
  
In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a particular candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
6. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.
7. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:  
(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;  
(b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and  
(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.
8. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2019.

Note: Students seeking registration by the Valuers' Registration Board and the Property Institute of New Zealand must seek course advice.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A Compulsory Courses</b>			
COMM111	Introductory Statistics	QMET 103, 201	LINC 102
COMM112	Financial Information for Business	ACCT 103	
ECON113	Economies and Markets	ECON 110, ECON 111	
LWST114	Introduction to Commercial Law	LWST 101	
ECON211	Land Economics	ECON 110 or COMM 113 or ECON 113	VAPM 101
ENGN105	Building Construction		VAPM 101
FINC 101	Finance Fundamentals		
LWST203	Property Law	COMM 114 or LWST 101	LWST 303
LWST302	Resource Management Law	Four 200-level courses	ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203
VAPM101	Introduction to Property		
VAPM205	Real Estate Marketing and Management	Four 100-level courses	VAPM 101, ENGN 105
VAPM 209	Principles of Property Valuation	VAPM 101 or four 100-level courses	ENGN 105, VAPM 101
VAPM308	Property Analytical Methods	One of VAPM 201, VAPM 207, ECON 211	VAPM 101, VAPM 201, VAPM 207, ECON 211
VAPM310	The Valuation of Investment Property	VAPM 207, FINC 204	VAPM 201, MGMT 201

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule B Specialised Courses</b>			
To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management with an <b>urban valuation and property management major</b> , a candidate shall pass:			
ENGN 232	Building Facilities Management	ENGN 105	ENGN 229
VAPM 201	Principles of Urban Property Management	Four 100-level courses or VAPM 101	ENGN 105, VAPM 201
VAPM 207	Applied Urban Valuation	VAPM 209	ENGN 105, VAPM 101
VAPM 309	Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis	VAPM 310	VAPM 308
VAPM 311	Urban Valuation	VAPM 207	VAPM 101, VAPM 201, ECON 211
VAPM 313	Property and Facilities Management	VAPM 201	ECON 211, ENGN 232, VAPM 308, VAPM 309
VAPM 314	Property Development	VAPM 101 plus five 200-level courses	VAPM 308, VAPM 310
Plus: 165 credits selected from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.			

VAPM 311	Urban Valuation	VAPM 207	VAPM 101, VAPM 201, ECON 211
VAPM 313	Property and Facilities Management	VAPM 201	ECON 211, ENGN 232, VAPM 308, VAPM 309
VAPM 314	Property Development	VAPM 101 plus five 200-level courses	VAPM 308, VAPM 310
Plus: 165 credits selected from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.			
To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management with a <b>Rural Valuation major</b> , a candidate shall pass:			
MGMT 103	Primary Industry Systems		
SOSC 106	Soil Science		
VAPM 208	Applied Rural Valuation	VAPM 209	MGMT 103, VAPM 101
MGMT 316	Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216	
MGMT 317	Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 316	
VAPM 312	Rural Valuation	VAPM 208	VAPM 308; MGMT 202 or 216
EITHER:			
MGMT 201	Principles of Agricultural Systems	Four 100-level courses	ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106
Or:			
MGMT 214	Horticultural Systems	Five 100-level courses	MGMT 103, PLSC 104
Either:			
MGMT 202	Analysis of Agricultural Systems	MGMT 201 or MGMT 214	MGMT 216
Or:			
MGMT 216	Horticultural Management Analysis	MGMT 201 or MGMT 214	MGMT 202
Either:			
MGMT 318	Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216	
Or:			
VAPM 309	Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis	VAPM 310	VAPM 308
PLUS: 135 credits (9 courses) selected from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.			



Students with a Rural Valuation major may complete the following Primary Production specialisation:				
Compulsory courses				
ANSC 105	Animal Science		ANSC 121, RECN 104	
MGMT 222	The Agribusiness Environment	Four 100-level courses		MGMT 103 or 106
MGMT 318	Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems	MGMT 202 or MGMT 216		
MGMT 340	Agribusiness Strategic Management	MGMT 222		
Plus FOUR of the following courses:				
PLSC 104	Plant Science I			
ANSC 213	Livestock Production Science	ANSC 105	ANSC 203	
FORS 270	Applied Agroforestry	PLSC 104	FORS 201	MGMT 103
PLSC 204	Plant Production Systems	PLSC 104		
SOSC 224	Soil Management	SOSC 106		
ANSC 312	Dairy Production Science	ANSC 213	ANSC 272	ANSC 207
PLSC 320	Crop Science	One of FORS 201, PLSC 201, PLSC 204, WINE 201, plus four 200-level courses from the BSc., BAgrSc., or BV&O. schedules		PLSC 204
PLSC 321	Pasture Agronomy	PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the 200-level		
SOCI 340	Advanced Soil Management	SOSC 222 or SOSC 224		

Practical Work Regulations for B.L.P.M. Students

The Bachelor of Land and Property Management degree contains two majors, each of which has different Practical Work requirements. However, **all** students must complete 1 and 2 below.

1. Students are required to submit to the Practical Work Coordinator both evidence of work and satisfactory written reports on each component of practical work performed. The deadline for submissions is 25 July in the year that they complete the work period.
2. An employer form verifying the work period must be submitted with the report. The guidelines for the report and the employer forms are contained in the B.L.P.M. Practical Work Handbook.
3. With the approval of the Academic Board, up to 50% of the Practical Work requirement may be completed overseas.
4. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

Urban Valuation and Property Management major

Before graduating, a student in the Bachelor of Land and Property Management with an Urban Valuation and Property Management major shall complete a total of 12 weeks of Practical Work\* in the following approved categories:

- Valuation
- Property Management
- Real Estate
- Construction

\* Note that this can be undertaken as one 12-week work period or two 6-week work periods and may be in the same or different categories.

Rural Valuation major

Before graduating, a student in the Bachelor of Land and Property Management with a Rural Valuation major shall complete both 1 and 2 below:

1. A total of 12 weeks of Practical Work in one of the following approved categories:
  - Valuation
  - Property Management
  - Real Estate
  - Construction

2. A total of 18 weeks work experience in an approved agribusiness value chain business including half of that time in agricultural production-based enterprises.

Approved agribusiness value chain businesses include:

- Agricultural production-based enterprises (i.e., farms of all types, such as livestock, crop, horticulture, vineyards, and aquaculture).
- Processing industries such as food factories, wineries or meat works.
- Industries such as input suppliers (i.e., fertiliser companies, stock and station companies).
- Distribution, logistics, transport, distribution centres, or cool stores.
- Marketing, import/export, retail or wholesalers.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Bachelor of Landscape Architecture** **B.L.A.**  
**Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours** **B.L.A.(Hons)**

**Part I Undergraduate Entry**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, other than a candidate to whom the provisions of Part II apply, shall follow a course of study as laid down in these regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.
2. The courses of examination and the courses of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours are as set out in Schedule A to these regulations. Unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, the prerequisites set out in the schedule shall apply.
3. (1) 1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture / Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits as listed in Schedule A to these regulations.  
2. A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.  
(2) The Academic Board, may, in relation to any candidate who passes only some of the courses of a year, credit those courses to the candidate's record and may when doing so prescribe a composite programme wherein the candidate shall take the remaining courses of that year together with such courses of succeeding years as it may think fit. A candidate must pass each course of the prescribed composite programme.  
(3) In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.  

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.
4. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in Schedule A to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours such courses at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:  
(a) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and  
(b) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

- 5. The degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or without Honours.
- 6. The class of honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, LASC 415, LASC 406 (30 credits), LASC 409 (30 credits) and two other courses at the 300-level or above. The grade for any of the courses used in the calculation of honours is the grade achieved in the student's first attempt at that course. The courses specified above will normally be completed within two academic years.
  - (a) Notwithstanding regulation 6. above, candidates who complete required courses towards their degree at an institution other than Lincoln University and find that they therefore have an insufficient number of Lincoln-graded credits at the 300-level or above may be permitted to have their class of honours determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, LASC 415, LASC 406 and LASC 409, plus up to one further 300-level or above Lincoln graded course if available.
- 7. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, a candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period or periods of approved practical work.

Part II Graduate Entry

- 1. A candidate for graduate entry to the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, other than a candidate to whom the provisions of Part I apply, shall, before entry upon the course of study for the degree, have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board and fulfil one of the following conditions:
  - (a) qualify for award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
  - (b) have been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Note: Entry to the graduate entry Bachelor of Landscape Architecture programme is based on demonstration of aptitude and potential in landscape architecture through any one of the following means: submission of a portfolio, achievement of B- or better in one of DESN 102, or DESN 103 or a level in a design-based course judged by the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design to be the equivalent to a B- pass in one of DESN 102, or DESN 103.
- 2. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours who qualifies for entry under this part of these regulations, shall follow a course of study as laid down in these regulations for no fewer than four semesters.
- 3. The courses of the Graduate Entry examination and the courses of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours are as set out in Schedule B to these regulations. Unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, the prerequisites set out in the schedule shall apply.
- 4. (1) There shall be two examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours called, respectively, the First and Second Professional Years. Except with the approval of the Academic Board and subject to these regulations, a candidate shall present all the courses of each examination in the same year.

- (2) The Academic Board may, in relation to any candidate who passes only some of the courses of an examination, credit those courses to the candidate's record and may when doing so prescribe a composite examination wherein the candidate shall take the remaining courses of that examination together with such courses of succeeding examinations as it may think fit. A candidate must pass each course of the prescribed composite examination.
  - (3) In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
- Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.
- 5. (1) A candidate who has passed a course or courses of the Schedule B to these regulations, other than LASC 215, 216, 406 or 409, shall substitute for that course or for those courses, other courses chosen, with the approval of the Academic Board, from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses found in this Calendar.
  - (2) A candidate who has been credited with passes, at another university or institution of higher learning, in courses judged by the Academic Board to be substantially equivalent to a course or courses of Schedule B to these regulations, other than LASC 215, 216, 316, 406 or 409, shall substitute for that course or for those courses, other courses chosen, with the approval of the Academic Board, from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses found in this Calendar.

- 6. The degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, or Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or without Honours.
- 7. The class of honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, SOCI 314 or LASC 415, LASC 406 (30 credits), LASC 409 (30 credits) and two other courses at the 300-level or above. The grade for any of the courses used in the calculation of honours is the grade achieved in the student's first attempt at that course. The courses specified above will normally be completed within two academic years.
- 8. Notwithstanding regulation 7. above, candidates who complete required courses towards their degree at an institution other than Lincoln University and find that they therefore have an insufficient number of Lincoln-graded credits at the 300-level or above may be permitted to have their class of honours determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, SOCI 314 or LASC 415, LASC 406 and LASC 409, plus up to one further 300-level or above Lincoln graded course if available.

Professional Accreditation

The B.L.A. (undergraduate entry) and B.L.A. (graduate entry) are fully accredited by the New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects (NZILA) as meeting the academic requirements for graduate membership of the Institute. NZILA has reciprocity with equivalent professional bodies in Australia and Hong Kong. The B.L.A. is also accredited by the Singapore Institute of Landscape Architects.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A: Undergraduate Entry to the B.L.A.</b>			
<b>Intermediate Year</b>			
DESN 101 Digital Tools for Design		LASC 111	
DESN 102 Introduction to 3D Design		LASC 108	
DESN 103 Visual Communication		LASC 109	
DESN 104 History of Design and Culture		LASC 210	
ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water & Structures		ENGN 103	
ENSC 101 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences		PHSC 105, PHSC 107	
MAST 104 Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)		MAST 112, MAST 115	
Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree courses offered at Lincoln University.			
Note: Progression to the First Professional Year will depend upon students reaching a satisfactory standard in the Intermediate Year of the B.L.A., as specified in the B.L.A. Schedule. A satisfactory standard will normally be reached if students gain either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a clear pass in not less than seven courses from the Intermediate Year of the B.L.A., and with at least a B- average in DESN 102 and 103; or</li><li>• a clear pass in not less than six courses from the Intermediate Year of the B.L.A. with at least a B- average in those six courses, and with at least a B- average in DESN 102 and 103.</li></ul>			
<b>First Professional Year</b>			
LASC 206 Landscape Planting Practice	LASC 211, LASC 215		One of ECOL 103, ECOL 202, HORT 106, ENSC 101, PLSC 104
LASC 211 Planting Design and Management	Five 100-level courses, including one of DESN 102, DESN 103, LASC 108, LASC 109, LASC 110		ECOL 103, PHSC 105 or ENSC 101
LASC 215 Landscape Analysis, Planning and Design (30 credits)	Entry to the second examination of the BLA	LASC 214	
LASC 216 Site Design	LASC 215	LASC 203	
LASC 217 Design Details	ENGN 106	LAST 205	DESN 102, DESN 103 or LASC 108, LASC 109
LASC 218 Landscape and Culture	Four 100-level courses	LASC 101	DESN 104
Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree courses offered at Lincoln University.			

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Second Professional Year</b>			
DESN 301 Design Theory	LASC 218	LASC 310	
LASC 312 Landscape Ecology	Either a) ENSC 101 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, or b) both PHSC 105 and ECOL 103 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202		ERST 201, LASC 211, SOSC 223, ECOL 201, 202
LASC 316 Innovative Design A	LASC 203 or LASC 216		
LASC 322 Sustainable Design and Planning (30 credits)	LASC 316	LASC 320	
LASC 393 Practicum: Applied Landscape Practice	LASC 206 and LASC 217		LASC 216
LASC 321 Urban Design	One of LASC 216 or ERST 205		ERST 201, SOCI 214, LASC 215
Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree courses offered at Lincoln University			
<b>Third Professional Year</b>			
LASC 318 Landscape Assessment and Planning	Either a) one of ERST 201, ERST 205 or LASC 210, or b) both LASC 218 and LASC 321		DESN 103
LASC 415 Landscape Architecture Professional Practice			
LASC 406 Complex Design (30 credits)	LASC 320 or LASC 322		
LASC 409 Major Design (30 credits)	LASC 406 plus one of DESN 301 or LASC 310	LASC 408	
Plus 30 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree courses offered at Lincoln University			

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule B: Graduate Entry to the B.L.A.</b>			
<b>First Professional Year</b>			
DESN 104 History of Design and Culture		LASC 210	
ENSC 101 Introduction to Earth & Ecological Sciences		PHSC 105, PHSC 107	
LASC 211 Planting Design and Management	Five 100-level courses, including one of DESN 102, DESN 103, LASC 108, LASC 109, LASC 110		ECOL 103, PHSC 105 or ENSC 101
LASC 215 Landscape Analysis, Planning & Design (30 credits)	Entry to the second examination of the BLA	LASC 214	
LASC 217 Design Detail	ENGN 106	LASC 205	DESN 102, DESN 103 or LASC 108, LASC 109

LASC 312	Landscape Ecology	Either a) ENSC 101 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, or b) both PHSC 105 and ECOL 103 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202	ERST 201, LASC 211, SOSC 223, ECOL 201, 202
LASC 322	Sustainable Design and Planning (30 credits)	LASC 215 (with a B- or higher); or LASC 316	LASC 320
Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree courses offered at Lincoln University			
<b>Second Professional Year</b>			
LASC 206	Landscape Planting Practice	LASC 211, LASC 215	One of ECOL 103, ECOL 202, HORT 106, ENSC 101, PLSC 104
DESN 301	Design Theory	LASC 218	LASC 310
LASC 318	Landscape Assessment and Planning	Either a) one of ERST 201, ERST 205 or LASC 210, or b) both LASC 218 and LASC 321	DESN 103
LASC 415	Landscape Architecture Professional Practice		
LASC 393	Practicum: Applied Landscape Practice	LASC 206 and LASC 217	LASC 216
LASC 406	Complex Design (30 credits)	LASC 320 or LASC 322	
LASC 409	Major Design (30 credits)	LASC 406 plus one of DESN 301 or LASC 310	LASC 408
Plus 15 credits chosen from any of the bachelor's degree courses offered at Lincoln University.			

**Practical Work Regulations for B.L.A. and B.L.A.(Hons) Students**

1. Part I – Undergraduate Entry
- Before graduating, a student in the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours shall complete 12 weeks practical experience, in accordance with the following provisions:
- (i) not less than six weeks in an approved office-based professional practice

(ii) three weeks applied practice in LASC 393 Practicum: Applied Landscape Practice

(iii) not less than three weeks in an approved aspect of landscape implementation.
2. Part II – Graduate Entry
- Before graduating, a student in the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours shall complete:
- (i) not less than three weeks in an approved aspect of landscape implementation

(ii) three weeks applied practice in LASC 393 Practicum: Applied Landscape Practice

3. Part III - All students
- (i) Before graduating, all students must complete a Landscape Field Tour, verified by the tour leader.

(ii) Every student must complete a statement of work performed after each period of employment or for any practical work which is to be credited to a practical work record. This statement, on the form prescribed, must be presented to the appropriate Practical Work Coordinator by 25 July following the completion of the work.

(iii) Practical work completed before enrolment for the degree may also be considered for credit towards a student's practical work record.

(iv) Students who complete studies at other tertiary institutions that are relevant to the specific programme, and have appropriate learning outcomes, may seek to credit that study towards the Practical Work requirements for the Lincoln University qualification.

(v) Practical work shall be undertaken in accordance with the guidelines published in the B.L.A. Practical Work Handbook.

(vi) With the approval of the Academic Board, up to 50% of the Practical Work requirement may be completed overseas.

(vii) The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Practical Work requirements for students completing the B.L.A. or B.L.A.(Hons) or B.L.A or B.L.A.(Hons) Graduate Entry degree under the 2014 regulations.**

Refer to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture Practical Work requirements for the above-named degrees in the Lincoln University Calendar up to and including 2023.



Bachelor of Science

B.Sc.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.
2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Science are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.
3. (1) Programmes of study for the degree shall be offered in the following named majors:  
  
Animal Science, Brewing and Fermentation, Conservation and Ecology, Environmental Science, Food Innovation.  
  
The requirements for the award of the degree in each of the named majors are set out in the schedules to these regulations.  
  
(2) Notwithstanding Regulation 4.(1) below, a candidate who intends to complete the degree without meeting the requirements of a named major must obtain the approval of an Academic Coordinator for the proposed course of study. In this case, the course of study is referred to as an 'Individual Major'.
4. (1) To qualify for the award of Bachelor of Science, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits including 75 credits at the 300-level. At least 60 credits at the 300-level must be from Schedule A, Part  
  
II. Candidates must pass all the courses of Schedule A, Part I and satisfy the requirements of at least one of the named majors listed in the Schedule of Majors for the B.Sc. or an individual major. The remaining courses may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses, found elsewhere in this calendar.  
  
(2) A candidate shall be credited with not more than 165 credits at the 100-level.  
  
Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.
5. The personal course of study of each candidate each year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
6. (1) A candidate who has passed in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations, may credit, towards the Bachelor of Science degree, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:  
  
(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulations 4.(1) and 4.(2);  
  
(b) a candidate who passes the 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c) a candidate who fails the course but in the opinion of the examiner attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

Any candidate who registered in the degree of Bachelor of Science before 1 January 2018 may elect to complete the programme under these regulations, or under the regulations printed in the Lincoln University 2017 Calendar.

Schedule of Majors for the Bachelor of Science

Note: Students may elect to fulfil the requirements of one of the majors listed or may develop their own course of study under the INDIVIDUAL MAJOR. Students wishing to develop their own major must have the approval of an Academic Coordinator.

Animal Science

100 level: BIOS 110, ANSC 105, PHSC 101, and at least one of BMGT 116, LINC 101, MAST 104, PHIL 103

200 level: ANSC 213, BICH 207, QMET 201 and at least one of ANSC 207, ECOL 293, GENE 201

300 level: ANSC 319, ANSC 327, at least one of ANSC 312, BICH 301, ECOL 302, PHIL 304, SCIE 393 and at least one of ANSC 314, ENTO 304, GENE 301

Brewing and Fermentation

100-level: BIOS 110, FOOD 101, PHSC 101

200-level: BICH 207, ENGN 230, FERM 201, FERM 202, QMET 201

300-level: FERM 301, FERM 302, FERM 303

Conservation and Ecology

100-level: BIOS 110, ECOL 103, ENSC 101 plus one of ANSC 105 or PLSC 104

200-level: ECOL 202, ECOL 204, ECOL 293, QMET 201

300-level: ECOL 302, ECOL 309, SCIE 393 plus two of ERST 310, ENTO 304, LASC 312, PLPT 305, PLPT 306, PLSC 325

Environmental Science

100-level: BIOS 110, ECOL 103, ENSC 101, PHSC 101, PHSC 103, SOSC 106

200-level: ENSC 201, QMET 201, SOSC 222, SOSC 223, WATR 202

300-level: ENSC 301, ENSC 302, SCIE 393 and one course with an ECOL, ERST, MAST, SOSC, or WATR prefix

Food Innovation

100-level: BIOS 110, FOOD 101, PHSC 101

200-level: BICH 207, ENGN 230, FERM 202, FOOD 201, QMET 201

300-level: FOOD 301, FOOD 302, FOOD 303, FOOD 305, FOOD 306, FOOD 399

Plant and Horticultural Sciences

100-level: BIOS 110, ECOL 103, HORT 107, HORT 109, MAST 120, PLSC 104, SOSC 106

200-level: HORT 222, HORT 272, PLSC201, PLPT203, QMET 201 and at least one of SOSC 224, HORT 271, PLSC 204, MGMT 214

300-level: HORT 330, PLPT 305, PLPT 306, PLSC 325, QMET 306

Individual Major

With the approval of Academic Board, students may choose any combination of courses that meet their interests and fulfil prerequisite requirements and the regulations for award of the B.Sc. The regulations require a minimum of 75 credits at the 300-level from the schedules to these regulations, with a maximum of 165 credits at the 100-level, and at least 60 of the 300-level credits from Schedule A. An individual major must have an area of focus. This will normally be provided by a coherent area of study defined by courses taken at the 300-level. In general an area of focus should normally be defined by a minimum of three 300-level courses with the same prefix.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name	Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A, Part I</b>			
<b>Compulsory Courses for the B.Sc.</b>			
BIOS 110 Biological Sciences		BIOS 111	
QMET 201 Biometrics	Five 100-level courses		
<i>plus one of:</i>			
PHSC 101 Chemistry IA			
<i>or:</i>			
PHSC 103 Environmental Physics			
<i>or:</i>			
ENSC 101 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences		PHSC 105 and PHSC 107	
<b>Schedule A, Part II</b>			
<b>Elective courses for the B.Sc.</b>			
<b>100-level</b>			
ANSC 105 Animal Science		RECN 104, ANSC 121	
BIOS 110 Biological Sciences		BIOS 111	
COMP 111 Computing Fundamentals		COMP 101, and COMP 102	
ECOL 103 Ecology I: NZ Ecology & Conservation		ECOL 104	
ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water and Structures		ENGN 103	
ENSC 101 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences		PHSC 105, PHSC 107	
FOOD 101 Food Quality & Consumer Acceptance		BICH 101 and BICH 103	
HORT 109 Horticulture: Principles and Practices I			
LINC 101 Land, People and Economies		ERST 101	
PHSC 101 Chemistry IA			
PHSC 103 Environmental Physics			
PLSC 104 Plant Science I			
QMET 102 Calculus: Concepts & Applications			
SOSC 106 Soil Science I			

<b>200-level</b>				
ANSC 207 Animal Health	ANSC 105	BIOS 109, ANSC 210	ANSC 213, BIOS 110	
ANSC 213 Livestock Production Science	ANSC 105	ANSC 203		
BICH 207 Biochemistry II	BIOS 110 or PHSC 101	BICH 201		
BIOS 273 The Science and Practice of Organics	Four 100-level courses			
COMP 203 Problem Solving with End User Tools	COMP 101 or 111			
COMP 205 Development of Effective Programs	COMP 102 or 111			
ECOL 202 Biological Diversity	Any four 100-level courses	BIOS 211		One or more of BIOS 110, ECOL 103 or ENSC 101
ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour	ECOL 103	ECOL 311		QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 293
ECOL 204 Molecular Ecology and Evolution	Either (a) four 100-level courses including ENSC 101, or (b) any five 100-level courses	BIOS 112, BIOS 201, ECOL 311		ECOL 103, GENE 201
ECOL 293 Field Ecology Methods	One of ECOL 103, ENC 101 or BIOS 110			ECOL 202
ENGN 230 Food Engineering	Five 100-level courses			
ENGN 201 Precision Agriculture	Five 100-level courses			
ENSC 201 Environmental Analytical Methods	PHSC 101, BIOS 110	PHSC 102, 207, 210		PHSC 103
ERST 201 Environmental Analysis	Four 100-level courses			
ERST 202 Resource Analysis with GIS	Five 100-level courses			COMP101, or 111, DESN101 or LASC 111
ERST 203 Environmental Monitoring & Resource Assessment	Five 100-level courses			BIOS 109, 110, PHSC 102, plus one of MAST 104, 112, 115
FERM 201 Principles of Malting and Brewing	Four 100-level courses including BIOS 110 or FOOD 101	BIOS 109		
FERM 202 Principles and Applications of Microbial Fermentation	BIOS 110 or FOOD 101	FOOD 304		
FOOD 201 Processing Food for Consumers	Five 100-level courses	BICH 203, BIOS 210		FOOD 101 and PHSC 103
FOOD 202 Food Safety and Microbiology	BIOS 110	MICR 203		PHSC 101 or BICH 104
FORS 201 Forest Biology & Silvics	One of BIOS 109, ECOL 103, HORT 106 or PLSC 104			
FORS 202 Forest Utilisation	Five 100-level courses			One of ECON 101, 105 or 110
HORT 214 Horticulture Production Systems	One of BIOS 109, FORS 101, HORT 106, or PLSC 104	HORT 209, 213		HORT 106
HORT 272 Fruit Crop Production	HORT 214	HORT 072		
LINC 201 Sustainable Futures	LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses			

MGMT 223	The Food Regulatory Environment	Four 100-level courses	LWST 205	
PLPT 203	Plant Pest Management	BIOS 110 plus three 100-level courses	MICR 325, PLPT 202, 320, 323	
PLSC 201	Plant Science II: Plant Function	One of BIOS 109, BIOS 110, HORT 106 or PLSC 104	HORT 209	
PLSC 204	Plant Production Systems	PLSC 104		SOSC 106
QMET 205	Mathematical Modelling & Quantitative Risk Analysis	QMET 102	QMET 203	
SOSC 222	Soil Science II	SOSC 106		PHSC 101
SOSC 223	Physical landscapes: formation and function	One or more of PHSC 105, ENSC 101 or SOSC 106		
SOSC 224	Soil Management	SOSC 106		
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources	Five 100-level courses		
WINE 201	Viticulture I	WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104	HORT 212	SOSC 106
WINE 202	Principles of Wine Science	PHSC 101, WINE 101	PHSC 208	BIOS 110
<b>300-level</b>				E
ANSC 312	Dairy Production Science	ANSC 213	ANSC 272	ANSC 207
ANSC 314	Meat and Wool Production Science	ANSC 213	ANSC 271, 273, 311, 313	ANSC 207
ANSC 319	Animal Physiology	Four 200-level courses	ANSC 323, 346	ANSC 105, 213
ANSC 327	Animal Nutrition, Biochemistry and Metabolism	ANSC 213	ANSC 325	BICH 207
BICH 301	Advanced Biochemistry	BICH 207	BICH 326	GENE 201
BIOS 304	Toxicology	One of ANSC 105, BIOS 110 or PHSC 101, plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. or B.V.&O. schedules.		ANSC 207
BMGT 314	Quality Systems	Four 200-level courses, plus COMM 111 or QMET 103 or QMET 204		
COMP 307	End User Computing	COMP 203		COMP 102
COMP 308	Computer Modelling & Simulation	COMP 203		
COMP 314	Software Engineering	COMP 205	COMP 306, COMP 333 (2007 or 2008)	
COMP 318	Image Processing and Computer Vision	COMP 205		
COMP 319	Robotic and Autonomous Platforms	COMP 205 and ENGN 201		
ECOL 302	Applied Ecology and Conservation	ECOL 103 plus four 200-level courses		

ECOL 308	Ecology III: Advanced Ecology	ECOL 203	ECOL 303	ECOL 393, QMET 201
ECOL 309	AgroEcology	Five 200-level courses		Any of BIOS 111, BIOS 273, ECOL 201, 202, ECON 217, ERST 204, PHSC 104, ENGN 233
ENGN 333	Water Science and Technology II	ENGN 233 or ENGN 366		
ENGN 361	Winery Equipment & Structures	WINE 202	PHSC 503 PHSC 316	
ENGN 366	Water Resources & Hazards	One of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, 205, 206, SOSC 223	ENGN 365, 371	Two of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, 205, 206, SOSC 223
ENSC 301	Climate Change and Land Use	One ECOL, ENSC, PHSC or SOSC course at 100 level; and five 200 level courses	PHSC 302, PHSC 318	SOSC106 or PHSC107 or LINC101; any ECOL, ENSC, PHSC, SOSC or WATR prefix at 100 or 200 level
ENSC 302	Environmental Pollution	PHSC 101, one of SOSC 106, BIOS 110 or PHSC 103, plus four 200-level courses	PHSC 211	ENSC 201, WATR 202
ENTO 304	Insect Ecology & Diversity	ECOL 202 and three other 200-level courses		
ERST 310	GIS & Applications in Natural Resource Analysis	ERST 202		COMP 102
ERST 313	Catchment Management	Five 200-level courses including ERST 203		ERST 311
FERM 301	Brewing and Fermentation Biochemistry	BICH 207, FERM 201, 202		
FERM 302	Brewing and Fermentation Design	FERM 201, 202	BICH 207, ENGN 230	
FERM 303	Brewing and Fermentation Implementation	FERM 302		FERM 201, FERM 301
FOOD 301	Food Product Innovation and Quality	FOOD 201		FOOD 101
FOOD 302	Advanced Food Processing	FOOD 201	BICH 329	ENGN 230
FOOD 303	Food Biochemistry & Biotechnology	BICH 207	BICH 334	
FOOD 304	Microbial Biotechnology	BIOS 110 plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., or B.V.&O. schedules	MICR 326	BICH 207
FOOD 305	Sensory Science and Its Applications	FOOD 101		QMET 201
FORS 304	Agroforestry	FORS 201 or 303		One of MGMT 201, 203, or 216

HORT 330	Fruit & Vegetable Science & Technology	Two courses at the 200-level with a PLSC, HORT or FORS prefix	HORT 323, 329	HORT 210, 213, 214, QMET 201, SOSC 224
LWST 302	Resource Management Law	Four 200-level courses		ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203
PLSC 320	Crop Science	One of FORS 201, WINE 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201, 204, plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. or B.V.& O. schedules		PLSC 204
PLSC 321	Pasture Agronomy	PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the 200-level		
PLPT 305	Plant Diseases	Four 200-level courses	MICR 328	PLPT 203
PLPT 306	Sustainable Plant Protection	Four 200-level courses	PLPT 325, PLPT 326	PLPT 203
PLPT 323	Grape Pest & Disease Management	BIOS 111, WINE 201	PLPT 203	WINE 202
PLSC 325	Environmental Plant Biology	PLSC 201 or two courses with a BICH, ECOL, GENE, PLSC or WINE prefix		
PLSC 331	Seed Technology	Five 200-level courses including at least one with a HORT or PLSC prefix, or FORS 201		One of FORS 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201 or 204
QMET 306	Experimentation	Either: four 200-level courses including QMET 201 or: four 200-level courses plus QMET 103 or COMM 111	QMET 301	
QMET 307	Applied Statistical Methods	QMET 201		QMET 203 or 205
SOSC 301	Advanced Soil Science	SOSC 222 or SOSC 224	SOSC 324, 342, PHSC 318	
SOSC 340	Advanced Soil Management	SOSC 222 or SOSC 224		
SCIE 393	Advanced Field Research	Five 200-level courses including at least one with a ECOL, PHSC, SOSC or WATR prefix		One from PHSC 103, SOSC 106, ECOL 293, PHSC 210, 211, SOSC 222, 223, 224, WATR 201, 202
WATR 301	Water Resource Management	Three 200-level courses		
WATR 302	Water on Land: Application and Management	WATR 201 or WATR 202		PHSC 103
WINE 301	Viticulture II	WINE 201	HORT 327	

WINE 302	Wine Quality Assessment	WINE 202	PHSC 317	
WINE 303	Science of Grapes & Wine	WINE 201, WINE 301	HORT 328	PLPT 323 or PLSC 201 plus three 200-level courses
WINE 304	Wine Chemistry & Technology	WINE 202	BICH 335	BICH 207
Prefix 398	Research Essay	Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses		
Prefix 399	Research Placement	Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses		

**Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management      B.S.R.M.**

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.
2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.
3.
  - (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including all courses from Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions, offered at Lincoln University.
  - (2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level chosen from the schedules to these regulations.
  - (3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.
4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
5.
  - (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.
  - (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
    - (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;
    - (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and
    - (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.
6. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

**Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management**

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A</b>				
<b>Compulsory Courses for the B.S.R.M.</b>				
<b>100-level</b>				
RECN 110	Concepts in Sport and Recreation		RECN 108, RECN 109	
RECN 111	Professional Studies in Sport & Recreation Management		RECN 108, RECN 109	
SOCI 116	Society, Culture and Environment		Both SOCI 114 and SOCI 115 but not SOCI 114 or SOCI 115 alone	
SOCI 117	Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy		SOCI 114, SOCI 205	
<i>plus one of:</i>				
BMGT 116	Principles of Management		BMGT 101, COMM 110	
<i>or:</i>				
COMM 112	Financial Information for Business		ACCT 103	
<i>or:</i>				
MKTG 115	Principles of Marketing		COMM 202, MKTG 101, MKTG 202	ECON 113
<b>200-level</b>				
PSYC 202	Motivation & Participation	Five 100-level courses		PSYC 101, PSYC 102
RECN 213	Event Planning	Five 100-level courses	RECN 212	One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or RECN 110
RECN 215	Adventure Tourism and Outdoor Recreation	One of RECN 109, RECN 110 or TOUR 101, or: Five 100-level courses	RECN 302	One of RECN 109, 110, or TOUR 101
RECN 216	Principles of Physical Activity, Exercise and Health	Five 100-level courses		RECN 110, RECN 111
SOCI 204	Research Methods	Five 100-level courses		QMET 101 or COMM 111 plus one of SOCI 116 or 117
RECN 217	Sport and Society	Five 100-level courses	RECN 338	RECN 110



Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>300-level</b>				
RECN 343	Sport and Recreation Management	RECN 212 or RECN 213	RECN 322	BMGT 101 or COMM 110 RECN 213
RECN 393	Practicum: Practical Experience in Sport, Recreation and Tourism Management	RECN 111 plus four 200-level courses		
SOCI 315	Policy and Practice	Five 200-level courses	SOCI 314 and RECN 214	
<i>plus one of:</i>				
RECN 341	Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas	Five 200-level courses including one with a RECN or TOUR prefix	RECN 327, 302	One of ECOL 103 or ENSC 101, BIOS 110 or 112, plus one of RECN 209, 215 or TOUR 202
<i>or:</i>				
RECN 344	Event Management	Five 200-level courses	MGMT 326	One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, COMM 113 or ECON 113, MKTG 101, 102, plus one of RECN 213 or TOUR 202.
<i>plus one of</i>				
RECN 345	Fundamentals of Sport and Exercise Science	RECN 212 or RECN 213	RECN 332	BMGT 101 or COMM 110
PSYC 302	Social Psychology of Wellbeing	One of PSYC 202 or MKTG 205, or: four 200-level courses; at least two with a PSYC, RECN or SOCI prefix		Two of PSYC 102, RECN 201, RECN 210, SOCI 204, SOCI 217
The remaining credits may be chosen from any of the Bachelor's degree courses.				

Practicum Regulations for B.S.R.M. Students

From 2014, RECN 393 replaced the previous practicum requirements of the B.S.R.M. For those students who commenced the B.S.R.M. before 2014, the practicum requirements of this degree are as follows: before graduating, a student shall complete a period of approved practicum, normally after enrolling in the programme, in accordance with the B.S.R.M. Practical Work Handbook

Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism B.S.T.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.
2. The courses for the examination for the degree of Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism are set out in the schedules to these regulations and in the schedule of Bachelor's degree courses found elsewhere in this calendar. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in these schedules will apply.
3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including all the courses of Schedule A. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.  
(2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.  
(3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.  
Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete the Learning and Information Skills module. Failure to complete the module may result in the University withholding examination results.
4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.  
  
In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
5. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:  
(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;  
(b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and  
(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board shall determine.
6. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A</b>				
<b>Compulsory Courses</b>				
<b>100-level</b>				
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism		REC101, REC102, REC107	
SOCI 117	Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy		SOCI114, SOCI205	
REC111	Professional Studies in Sport, Recreation and Tourism		REC108, REC109	
SOCI 116	Society, Culture and the Environment		Both SOCI114 and SOCI115 but not SOCI114 or SOCI115 alone	
LINC 101	Land, People and Economies		ERST101	
MAST 104	Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)		MAST112, MAST115	
or:				
MAST 106	Ngā Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Values)			
BMGT 116	Principles of Management		BMGT101, COMM110	
<b>200-level</b>				
MAST 2XY	The Māori Economy*			
or:				
MAST 206	Whakatakoto (Māori Planning and Development)			
TOUR 203	Tourist Behaviour	Five 100-level courses	TOUR 301	At least one course with a TOUR or PSYC prefix
SOCI 204	Research Methods	Five 100-level courses		QMET 101 or COMM 110, plus one of SOCI116 or SOCI117
TOUR 202	Sustainable Tourism Systems	Five 100-level courses, including one of COMM 113 (or ECON 113), ECON 110, REC110 or TOUR 101		
REC125	Adventure Tourism and Outdoor Recreation	One of REC109, REC110 or TOUR 101; or five 100-level courses	REC102	One of REC109, REC110 or TOUR101
LINC 201	Sustainable Futures	LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses		LINC102
or:				
COMM 204	Sustainability Analysis and Actions	Five courses at the 100- or 200-level		

<b>300-level</b>				
REC139	Practical Experience in Sport, Recreation and Tourism Management			REC111 plus four 200-level courses
TOUR 303	Sustainable Tourism Planning and Management	TOUR 202 or five 200-level courses	TOUR302	SOCI204, SOCI117, TOUR201, TOUR202
BMGT 301	Business and Sustainability	BMGT 116 or BMGT 101 or COMM 110; and two 200-level courses	ERST-312	
MAST 3XY	Māori and Indigenous Tourism*			
Plus ONE from:				
BMGT315	Project Planning and Management	Four 200-level courses	MGMT315, 505, 506	
TOUR 304	Heritage Interpretation for Tourism and Recreation	Four 200-level courses	REC1209	At least two courses with a TOUR or REC1 prefix
SOCI 315	Policy and Practice	Five 200-level courses	SOCI314, REC1214	
REC1341	Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas	Five 200-level courses, including one with a REC1 or TOUR prefix	REC1302, REC1327	One of ECOL103 or PHSC107, BIOS110 or BIOS112, plus one of REC1209, REC1215 or TOUR202

\* These courses are pending approval

Bachelor of Tourism Management

B.Tour.Mgt.

(Note: this programme is closed to new entrants from 2024).

1.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.
2.

The courses for the examination for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management are set out in the schedules to these regulations and in the schedule of Bachelor's degree courses found elsewhere in this calendar. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in these schedules will apply.
3.

(1)

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including all the courses of Schedule A. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.

(2)

The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

(3)

A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

4.

The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5.

(1)

A candidate who has been credited with passes from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

(2)

A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

(a)

there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

(b)

a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c)

a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board shall determine.
6.

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

7.

A new Schedule of Courses came into force from 1 January 2020.
- Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management
- All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.
- | Schedule A                       |  |   |                    |                         |
|----------------------------------|--|---|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Compulsory Courses for the B.T.M |  |   |                    |                         |
| 100-level                        |  | Prerequisites   | Restrictions       | Recommended Preparation |
| TOUR 101                         | Introduction to Tourism                                  | RECN 101, RECN 102, RECN 107                                  |                    |                         |
| SOCI 117                         | Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy |   | SOCI 114, SOCI 205 |                         |
| SOCI 116                         | Society, Culture and the Environment                     | Both SOCI 114 and SOCI 115 but not SOCI 114 or SOCI 115 alone |                    |                         |
| Or                               |  |   |                    |                         |
| LINC 101                         | Land, People and Economies                               |   | ERST 101           |                         |
| MAST 104                         | Te Titiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)          | MAST 112, MAST 115  |                    |                         |
| Or                               |  |   |                    |                         |
| MAST 106                         | Ngā Tikanga Māori (Mā ori Cultural Values)               |   |                    |                         |
| Plus one of:                     |  |   |                    |                         |
| BMGT 116                         | Principles of Management                                 |   |                    |                         |
| ECON 113                         | Economics of Markets                                     |   |                    |                         |
| MKTG 115                         | Principles of Marketing                                  | MKTG 101, MKTG 201, COMM 202                                  |                    |                         |
- Bachelor's Degrees
- Bachelor's Degrees

200-level				
TOUR 203	Tourist Behaviour	Five 100-level courses	TOUR 301	At least one course with a TOUR or PSYC prefix
SOCI 204	Research Methods	Five 100-level courses	QMET 101 or COMM 110, plus one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117	
TOUR 202	Tourism Systems	Five 100-level courses including one of COMM 113 or ECON 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101		
RECN 215	Adventure Tourism and Outdoor Recreation	One of RECN 109,110 or TOUR 101, or: Five 100-level courses	RECN 302	One of RECN 109, RECN 110 or TOUR 101
LINC 201	Sustainable Futures	LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses	LINC 102	
300-level				
TOUR 304	Heritage Interpretation for Tourism and Recreation	Four 200-level courses	RECN 209	At least two courses with a TOUR or RECN prefix
TOUR 303	Destination Planning and Management	TOUR 202 or five 200-level courses	TOUR 302	SOCI 204, SOCI 117, TOUR 201, TOUR 202
SOCI 315	Policy and Practice	Five 200-level courses	SOCI 314, RECN 214	

TWO of:				
RECN 341	Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas	Five 200-level courses, including one with a RECN or TOUR prefix	RECN 302, RECN 327	One of ECOL 103 or PHSC 107, BIOS 110 or BIOS 112, plus one of RECN 209, RECN 215 or TOUR 202
RECN 344	Event Management	Five 200-level courses	MGMT 326	One of BMGT 101, COMM 113 or ECON 113, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102, plus one of RECN 213 or TOUR 202
BMGT 301	Business and Sustainability	BMGT 116 or BMGT 101 or COMM 110; and two 200-level courses	ERST 312	PHSC104
BMGT 315	Project Planning and Management	Four 200-level courses	MGM T315, 505, 506	
RECN 393	Practicum: Practical Experience in Sport and Recreation Management	RECN 111 plus four 200-level courses	RECN 213	

**Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology** **B.V.& O.**

- 1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.
- 2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless otherwise decided by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.
- 3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits including all the courses in Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.  
(2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.  
(3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.  
(4) To complete the B.V.& O. candidates shall also participate in a multiple-day field tour unless, with permission of the Academic Board, the tour requirement is waived.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

- 4. A personal course of study shall not normally exceed 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits. A course of study comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

- 5. Before the degree can be awarded, a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period of 18 weeks of approved practical work after leaving school.
- 6. (1) A candidate who has passed courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations, may credit, towards this degree, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.  
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:
  - (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;
  - (b) a candidate who passes the 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and
  - (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

- 7. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.  
(2) Any candidate who matriculated before 2018 shall complete the programme under these regulations and shall receive such credit for earlier academic success and be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.

**Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology**

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Course code and name		Prerequisites	Restrictions	Recommended Preparation
<b>Schedule A</b>				
<b>Compulsory Courses</b>				
BIOS 110	Biological Sciences		BIOS 111	
PLSC 104	Plant Science			
PHSC 101	Chemistry IA			
SOSC 106	Soil Science		SOCI 114, 205	
WINE 101	Introduction to the Winegrowing Industry			
MGMT 214	Horticultural Systems	Five 100-level courses	MGMT 103, PLSC 104	
QMET 201	Biometrics	Five 100-level courses		
WINE 201*	Viticulture I	WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104	HORT 212	SOSC 106
WINE 202	Principles of Wine Science	PHSC 101, WINE 101	PHSC 208	BIOS 110
WINE 301	Viticulture II	WINE 201	HORT 327	ECON 113
WINE 302	Wine Quality Assessment	WINE 202	PHSC 317	
<i>Plus at least two of</i>				
ENGN 361	Winery Equipment and Structures	WINE 202	PHSC 503, PHSC 316	One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or RECN 110
MGMT 344	Strategic Management in Wine and Horticultural Business Systems	Four 200-level courses	MGMT 325, MGMT 329	
PLPT 323	Grape Pest and Disease Management	BIOS 110, WINE 201	PLPT 203	WINE 202
WINE 303**	Science of Grapes and Wine	WINE 201, 301	HORT 328	PLPT 323 or PLSC 320 plus three other 200-level courses
WINE 304	Wine Chemistry and Technology	WINE 202	BICH 335	BICH 207
<i>Plus one 300-level course chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor's degrees</i>				
*WINE 201 may be taken concurrently with PLPT 323				
**WINE 303 may be taken concurrently with WINE 301				



**Practical Work Regulations for B.V. & O. Students**

Before graduating, a student shall complete 18 weeks of approved practical work normally after enrolling in the course and since leaving school.

1. A minimum of six weeks must be completed in each of a commercial vineyard and a commercial winery.
2. The remaining weeks may be completed in either of the categories in 1 above, or in an allied industry.
3. Students who complete studies at other tertiary institutions that are relevant to the specific programme, and have appropriate learning outcomes, may seek to credit that study towards the Practical Work requirements for the Lincoln University qualification.
4. Students are required to submit a satisfactory report on each period of practical work by 25 July following completion of the work experience.
5. With the approval of the Academic Board ,students may have up to 50% of their practical work experience completed overseas credited to their work experience record.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Schedule of Additional Majors and Minors**

In addition to the requirements for a degree, students may choose to complete the requirements of an additional major and/or minor from the schedule below.

Note there are restrictions on double counting courses at the 300-level:

1. For degrees that do not contain named majors, any course required to be taken from the degree's own schedules to meet the 300-level requirement of the degree may not be credited to meet the requirements of any additional major or minor.

Any course credited at the 300-level to an additional major or minor may not be credited towards any other additional major or minor.

These restrictions apply to the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing**
  - Bachelor of Agriculture**
  - Bachelor of Agricultural Science**
  - Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)**
  - Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)**
  - Bachelor of Commerce (Horticulture)**
  - Bachelor of Commerce(Sustainability)**
  - Bachelor of Environmental Management**
  - Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**
  - Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management**
  - Bachelor of Sustainable Tourism**
  - Bachelor of Tourism Management**
  - Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology**
2. For degrees that do contain named majors, any course credited at the 300-level to a major or minor may not be credited to any other major or minor.
- This restrictions applies to the following degrees:
- Bachelor of Commerce**
  - Bachelor of Land and Property Management**
  - Bachelor of Science**

Part I: Additional Majors			
Major	Course Requirements		Notes
Accounting	100 level:	ACCT 101	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance), or the Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)
	200 level:	ACCT 202, ACCT 203, ACCT 211, FINC 204	
	300 level:	ACCT 308	
	Plus two of:	ACCT 302, ACCT 306, ACCT 310	
Economics	100 level:	COMM 111, ECON 113	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Food and Resource Economics)
	200 level:	ECON 216, ECON 217 plus one of: ECON 211, ECON 212, QMET 204	
	300 level:	45 credits (3 courses) with an ECON prefix	
Event Management	100 level:	TOUR 101, plus two of COMM 112, MKTG 115, BMGT 116, MAST 106, PSYC 102, RECN 111	
	200 level:	RECN 213, plus one of MKTG 205, RECN 217, SOCI 214, TOUR 203	
	300 level:	RECN 344, BMGT 315, plus one of MKTG 321, PSYC, 302, RECN 393, TOUR 303	
Environmental Management	Any level:	One MAST prefix course	Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Environmental Management degree or a Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Hons) degree
	100 level:	LINC 101, SOCI 117	
	200 level:	ERST 201 plus one of LINC 201 or MGMT 203	
	300 level:	SOCI 314, plus one of ERST 302, or ERST 340, plus one of LWST 302, ECOL 302, ECOL 309 or any WATR or ERST prefix course	
Facilities Management	100 level:	COMM 111, ENGN 105, VAPM 101	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Land and Property Management
	200 level:	ENGN 232, VAPM 201	
	300 level:	BMGT 315, VAPM 308, VAPM 313	
Finance	100 level:	ACCT 101, COMM 111, FINC 101	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)
	200 level:	FINC 204, FINC 211	
	300 level:	FINC 304 plus 30 credits (2 courses) with a FINC prefix	
Global Business	100 level:	BMGT 116, COMM 111	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Global Business)
	200 level:	ACCT 202, BMGT 211, BMGT 221	
	300 level:	BMGT 301, BMGT 306, BMGT 324	
Marketing	100 level:	COMM 111, MKTG 115	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing degree or the Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)
	200 level:	MKTG 202, MKTG 205	
	300 level:	MKTG 301, plus 45 credits (3 courses) chosen from: MKTG 304, MKTG 308, MKTG 311, MKTG 321, MKTG 322	

<b>Parks and Outdoor Recreation</b>	100 level:	RECN 110 and ECOL 103, plus one of ENSC 101, RECN 111, MAST 104	
	200 level:	RECN 215, plus one of ECOL 202, ECOL 293, ERST 201, ERST 202, LASC 218	
	300 level:	RECN 341, plus one of RECN 393 or SCIE 393, plus one of ECOL 302, ERST 340, SOCI 316, TOUR 303, TOUR 304, MAST 319, LASC 312	
<b>Supply Chain Management</b>	100 level:	BMGT 116, COMM 111	Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Commerce (Supply Chain Management)
	200 level:	BMGT 201, BMGT 211, MKTG 210	
	300 level:	BMGT 308, BMGT 314, MKTG 323	
<b>Tourism Management</b>	100 level:	TOUR 101 plus one of MKTG 115, LINC 101, RECN 110, SOCI 116, SOCI 117	Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Tourism Management or a Bachelor of Commerce (Hotel and Tourism Management)
	200 level:	TOUR 202, TOUR 203, plus one of SOCI 214, RECN 213, RECN 215	
	300 level:	TOUR 303, TOUR 304, plus one of RECN 344 or RECN 341	
<b>Water Management</b>	100 level:	LINC 101, MAST 104 plus one course with a PHSC, BIOS, ECOL or SOSC prefix	Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Environment and Society (Water Management)
	200 level:	Two of WATR 201, WATR 202, ERST 203, one of which must have a WATR prefix	
	300 level:	ERST 313 plus two of WATR 301, WATR 302, LWST 302, ERST 340, ERST 302, MAST 319, one of which must have a WATR prefix	
<b>Not all Additional Majors are compatible with all degree programmes – students are strongly advised to check with their course advisor.</b>			

Part II: Minors			
Minor	Course Requirements		Notes
<b>Accounting</b>	100 level:	ACCT 101, COMM 112	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance), or the Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)
	200 level:	Two of ACCT 202, ACCT 203 and ACCT 211	
	300 level:	One 300-level ACCT course	
<b>Economics</b>	100 level:	COMM 111, ECON 113	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Food and Resource Economics)
	200 level:	ECON 216, ECON 217	
	300 level:	One 300-level ECON course	
<b>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</b>	100 level:	BMGT 102	
	200 level:	BMGT 231	
	300 level:	BMGT 325, BMGT 321, BMGT 331	
<b>Finance</b>	100 level:	FINC 101, COMM 111	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)
	200 level:	FINC 204, FINC 211	
	300 level:	One 300-level FINC course	
<b>Global Business</b>	100 level:	ECON 113, BMGT 116	Cannot be credited to the Bachelor of Commerce (Global Business)
	200 level:	ECON 212, BMGT 221	
	300 level:	BMGT 324	
<b>Marketing</b>	100 level:	MKTG 115	Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)
	200 level:	MKTG 202, MKTG 205	
	300 level:	Any two of the following courses: MKTG 301, MKTG 304, MKTG 308, MKTG 311, MKTG 321, MKTG 322	
<b>Supply Chain Management</b>	100 level:	COMM 111	Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Commerce (Supply Chain Management)
	200 level:	BMGT 201, BMGT 211, MKTG 210	
	300 level:	MKTG 323	

## Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Course Prescriptions

The inclusion of a course in this Schedule does not guarantee that it will be offered in 2025. Whilst this information is correct at the time of printing, it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date.

Examination dates and times will be published on Akoraka | Learn at the end of week six of each semester.

Unless otherwise stated, all undergraduate courses are worth 15 credits with an EFTS value of 0.125.

### Academic English

#### ACEN 103 Academic Communication For Undergraduates

An introduction to discipline-specific writing and communication.

Semesters: One, Two and November Summer School

Examiner: T. Bui, University Studies and English Language Division

### Accounting

#### ACCT 101 Accounting Fundamentals

A general introduction to financial accounting concepts and techniques, and their application to various forms of business organisation.

Restrictions: ACCT 103 or COMM 112

Semester: Two

Examiner: A. Khurshid, Department of Financial and Business Systems

#### ACCT 202 Management Accounting

An examination of how management can develop accounting information systems to meet specific decision requirements, particularly those related to cost management.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses including COMM 112

Semester: Two

Examiner: C. Beattie, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Note: this course includes a field trip.

#### ACCT 203 Accounting Information Systems

A study of the operation, management and control of information systems that support business activities, with a focus on accounting information and computerised systems.

Prerequisite: ACCT 101

Semester: One

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems

#### ACCT 211 Financial Accounting

An overview of the New Zealand external reporting environment, including a detailed study of selected financial reporting areas with reference to international accounting standards.

Prerequisites: ACCT 101

Semester: One

Examiner: G. Hao, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**ACCT 302 Auditing**

An examination of the audit process and role of auditors.

Prerequisites: ACCT 203 and ACCT 211

Restriction: FIAC 302

Semester: One

Examiner: M. Zhang, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 306 Taxation**

A study of taxation concepts and principles relevant to New Zealand taxpayers.

Prerequisites: COMM 112 or ACCT 103 or MGMT 202 or ACCT 101

Recommended Preparation: MGMT 202 or COMM 112

Semester: One

Examiner: M. Zhang, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 308 Advanced Management Accounting**

Integration of various organisational and behavioural theories providing a basis for the selection and development of management accounting information systems for organisations.

Prerequisites: ACCT 202

Semester: One

Examiner: A. Khurshid, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**ACCT 310 Advanced Financial Accounting**

An advanced study of the recording and reporting of selected financial accounting issues with an emphasis on group financial statements.

Prerequisite: ACCT 211

Restriction: ACCT 210

Semester: Two

Examiner: C. Cheong, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**Agriculture**

**AGRI 393 Agricultural Practicum**

Development and extension of knowledge and information obtained during the compulsory practical work requirement of the Bachelor of Agriculture and the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degrees.

Prerequisite: Five 200-level courses

Restriction: Restricted to B.Agr. and B.Agr.Sc. students. To be taken in Year 3 or Year 4 of degree.

Semester: One

Examiner: J. Moir, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**Animal Science**

**ANSC 105 Animal Science**

An introduction to the structure and function of vertebrate animals with emphasis on mammals. Examination of the scientific principles of homeostasis, reproduction, lactation, nutrition and growth.

Restrictions: RECN 104, ANSC 121

Semester: Two

Examiner: S. Slow, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 207 Animal Health**

A study of the diseases of animals that may constrain product quality or quantity, compromise welfare or be transmitted to humans.

Prerequisite: ANSC 105

Recommended Preparation: ANSC 213, BIOS 110

Restrictions: BIOS 209, ANSC 210

Semester: Two

Examiner: J. Gibbs, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 213 Livestock Production Science**

Determine the genetic potential for productivity in flocks and herds. The scientific principles of nutrition, reproduction, growth, animal welfare and health utilised in capturing the potential of animal production systems. Field studies of aspects of commercial livestock production systems.

Prerequisites: ANSC 105

Restriction: ANSC 203

Semester: One

Examiner: A. Greer, Department of Agricultural Sciences

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**ANSC 312 Dairy Production Science**

The science underpinning New Zealand dairy production. Use of the scientific literature to justify and evaluate current and future nutrition, reproduction and lactation of dairy cattle. The history and structure of the New Zealand dairy industry; genetic trends and milk quality.

Prerequisites: ANSC 213

Recommended Preparation: ANSC 207

Restrictions: ANSC 272

Semester: One

Examiner: R. Bryant, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 314 Meat and Wool Production Science**

The science that underpins the production of meat and wool in New Zealand sheep, beef and deer farming systems. The use of the scientific literature to explore the role of genetics and nutrition in determining the quality and quantity of the meat and wool produced. The importance of reproduction, animal health and welfare in meat and wool production.

Prerequisites: ANSC 213

Recommended Preparation: ANSC 207

Restrictions: ANSC 271, 273, 311, 313

Semester: Two

Examiner: P. Gregorini, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 319 Animal Physiology**

An advanced study of mammalian physiology, with emphasis on regulation of reproduction, lactation and growth, and of the processes underlying pain, stress and welfare of animals. Attention is placed on current research and its implications for humans, production animals, feral animals and wildlife.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 105, ANSC 213  
Restrictions: ANSC 323, ANSC 346  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: O. Al Marashdeh, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 327 Animal Nutrition, Biochemistry and Metabolism**

An advanced study of mammalian nutrition, metabolism and nutritional biochemistry, including principles of nutrient supply and demand in animals. Rumen function, fermentative and enzymic digestion. Nutrient absorption. Carbohydrate, protein, lipid, mineral and vitamin metabolism and biochemistry, and approaches to estimating nutrient requirements at various stages of animal life cycles.

Prerequisite: ANSC 213  
Recommended Preparation: BICH 207  
Restriction: ANSC 325  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Gibbs, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Biochemistry**

**BICH 207 Biochemistry II**

A study of the function of biologically important substances, their role in the major metabolic processes of cells and whole organisms and their relationship to cellular structure and function.

Prerequisites: BIOS 110 or PHSC 101  
Restriction: BICH 201  
Semester: One  
Examiner: H.Lee, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**BICH 301 Advanced Biochemistry**

A study of key topics in biochemistry including structure and function of proteins, their compartmentalisation and transport within cells and the regulation of metabolism in plant and animal systems with an emphasis on emerging technologies and practical applications.

Prerequisite: BICH 207  
Recommended Preparation: GENE 201  
Restrictions: BICH 326  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: H. Lee, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**Biological Science**

**BIOS 110 Biological Sciences**

An introduction to the diversity of micro-organisms, fungi and invertebrates and their life strategies with specific reference to the biological basis of control of harmful organisms and conservation and exploitation of beneficial organisms; an introduction to biochemistry, cell and molecular biology.

Restriction: BIOS 111  
Semester: One  
Examiner: E. Jones, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**BIOS 273 The Science and Practice of Organics**

A study of the role of organic production science and practice in modern agriculture, focusing on the ecological basis for organic growing, market considerations and environmental awareness within farming systems.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Pest Management and Conservation

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BIOS 304 Toxicology**

Terminology, principles, concepts of toxicology and mechanism of action of toxicants. Risks and benefits of chemicals. A critical analysis of major classes of animal, plant and fungal toxicants and of pesticides and heavy metals of significance to humans, animals, farming practices and the environment. A critical evaluation of toxicological concepts and toxicants related to environmental health hazards.

Prerequisites: One of ANSC 105, BIOS 110 or PHSC 101, plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc.or B.V.&O schedules.  
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 207

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Business Management**

**BMGT102 Introduction to Entrepreneurship**

The end-to-end process of entrepreneurship from problem identification, solution development, manufacturing, distribution, sales and marketing, and finance.

Semester: Two  
Examiner: L Williams, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

**BMGT 116 Principles of Management**

The introduction to basic functions of management: planning, organising, leading and controlling.

Restrictions: BMGT 101, COMM 110  
Semester: One and November Summer School  
Examiner: A Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade



**BMGT 201 Sustainable Sourcing**

An examination of the concepts and practices of local, national and global sourcing and the procuring of inputs and material to support value-creating activities.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: COMM 110 or COMM 114

Semester: One

Examiner: L. Gunasekara, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 211 Productivity Management**

An introduction to designing, managing and controlling the core transformation process in organisations in a lean-focussed, managerial decision-making context.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses, including one of COMM 111, QMET 103, QMET 201, or QMET 204

Semester: Two

Examiner: R. Radics, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 216 Food and Beverage Management**

The study of underlying theories and concepts of commercial (hotel) food and beverage management.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: TOUR 101

Restriction: MGMT 313

Semester: One

Examiner: A. Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Notes: i. This course may include an optional international field tour.

ii. This course alternates with BMGT 322. Contact the Examiner to confirm the current offering.

iii. This course will not be taught in 2025.

**BMGT 221 Organisation and Human Resource Management**

The value that organisation, management, leadership and human capital add to organisational success in land-based industries in a global environment.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: BMGT 116

Semester: One, November Summer School

Examiner: J. Kambuta, Department of Land Management and Systems

**BMGT 222 Managing People**

Planning, leading, organising and controlling human resources in a global business environment.

Prerequisites: Four 100 level-courses

Recommended preparation: BMGT 116

Restrictions: COMM 201

Semester: Two

Examiner: M. Vidwans, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 231 Entrepreneurship in Practice**

The application of entrepreneurial theory and practice to create uncontested new markets or develop solutions.

Prerequisite(s): Four 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: BMGT 102

Semester: Semester 1

Examiner: F. Jeremiah, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability**

Development of business and sustainability theory. Implications for business of pursuing sustainability goals. Measuring and monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions.

Prerequisites: BMGT 116 or BMGT 101 or COMM 110; and two 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: PHSC 104

Restriction: ERST 312

Semester: One

Examiner: J Heyl, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 306 Business Strategy**

A study of administrative processes under conditions of uncertainty including integrating analysis and policy determination at the overall management level.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses

Restriction: MGMT 326

Semester: One

Examiner: J. Valle, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 308 Supply Chain System Optimisation**

Methods for the design, measurement, and optimisation of complex supply chain systems to achieve strategic objectives.

Prerequisites: QMET 103 or COMM 111 or QMET 201 or QMET 204; plus four 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: BMGT 201, BMGT 211, MKTG 210

Semester: Two

Examiner: R. Radics, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade.

**BMGT 314 Quality Systems**

An examination of the theories and philosophies, and qualitative and quantitative techniques used to manage and control quality in modern organisations.

Prerequisites: QMET 103 or COMM 111 or QMET 201 or QMET 204; plus four 200-level courses

Semester: One

Examiner: L. Gunasekara, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 315 Project Planning and Management**

Project planning including the development of project management practices and techniques. A detailed case study in a selected discipline.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses

Restrictions: MGMT 315, 505, 506

Semester: Two

Examiner: J. Valle, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 321 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management**

A consideration of the major theoretical issues in entrepreneurship and small business management, and enterprise development and management.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses  
Examiner: H Gow, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 322 Accommodation Management**

Theories, concepts and practice of accommodation management.

Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: TOUR 101  
Restriction: MGMT 313  
Semester: One  
Examiner: A. Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Notes    i. This course includes a field trip.  
          ii. This course alternates with BMGT 216. Contact the Examiner to confirm the current offering.  
          iii. This course will be taught in 2025.

**BMGT 323 Business Information Systems**

The interactions between business strategic objectives and process and modern information based technologies.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 101 or COMM 111  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**BMGT 324 International Management**

An examination of the particular issues and theories associated with the formulation and implementation of international business strategies with a focus on cultural effects on transnational business.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses  
Restriction: BMGT 313  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: H. Ahmed, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 325 Future of Business**

Exploring the future of business through the lens of trust, transparency and transformation.

Prerequisite(s): Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 102, BMGT 231  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: F. Jeremiah, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**BMGT 331 Social Entrepreneurship**

The theory and practice of social entrepreneurship.

Prerequisite(s): Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 102, BMGT 231  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: F. Jeremiah, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**Commerce**

**COMM 111 Introductory Statistics**

An introduction to statistics with an emphasis on practical applications and problem solving in commerce.

Recommended Preparation: LINC 102A/C/E  
Restriction: QMET 103, QMET 201  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: K. Bicknell, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**COMM 112 Financial Information For Business**

The application and analysis of financial information in a business context.

Restriction: ACCT 103  
Semester: One  
Examiner: H. Nguyen, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**COMM 204 Sustainability Analysis and Actions**

An analysis of the broad construct of sustainability, the linkages to existing analysis and reporting frameworks, and the development of appropriate strategies and actions.

Prerequisite(s): Five courses at the 100- or 200-level  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Heyl, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**COMM 301 Integrated Business Analysis**

A case-based multi- and inter-disciplinary analysis of commercial and business activities seeking whole value chain solutions, integrating the skills and knowledge students have developed throughout their university studies.

Prerequisites: Maturity prerequisite developed through the completion of at least 240 credits of prior study.  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department of Global Value Chains and Trade  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Computing (Information Technology)**

**COMP 112 Problem Solving and Data Management**

An introduction to common software tools, including GIS. Social impacts of information technology. Principles of data management.

Restrictions: COMP 101, COMP 111  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: S. Long, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**COMP 203 Problem Solving with End User Tools**

End user application software and its use to effectively solve a variety of real problems.

Prerequisites: COMP 101 or COMP 111  
Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**COMP 205 Development of Effective Programs**

Program development from problem definition to user interface design and testing in an object-oriented environment.

Prerequisites: COMP 102 or COMP 111  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: P. Anthony, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**COMP 307 End User Computing**

The advanced use of end user software for developing reliable applications for use within an organisation and deployment over the internet. Current issues in end user computing.

Prerequisite: COMP 203  
Semester: One

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**COMP 308 Computer Modelling And Simulation**

Analysis of systems in the natural sciences, commerce and engineering through computer simulation. Development and validation of models. Use of simulation languages.

Prerequisites: COMP 203  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: D. Kulasiri, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**COMP 317 Development of Data-Driven Systems**

Analysis, design and implementation of data-driven systems.

Prerequisite: COMP 203  
Restrictions: COMP 302 and COMP 303  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design

Note: This course is not offered in 2024.COMP 319 Robotic and Autonomous Platforms  
Development and evaluation of robotic and autonomous platforms for land-based applications.

Prerequisites: COMP 205 and ENGN 201  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design.

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**COMP 322 Mobile and Web Applications**

Development of software applications for the web and mobile devices.

Prerequisites: COMP 203 and COMP 205  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Design**

**DESN 101 Digital Tools for Design**

Introduction to a range of software applications used in design, including CAD, GIS, graphics and image editing.

Restrictions: LASC 111  
Semester: One  
Examiner: D. Royds, School, Landscape Architecture

**DESN 102 Introduction to 3D Design**

An introduction to 3D design and problem solving, including skills in creative and lateral thinking.

Restrictions: LASC 108  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: GH. Chen, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**DESN 103 Visual Communication**

An introduction to the communication of design ideas using a range of graphic formats.

Restrictions: LASC 109  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture

**DESN 104 History of Design and Culture**

A comparative international review of the historical relationship between design and culture, with particular reference to urban design history and its relevance to contemporary design and practice.

Restrictions: LASC 210  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture

**DESN 301 Design Theory**

Critical approaches to design theory and design methods.

Prerequisite: LASC 218  
Restrictions: LASC 310  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture

Ecology

ECOL 103 Ecology I: New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

An introduction to the sciences of ecology and conservation biology, with an emphasis on New Zealand ecosystems and their plants, animals, and fungi.

Semester: Two  
Examiner: T. Curran, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Note: This course includes field trips.

ECOL 202 Biological Diversity

The nature of biodiversity and its importance to the natural world and to people. The roles representative organisms play in the functioning of ecosystems. A critical examination of these roles in the maintenance of a functional and healthy environment.

Prerequisites: Any four 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: One or more of BIOS 110, ECOL 103 or PHSC 107  
Restriction: BIOS 211  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Sullivan, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Note: This course includes a field trip and a field tour.

ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour

Interactions among organisms within and between species, with a focus on population ecology and animal behaviour.

Prerequisites: ECOL 103  
Restrictions: ECOL 311  
Recommended Preparation: QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 293  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Pest Management and Conservation

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

ECOL 204 Molecular Ecology and Evolution

The principles, concepts, and methodology of genetics and evolutionary biology, particularly as they apply to the field of ecology. The application of these principles for solving practical problems in conservation and wildlife management.

Prerequisites: Either (a) four 100-level courses including PHSC 107, or (b) any five 100-level courses  
Restrictions: BIOS 112, BIOS 201, ECOL 311  
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 103, GENE 201  
Semester: One  
Examiner: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Notes: This course includes a field trip

ECOL 293 Field Ecology Methods

The theory and practice of ecological field research methods. Includes extensive hands-on experience with industry-standard techniques for monitoring, managing and restoring biodiversity.

Prerequisites: One of: ECOL 103, PHSC 107 or BIOS 110  
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 202  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Sullivan, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Note: This course includes a field trip.

ECOL 302 Applied Ecology and Conservation

Application of ecological principles to the conservation and management of ecosystems, communities and species.

Prerequisites: ECOL 103 plus four 200-level courses  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Ross, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Note: This course includes a field trip.

ECOL 308 Ecology III: Advanced Ecology

Advanced methodology and theory for animal and plant ecology. Application of ecological methods for the analysis and interpretation of populations, communities and ecosystems.

Prerequisites: ECOL 203  
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 393, QMET 201  
Restriction: ECOL 303  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

ECOL 309 Agroecology

The science of sustainable agriculture, focusing on current issues in the agricultural environment and the role of ecosystem functions and services. Alternative approaches to ensuring the sustainability of future farming practices.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: Any of BIOS 111, 273, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, ECON 217, ERST 204, PHSC 104  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: L. Waller, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Notes: This course includes a field trip

Economics

ECON 113 Economies and Markets

How markets operate at the microeconomic and macroeconomic levels.

Restrictions: COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON 111  
Semester: One and Summer Semester  
Examiner: A. Renwick, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 204 Resource Economics

Property rights, externalities and common property resources. The role of public and private sectors in natural resources management. Economic analysis of resource use (e.g. land, water, fisheries) and resource use issues (e.g. pollution, population growth, congestion).

Prerequisite: ECON 110 or COMM 113 or ECON 113  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ECON 211 Land Economics**

The analysis of population demographics, land resource quality, property rights and economic factors to explain and predict land use.

Prerequisite: ECON 110 or COMM 113 or ECON 113

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101

Semester: One

Examiner: D. Dyason, Department of Land Management and Systems

**ECON 212 International Trade**

International Trade and its interaction with the domestic economy and business.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses including COMM 113 or ECON 113 or ECON 101

Restriction: COMM 203

Semester: Two

Examiner: J. Saunders, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**ECON 215 Managerial Economics**

Business decision making within the firm, markets reacting to supply and demand forces, the consequences of alternative market structures and interactions between the public and private spheres.

Prerequisite: Either ECON 104 or ECON 111

Restrictions: ECON 201, 207, 214, FORS 203

Semester: Two

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ECON 216 Macroeconomic Issues and Policies**

Macroeconomic principles, issues and policies.

Prerequisites: ECON 110, COMM 113 or ECON 113

Restrictions: ECON 202

Semester: One

Examiner: P. Vatsa, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**ECON 217 Markets, Firms and Consumers**

The application of economic principles to land-based products and industries. Theories of production, consumption, price determination, market structure, decisions under uncertainty, policy analysis and the sustainable use of resources.

Prerequisites: ECON 110 or ECON 111, COMM 113 or ECON 113

Recommended Preparation: COMM 110, COMM 112 and COMM 114

Restrictions: ECON 214 and ECON 215

Semester: Two

Examiner: W. Ma, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**ECON 302 International Economics**

Contemporary theoretical perspectives on the structure and performance of world trade in products, services, capital and other factor flows including migration. Examples from a range of countries of the interrelationships between commercial and policy linkages within countries and their international trade sector.

Prerequisite: One 200-level course with an ECON prefix; and one of COMM 203 or ECON 212

Semester: Two

Examiner: P. Vatsa, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**ECON 307 Econometrics**

A comprehensive treatment of the general linear regression model as used in the analysis of non-experimentally generated sample data. Asymptotic distribution theory; principles of maximum-likelihood estimation and testing; generalised least squares; non-linear least squares; specification and empirical analysis of partial-adjustment models, qualitative-dependent-variable models and simultaneous-equation models. Diagnostic testing and model-specification analysis.

Prerequisites: QMET 201 or QMET 204

Semester: One

Examiner: B. Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**ECON 309 Advanced Microeconomics**

Analysis of resource-allocation theory and policy; theories of consumer and producer optimisation; models of market structure; welfare economic theory and policy; general equilibrium theory.

Prerequisites: ECON 215

Restriction: ECON 203

Semester: One

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ECON 323 Game Theory and Strategic Behaviour**

An overview of the game theory foundations of strategic thinking in the context of business and economic phenomena.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses

Restriction: ECON 215

Semester: Two

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ECON 324 Economic Policy**

A critical analysis of the principles and rationale for public sector activity, focused on topical microeconomic issues and policies.

Prerequisites: COMM 113 or ECON 113; plus four 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: ECON 215

Semester: One

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ECON 325 The Economics of Food Markets and Policy**

The economic investigation of important contemporary issues affecting global food markets; and the consequences of economic and government policy on outcomes.

Prerequisite: COMM 113 or ECON 113; plus four 200-level courses

Semester: Two

Examiner: A. Renwick, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade



**ECON 326 The Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment**

An analysis of the economic concepts of resource scarcity, market failure, sustainability, property rights and common property resources; and the consequence of economic and government policy on outcomes.

Prerequisites: COMM 113 or ECON 113; plus four 200-level courses  
Restrictions: ECON 314  
Semester: One  
Examiner: P. Tait, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**ECON 327 The Economics of Development**

The analysis of how poverty, population, technology, trade and other economic factors affect development, with an emphasis on policy formation and implementation.

Prerequisites: COMM 113 or ECON 113; plus four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: ECON 217  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: N. Ratna, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**Engineering**

**ENGN 105 Building Construction**

An introduction to building form, function, construction methods, materials and relevant New Zealand legislation.

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101  
Semester: One  
Examiner: H. Askarinejad, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water and Structures**

An introduction to a range of engineering design concepts applied to structures and land surfaces.

Restriction: ENGN 103  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course includes two field trips.

**ENGN 201 Precision Agriculture**

Introduction to the concepts and methods in using information technologies for monitoring and management of crops, pastures and animals on a range of farming enterprises.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Kularathna, Department of Pest Management and Conservation.

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ENGN 230 Food Engineering**

Quantitative aspects of heat removal and gain in foods and through its packaging. Rates of water removal from foods. Flow of materials during food processing. Properties of materials used for food processing machinery and packaging. Control of food processing machinery.

Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: L. Kumar, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**ENGN 232 Building Facilities Management**

Issues and analytical techniques relating to the facilities infrastructure of real property.

Prerequisite: ENGN 105  
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 201  
Restriction: ENGN 229  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: H. Askarinejad, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**ENGN 276 Agricultural Engineering**

The design and management of agricultural and horticultural projects in land, water, machinery and structures engineering.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses  
Semester: One  
Examiner: M.Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems

**ENGN 333 Water Science and Technology II**

Further practical applications of water science and technology. A critical consideration and design of irrigation systems. Assessment of wastewater treatment systems. The design and critical analysis of wastewater management methods. Assessment of the technology available for the mitigation of water resources hazards.

Prerequisite: ENGN 233 or ENGN 366  
Recommended Preparation: ENGN 233  
Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**ENGN 361 Winery Equipment and Structures**

Legal requirements for wineries. Buildings and equipment used for processing, fermentation and storage. Operational organisation in the winery.

Prerequisite: WINE 202  
Restrictions: PHSC 503, PHSC 316  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**ENGN 366 Water Resources And Hazards**

Natural functions of water in forming and moving through the landscape. Assessment of surface and ground water resources, and of water-related hazards; management of water use and mitigation hazards.

Prerequisite: One of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, 205, 206, SOSC 223.  
Recommended Preparation: Two of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, 205, 206, SOSC 223.  
Restrictions: ENGN 365, 371 Semester: One

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

Entomology

ENTO 304 Insect Ecology and Diversity

Interactions of insects with their environment - the ecology, behaviour and systematics of insects, particularly those of economic or conservation interest.

Prerequisites: BIOS 110  
Semester: One  
Examiner: C. Vink, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Environmental and Resource Studies

ERST 103 Environmental Economics

Introduction to economic systems and analysis of environmental and climate change related issues.

Recommend Preparation: LINC 101, MAST 104  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Z. Dorner, Department of Environmental Management

ERST 201 Environmental Analysis

Analysis of the links between biological, physical and social factors that constitute resource and environmental issues. Uses and limitations of systems thinking and holistic understanding. Global, national and regional examples of environmental analysis.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Semester: Two and Full Summer School  
Examiner: C. Rosin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

ERST 202 Environmental Analysis with Geographic Information Systems

The use of Geographic Information Systems in spatial analysis, land-use planning, design and decision making. The cartographic representation of those findings.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: COMP 101 or COMP 111, DESN 101 or LASC 111  
Semester: One  
Examiner: H de Klerk, School of Landscape Architecture

ERST 203 Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment

Environmental monitoring for resources management, theory and practice with emphasis on water, legislative requirements, state of the environment reporting and natural resource accounting.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: BIOS 109, BIOS 110, PHSC 102, plus one of MAST 104, 112, 115  
Semester: One  
Examiner: S. Ulrich, Department of Environmental Management

Note: this course includes field trips.

ERST 205 Principles of Urban and Regional Planning

Historical context of urban and regional planning, theoretical and methodological approaches to planning, the legal and legislative apparatus of planning and planning issues in a regional context.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, 116 or VAPM 101  
Restriction: SOCI 207  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: R. Montgomery, Department of Environmental Management

Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 302 Environmental Policy

The analysis of environmental policy: issues, approaches and tools.

Prerequisites: ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: S. Nissen, Department of Environmental Management

ERST 310 GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis

Use of GIS and spatial analysis tools for resource applications, problem solving, decision-making and planning for environmental issues and sustainable management of natural resources.

Prerequisite: ERST 202  
Recommended Preparation: COMP 102  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: H de Klerk, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 313 Catchment Management

A critical examination of water-people-land relationships and issues at the catchment scale. Local and international experiences and perspectives on catchment management.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including ERST 203  
Restriction: ERST 311  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: S. Ulrich, Department Environmental Management

Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 314 Programming and Customisation with GIS

Programming and customisation of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) applications; automation of geoprocessing workflows.

Prerequisites: COMP 205 and ERST 202  
Semester: One

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

ERST 330 Risk and Resilience

A critical evaluation of the theory, policy and planning practice associated with risk management and resilience thinking.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: ERST 101, LINC 101 or LINC 102  
Semester: One  
Examiner: R. Montgomery, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 340 Environmental Planning**

Theories and methods of environmental and natural resource planning.

Prerequisite: One of ERST 201, 205 or SOCI 207

Restriction: LASC 309

Semester: One

Examiner: O. Olajide, Department of Environmental Management

**Environmental Science**

**ENSC 101 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences**

An introduction to the basic concepts necessary for a scientific understanding of the physical structure of the planet Earth and the life it supports.

Restriction: PHSC 105, PHSC 107

Semester: One

Examiners: C. Smith, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences and A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**ENSC 201 Environmental Analytical Methods**

Chemical properties of biologically important elements, and the principles and application of analytical methods for measurement of physical, chemical and microbiological properties of soils and freshwaters.

Prerequisites: BIOS 110, PHSC 101

Restriction: PHSC 102, PHSC 207, PHSC 210

Recommended Preparation: PHSC 103

Semester: One

Examiner: T. Clough, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**ENSC 301 Climate Change and Land Use**

The science that underpins our understanding of climate change; the effects of climate change on New Zealand's land use; mitigation of future greenhouse gas emissions and building future resilience in land systems.

Prerequisites: One ECOL, ENSC, PHSC or SOSC course at 100-level; and five 200-level courses

Restrictions: PHSC 302, PHSC 318

Recommended Preparation: SOSC 106 or ENSC 101 or LINC 101; any ENSC, PHSC, SOSC or WATR prefix at 100 or 200-level

Semester: Two

Examiner: T. Clough, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**ENSC 302 Environmental Pollution**

Environmental pollutants in soils, aquatic systems and the atmosphere, and the potential risks they pose to humans and ecosystems. Assessment of contaminated land sites and their management.

Prerequisites: PHSC 101, one of BIOS 110, PHSC 103 or SOSC 106, plus four 200-level courses.

Restriction: PHSC 211

Recommended Preparation: ENSC 201, WATR 202

Semester: Two

Examiner: N. Lehto, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

Note: This course is taught in even-numbered years only.

**Fermentation**

**FERM 201 Principles of Malting And Brewing**

The principles of malting and brewing and basic quality assessment of beer by chemical and sensory means.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses including BIOS 110 or FOOD 101.

Restrictions: BICH209

Semester: One

Examiner: L. Vanhanen, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FERM 202 Principles and Applications of Microbial Fermentation**

Understanding the extensive use of micro-organisms in fermentation processes, covering food production, food processing, food additives and other biotechnological applications. Food innovation using microbial biotechnology.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses including BIOS 110 or FOOD 101.

Restrictions: FOOD 304

Semester: One

Examiner: V. Chelikani, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FERM 301 Brewing and Fermentation Biochemistry**

The theory and principles of brewing and fermentation, from a chemistry and physico-chemistry perspective. Fundamental knowledge of the chemical theory and principles that underpin brewing and fermentation processes. Technology enabling industrial scale processes. Aspects of fermented beverages and other fermented food products from raw materials through processing towards the final product.

Prerequisites: BICH 207, FERM 201, FERM 202

Semester: One

Examiner: L. Vanhanen, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FERM 302 Brewing and Fermentation Design**

Production design in a work-integrated learning environment to produce a brewed or fermented product, including selection of raw materials and ingredients, appropriate technology and ideal outcomes. A preliminary trial will be used to test the design.

Prerequisites: FERM201 and FERM202

Recommended Preparation: BICH 207, ENGN230

Semester: One

Examiner: L. Vanhanen, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FERM 303 Brewing and Fermentation Implementation**

Use New Zealand best industry practice to produce a new / novel, brewed and / or fermented commercially viable beverage product. Understand and apply production and planning techniques of fermented beverage manufacture.

Prerequisites: FERM2 302

Recommended Preparation: FERM 201, FERM 301

Semester: Two

Examiner: L. Vanhanen, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Finance

FINC 101 Finance Fundamentals

An examination of the time value of money theory, its application and the fundamental role it plays within the financial environment.

Semester: Two  
Examiner: L. Ho, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 204 Financial Management

The nature of interest, capital budgeting, leasing, working capital management, introduction to dividend policy and capital structure.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: ACCT 103 or COMM 112 or FINC 101  
Semester: One  
Examiner: K. Hoang, Department of Financial and Business Systems  
Note: this course includes a field trip.

FINC 211 Investments

The study and application of efficient market hypotheses, asset pricing models, portfolio theory, stocks, bonds and derivatives.

Prerequisites: FINC 101; plus one of QMET 103 or COMM 111 or QMET 201 or QMET 204  
Recommended Preparation: FINC 204  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: H. Nguyen, Department of Financial and Business Systems  
Note: this course includes a field trip.

FINC 304 Corporate Financial Strategy

The study of investment, financing and operating decisions that have value creation implications for profit seeking firms.

Prerequisites: FINC 204  
Recommended Preparation: ACCT 202, FINC 211  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: K. Hoang, Department of Financial and Business Systems  
Notes: this course includes a field tour

FINC 305 Investment Management

An examination of institutions and instruments used in investment portfolio management and techniques for investment performance evaluation.

Prerequisites: FINC 211  
Semester: One  
Examiner: L. Ho, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 307 International Finance

An examination of the global financial environment and exchange rate theory, currency risk exposure management and foreign investment decisions.

Prerequisites: FINC 204  
Recommended Preparation: FINC 211  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Z. Li, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 310 Financial Institutions and Markets

The examination of financial markets, the role and function of central banks, commercial banks, and non-bank financial institutions, including rural banking.

Prerequisites: FINC 211  
Restriction: FIAC 310  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Z. Li, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 312 Commodity Risk Management

An examination of derivative instruments with a focus on various different commodities including agricultural commodities and energy.

Prerequisites: FINC 211  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: C.Nguyen, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Food Science

FOOD 101 Food Quality and Consumer Acceptance

The nature of food and the functions of its chemical components. The biological availability of food components and recommended dietary requirements. Dietary attitudes and changes in demand, nationally and internationally. Defining food quality for the consumer. The relationship between the consumer perception of food quality and its nutritional value. Effects of agricultural practices on the composition of foods.

Restriction: BICH 101 and BICH 103  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: K. Burrow, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

FOOD 201 Processing Food for Consumers

The processing of biological materials and the techniques involved in product development. Methods of food preservation. Use of quality control in the food industry. Methods of waste management. Effects of new technologies on food processing.

Prerequisite: FOOD 101  
Recommended Preparation: FOOD 101, PHSC 103  
Restrictions: BICH 203, BIOS 210  
Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Ahmmed, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Note: this course includes field trips.

FOOD 202 Food Safety and Microbiology

Micro-organisms involved in foodborne disease and spoilage. Toxins. Methods of control of micro- organisms. Enumeration of micro-organisms. Food safety; standards and procedures.

Prerequisite: BIOS 110  
Recommended Preparation: PHSC 101 or BICH 104  
Restriction: MICR 203  
Semester: One  
Examiner: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**FOOD 301 Food Product Innovation and Quality**

Food composition, consumer acceptability, product innovation and process evaluation. Food innovation within the global food industry.

Prerequisite: FOOD 201  
Recommended Preparation: FOOD 101  
Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Ahmed, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 302 Advanced Food Processing**

Advanced studies of evaporation, drying, freezing and chilling, heat exchangers and separation techniques used in the food industry. Introductory non-Newtonian fluid technology; advanced packaging; data collection and use in the factory.

Prerequisite: FOOD 201  
Recommended Preparation: ENGN 230  
Restriction: BICH 329  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: L. Kumar, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 303 Food Biochemistry and Biotechnology**

Chemical and biochemical components of food, their relationship to nutritional quality and their impact on human health. Biochemistry of flavour, storage and biotechnology processes on the value of food, plant and horticultural products with emphasis on post harvest changes. Utilisation of by-products from the food industry.

Prerequisite: BICH 207  
Restriction: BICH 334  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: K. Burrow, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 305 Sensory Science and Its Applications**

The study of sensory science and its applications for understanding the quality of foods and beverages, and the relationship between product's characteristics and consumer's acceptability.

Prerequisite: FOOD 101  
Recommended Preparation: QMET 201  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: S. Wang, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 306 Food Safety: Microbial Pathogens and HACCP**

A comprehensive overview of micro-organisms and their toxins involved in foodborne disease and spoilage; environmental hazards that threaten food safety; and the principles of HACCP. .

Prerequisite: FERM 202  
Restrictions: FOOD 202  
Semester: One  
Examiner: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**Forestry**

**FORS 201 Forest Biology and Silvics**

Characteristics and site requirements of major tree species. Tree nutrition. The role of trees in the protection of soil, water and other environmental values. Trees and the visual landscape. Multiple uses of trees. Management of trees. Forest ecology. The measurement of trees.

Prerequisite: One of BIOS 109, ECOL 103, HORT 106 or PLSC 104  
Semester: One

Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 202 Forest Utilisation**

A study of the forest industry including harvesting, transport, processing and manufacturing with particular reference to New Zealand.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: One of ECON 101, 105 or 110  
Semester: Two

Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 204 World Forestry**

A critical examination of forestry concepts, wood utilisation and organisation of the forest industry. Tropical, temperate and boreal forests: area, location, species, uses, production and trade. Current issues in forestry, with particular reference to tropical forestry and its economic sustainability in Sarawak and similar climatic areas.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses including at least one of FORS 101, PLSC 104, SOSC 106  
Recommended Preparation: FORS 101

Note: this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.

**FORS 270 Applied Agroforestry**

The characteristics of trees suitable for landscape, conservation, shelter or timber production on New Zealand farms. Woodlots, management and harvesting; design and maintenance of shelter, landscape and conservation plantings; safety, economic and legal issues.

Prerequisite: PLSC 104  
Recommended Preparation: MGMT 103  
Restriction: FORS 201  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Knook, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.



**FORS 305 Forestry in Sarawak**

A critical examination of the inter-relationships between forest types, ecology and environment and forest uses in Sarawak. An evaluation of the history of forestry in Sarawak and its relationship to the current organisation. Analysis of legal and institutional structures influencing forestry in Sarawak.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses from ECOL 201, FORS 201, 202, 204, PLSC 201, 204, or SOSC 224

Recommended Preparation: FORS 202, 204, SOSC 224, ECON 217

Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025

**FORS 307 Tropical Forest Biology and Silviculture**

Natural forest silviculture with particular reference to tropical forests; silvicultural systems and management approaches; plantation silviculture – characteristics and site requirements of major tree species, tree nutrition, and plantation establishment and management. The relationship of silviculture to economics, harvesting, wood quality and forest protection. Identification and silvics of major tree and timber species. Hazard management.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses, including one of ECOL 201, FORS 201, 204, HORT 209, PLSC 201 or 204.

Recommended Preparation: FORS 201, 204

Restriction: FORS 303

Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 308 Forest Planning and Utilisation**

Modern mensuration and inventory techniques. Cartography, GIS and remote sensing for forest planning, road layout, skid trail planning, and coupe and block design. Computer modelling and optimisation in forest planning.

Prerequisites: FORS 201, 202

Recommended Preparation: ERST 202

Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 309 Forest Economics and Policy**

A critique of economic concepts and techniques as they apply to forestry. Application of economic principles and development of analytical techniques for dealing with current forestry issues.

Prerequisite: ECON 214 or FORS 203

Recommended Preparation: One of FORS 201, 202, or 204, ECON 217

Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 310 Forest Management**

The analysis of current issues in forestry management, including forestry planning, government policies, optimal rotation and forest valuation.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including at least one of ECOL 201, ERST 201, FORS 270, MGMT 201, MGMT 214, PLSC 201, PLSC 204

Recommended Preparation: FORS 201 or FORS 270

Semester: One

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 311 Wood Products Markets and Marketing**

The analysis of current issues in the production, trade and marketing of forest products, including demand for wood products, international trade, corporate strategy and forest products marketing.

Prerequisites: One of ECON 101, 105 or 110, plus four 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: ECON 217 and FORS 202

Restrictions: FORS 301, 302

Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**FORS 312 Agroforestry Systems**

The assessment, comparison and evaluation of agroforestry systems. Assessing the economic implications of forestry systems as well as the social and environmental impacts of land use decisions. Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: FORS 270 Semester: Two

Examiner: J. Knook, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**Genetics**

**GENE 201 Genetics**

An introduction to the genetics of plants, animals and microbes of relevance to agricultural production systems; including classical, molecular and quantitative genetics. An introduction to breeding.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: ANSC 105, BIOS 110 and PLSC 104

Restrictions: BIOS 201, PHSC 207, BICH 321

Semester: One

Examiner: N. Mitchell, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**GENE 301 Applied Genetics and Breeding**

The application of genetics to the breeding of plants, animals and microbes of relevance to agricultural production systems. The practical and applied uses of molecular genetics and gene technology, and a major project on a breeding topic of the student's choice.

Prerequisites: GENE 201

Recommended Preparation: BICH 207, one of ANSC 213 or PLSC 204

Restrictions: BICH 321, ANSC 340, PLSC 332

Semester: Two

Examiner: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

## Horticulture

### HORT 107 Introduction to Horticulture

An introduction to the horticultural industry and the range of NZ horticultural systems emphasising the scientific, technological, environmental and socio-economic relationships involved.

Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Rombach, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: this course includes field trips.

### HORT 109 Horticulture: Principles and Practices

A foundational understanding of horticultural science focusing on the principles and practices essential to the cultivation of horticultural crops, with an emphasis on New Zealand's horticulture industry.

Semester: One  
Restriction: HORT 106  
Examiner: G. Jain, Department of Land Management and Systems

### HORT 214 Horticulture Production Systems

An examination of the practices and procedures used in producing selected horticulture crops.

Prerequisite: One of BIOS 109, FORS 101, HORT 106, or PLSC 104  
Recommended Preparation: HORT 106  
Restrictions: HORT 209, 213  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

### HORT 222 Principles of Propagation and Nursery

The principles and practices of plant propagation and container growing.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: this course includes field trips.

### HORT 271 Applied Amenity Horticulture

Application and analysis of the principles and practices associated with plant selection, establishment, care and maintenance for horticulture purposes, including turf and arboriculture.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses  
Restrictions: HORT 071  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: this course includes field trips.

### HORT 272 Fruit Crop Production

The principles and practices of commercial fruit crop establishment and production. Important fruit crops and their crop management.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Restriction: HORT 072  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: P-W Hendriks, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
Note: this course includes field trips.

### HORT 325 Environmental Horticulture

Analysis of parks and garden plants and their uses. Selection, site constraints and purpose. New Zealand plants in isolation, human settlement and the importation of plants. The establishment and maintenance of turf and trees.

Prerequisites: One of ECOL 201, HORT 210, PLSC 201, LASC 206 plus one other course with a HORT, LASC or PLSC prefix at the 200-level.  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

### HORT 330 Fruit and Vegetable Science and Technology

A critical examination of the science and technology of fruit and vegetable cropping.

Prerequisites: Two courses at the 200-level with a PLSC, HORT or FORS prefix  
Recommended Preparation: HORT 210, 213, 214, QMET 201, SOSC 224  
Restriction: HORT 323, HORT 329  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: C. Kaiser, Department of Agricultural Sciences

## Landscape Architecture

### LASC 206 Landscape Planting Practice

Landscape planting implementation strategies, practice methods and techniques; implementation documentation.

Prerequisites: LASC 211 and LASC 215  
Recommended Preparation: One of ECOL 103, ECOL 202, ENSC 101, HORT 106, PLSC 104  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: G. Lawson, School of Landscape Architecture  
Note: this course includes a field trip.

### LASC 211 Planting Design and Management

Approaches to planting design and management; plant materials and sources.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses, including one of DESN 102, 103, LASC 108, 109, 110  
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 103, PHSC 105, ENSC 101  
Semester: One  
Examiner: N. Toueir, School of Landscape Architecture  
Note: This course includes a field trip.

**LASC 215 Landscape Analysis, Planning and Design (30 credits)**

Techniques of landscape analysis and design. The statutory and policy context of site design.

Prerequisite: Entry to the first professional year of the B.L.A. Restriction: LASC 214

Semester: One

Examiner: N Toueir, School of Landscape Architecture (EFTS value: 0.250)

- Notes: (i) Progression to the first professional year will depend upon students reaching a satisfactory standard in the intermediate year of the B.L.A., as specified in the B.L.A. Schedule. A satisfactory standard will normally be reached if students gain either:
- A clear pass in not less than seven courses from the intermediate year of the BLA, and with at least a B- average in DESN 102 and DESN 103; or
  - A clear pass in no less than six courses from the intermediate year of the BLA with at least a B- average in those six courses, and with at least a B- average in DESN 102 and DESN 103.
- (ii) This course includes an overnight field trip.

**LASC 216 Site Design**

Landscape site planning and design.

Prerequisite: LASC 215

Restriction: LASC 203

Semester: Two

Examiner: S. Davis, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 217 Design Details**

Design characteristics of materials and landscape structures, design implications of engineering options and constraints, stormwater management best practice.

Prerequisite: ENGN 106

Recommended Preparation: DESN 102, DESN 103 or LASC 108, LASC 109

Restriction: LASC 205

Semester: One

Examiner: J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 218 Landscape and Culture**

The relationships between people and the landscape, and the implication of those relationships on the landscape's form.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: DESN 104

Restriction: LASC 101

Semester: Two

Examiner: N. Toueir, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**LASC 230 Food Landscapes**

Relationships between landscapes, food, people, and sense of place, at a range of scales.

Prerequisite: Three 100-level courses

Semester: November Summer School

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**LASC 312 Landscape Ecology**

Theory and techniques in landscape ecology and their applications in design.

Prerequisites: Either a) ENSC 101 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, or b) both PHSC 105 and ECOL 103 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202

Recommended Preparation: ECOL 201, ECOL 202, ERST 201, LASC 211, SOSC 223

Semester: Two

Examiner: GH Chen, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**LASC 316 Innovative Design (A)**

Exploration of design as a creative and innovative process in one of a range of settings typically including options such as urban design, land-art and the Māori cultural landscape.

Prerequisite: LASC 203 or LASC 216

Semester: One

Examiner: G. Lawson, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 318 Landscape Assessment And Planning**

A critical examination of landscape assessment procedures and their application to landscape planning within a statutory context.

Prerequisite: Either a) one of ERST 201, ERST 205 or LASC 210, or b) both LASC 218 and LASC 321

Recommended Preparation: DESN 103

Semester: One

Examiner: S. Davis, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 319 Innovative Design (B)**

Exploration of design as a creative and innovative process in one of a range of settings typically including options such as urban design, digital studio, and the Māori cultural landscape.

Prerequisite: LASC 203 or LASC 216

Semester: January Summer School

Examiner: Refer to the Head of School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**LASC 321 Urban Design**

Preparation of urban design concepts and plans for local and neighbourhood development.

Prerequisites: LASC 216 or ERST 205

Recommended Preparation: ERST 201, SOCI 214, LASC 215

Semester: One

Examiner: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 322 Sustainable Design and Planning (30 credits)**

The investigation and design application of concepts of landscape sustainability, at a range of scales.

Prerequisite (Undergraduate Entry): LASC 316

Prerequisite (Graduate Entry): LASC 215 (with a B- of higher); or LASC 316

Restriction: LASC 320

Semester: Two

Examiner: S. Ryu, School of Landscape Architecture (EFTS value: 0.250)

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**LASC 393 Practicum: Applied Landscape Practice**

Community engagement, consultation and practical implementation of a small landscape project. Aspects considered include community engagement strategies; workshop facilitation; negotiation and conflict resolution; project planning; pre-contract practice; cost feasibility and estimates; health and safety requirements; building and resource consents; tool, materials and equipment procurement; site preparation and landscape construction.

Prerequisites: LASC 206 and LASC 217  
Recommended Preparation: LASC 216  
Semester: One  
Examiner: D. Royds, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 401 Advanced Design Theory**

Advanced studies in the critical interpretation of the designed environment; contemporary developments in design theory.

Prerequisites: Five 300-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: LASC 310, or any two 300-level courses with an ERST, LASC or SOCI prefix  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**LASC 406 Complex Design (30 credits)**

The application of contemporary developments in landscape design theory and practice to complex site planning, design and implementation.

Prerequisite: LASC 320 or LASC 322  
Semester: One  
Examiner: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture (EFTS value: 0.250)

**LASC 409 Major Design (30 credits)**

A complex design exercise illustrating all aspects of landscape site planning and design.

Prerequisites: LASC 406 plus one of DESN 301 or LASC 310  
Restriction: LASC 408  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: G. Lawson, School of Landscape Architecture (EFTS value: 0.250)

**LASC 410 Design Critique**

Methods of advanced critical enquiry into design.

Prerequisites: Five 300-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: LASC 310, or any two 300-level courses with an ERST, LASC or SOCI prefix  
Restriction: LASC 614  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 415 Landscape Architecture Professional Practice**

A critical study of issues in the provision of professional services in landscape architecture.

Prerequisite: LASC 393  
Restrictions: SOCI 314; Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the BLA programme.  
Semester: 2  
Examiner: D. Royds, School of Landscape Architecture

**Law Studies**

**LWST 114 Introduction to Commercial Law**

The legal framework; an introduction to business, contract, employment, privacy and property laws; the concept of agency and the nature of torts.

Restrictions: COMM 114, LWST 101  
Semester: One  
Examiner: A. MacDonald, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**LWST 201 Commercial Law I**

An examination of company law and advanced contractual and consumer law issues.

Prerequisite: LWST 101 or COMM 114 or LWST 114  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: A. MacDonald, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**LWST 202 Law for Agriculture and Horticulture**

An introduction to legal concepts and processes, contracts, secured transactions, business organisation, financial planning, insolvency and agricultural law relevant to farm management.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Restriction: COMM 114 or LWST 101  
Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**LWST 203 Property Law**

The definition and context of New Zealand law relating to property.

Prerequisites: COMM 114 or LWST 101 or LWST 114  
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101  
Restriction: LWST 303  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Thomson, Department of Land Management and Systems

**LWST 206 Transport Law**

Analysis of law affecting the carriage of goods and passengers by air, sea and land transport in New Zealand. International conventions and law relating to marine and aviation transport. Applications and case studies.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Restriction: LWST 309  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**LWST 302 Resource Management Law**

New Zealand resource management law, its development and application.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Thomson, Department of Land Management and Systems

**Lincoln University Courses**

**LINC 101 Land, People and Economies**

An introduction to the fundamental principles and multiple dimensions of people-land relationships.

Restriction: ERST 101  
Semester: One  
Summer School: November  
Examiners: J. Knook, Department of Land Management and Systems, T Maxwell, Department of Agricultural Sciences and S. Page, Department of Environmental Management

**LINC 102 (A, C, E) Research And Analytical Skills**

Introduction to the research process and statistical, interpretive and communication strategies associated with evidence based decision making.

Restrictions: Students may credit one only of LINC 102A, LINC 102C or LINC 102E  
Recommended preparation: There is no expectation of prior skills and knowledge other than that required for University Entrance. The students' abilities with numerical, reading and writing literacies will be assessed early in the semester by means of online quizzes, and supportive learning activities will be available to address areas of learning deficit.

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**LINC 201 Sustainable Futures**

A critical discussion of sustainability issues in a contemporary global framework with an interdisciplinary focus on global sustainable futures with reference to social, environmental, cultural and economic aspects of sustainability.

Prerequisites: LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: LINC 102  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: C. Rosin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society.

**Management**

**MGMT 103 Primary Industry Systems**

An introduction to the breadth and complexity of agricultural, horticultural, forestry and food systems, emphasising the scientific, technological, environmental and socio-economic interrelationships involved.

Semester: One  
Examiner: A. Bailey, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course includes field trips.

**MGMT 106 Global Food Systems**

An introduction to national and international food systems from bio-physical inputs to consumer markets, and the key socio-economic and regulatory factors that influence those food systems.

Semester: One  
Examiner: S. Lucock, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 201 Principles of Agricultural Systems**

The farm as a bio-economic system employing the basic resources of land, labour, capital, management and technology. The personal factor in management; practical integration of biologically-based husbandries into agricultural systems; comparative analysis techniques; agricultural systems planning and resource allocation; land tenure. Case study investigation of management principles as applied to agricultural systems.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106  
Semester: One  
Examiner: C. Dunne, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: i. A regional study tour is a mandatory requirement of this course. The tour takes place during the mid-semester break.  
ii. This course includes field trips.

**MGMT 202 Analysis of Agricultural Systems**

Analysis and assessment of agricultural systems performance. Agricultural systems planning and resource allocation, sources and uses of finance; taxation and staffing. Underpinned through case study investigations of agricultural systems.

Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 214  
Restriction: MGMT 216  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: V. Westbrooke, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes field trips.

**MGMT 203 Agricultural Systems and Sustainability**

Studies of the sustainable use and management of land with an emphasis on the rationale and balance between technical, social, economic and environmental considerations; issues in rural resource management.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: One of ECOL 103, ERST 101, MGMT 103  
Restriction: ERST 204  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Knook, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**MGMT 214 Horticultural Systems**

An integrated study of horticultural production and management systems. Case studies of selected systems to emphasise the role of management and the interdependence of biological, production, economic and marketing factors.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Recommended preparation: MGMT 103, PLSC 104  
Semester: One  
Examiner: G. Jain, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips and a field tour.



**MGMT 216 Horticultural Management Analysis**

An introduction to horticultural management planning and analysis techniques. Case studies of selected horticultural business systems.

Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 214  
Restriction: MGMT 202  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: C. Kerr, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**MGMT 222 The Agribusiness Environment**

An introduction to the operation and interdependence of the various components of the agribusiness chain for selected New Zealand sourced products.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Recommended preparation: MGMT 103 or MGMT 106  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: S. Lucock, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 223 The Food Regulatory Environment**

An examination of the law, regulatory frameworks, processes and policies related to the production, processing and exporting of agrifood, including international conventions.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses  
Restriction: LWST 205  
Semester: One  
Examiner: L. Cong, Department of Agribusiness and Markets.

**MGMT 303 Managing Change in Rural Business**

The farm as a strategic business unit and its relationship to the agricultural sector, its local rural community, the environment and society. The impact of changes in, and responses to, the farm operating environment. The synthesis of new land based systems, their productivity and sustainability, and the establishment of new business entities. Case studies of farm/rural business innovation, entrepreneurship and system modification.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: MGMT 103 or 203  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Notes: (i) this course includes field trips.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

**MGMT 314 Management of Cooperatives**

A critical examination of cooperative principles, the development of cooperative thought and the nature of cooperative organisations.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including MKTG 201, plus one of BMGT 206, MGMT 222  
Recommended Preparation: One of ECON 104, 111, 214, 215  
Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**MGMT 316 Analysis and Planning In Agricultural Systems**

The analysis of management decisions and production systems in agricultural systems. Application of strategic management and analysis for efficient resource use.

Prerequisite: MGMT 202 or MGMT 216  
Semester: One  
Examiner: D. Smith, Department of Land Management and Systems

Notes: i. A personal farm study is an integral part of this course.  
ii. This course includes field trips.  
iii. A regional study tour is a mandatory requirement of this course. The tour takes place during the mid-semester break.

**MGMT 317 Development and Investment In Agricultural Systems**

A practical approach to entrepreneurship, development and investment in agricultural systems. Financial analysis of agricultural systems.

Prerequisite: MGMT 316  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: A. Bailey, Department of Land Management and Systems

Notes: i. A personal farm study is an integral part of this course.  
ii. This course includes field trips.  
iii. A regional study tour is a mandatory requirement of this course. The tour takes place during the mid-semester break.

**MGMT 318 Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems**

An in-depth case study of the concepts and analytical techniques that can be applied to a new venture situation in rural business as applied to an agriculture, horticulture or forestry system.

Prerequisite: MGMT 202 or 216  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: D. Smith, Department of Land Management and Systems

**MGMT 328 Horticultural Management A**

Analysis of horticultural business systems including case studies of business development and management. Studies of national and regional horticulture industry issues, including a regional study tour.

Prerequisites: 240 credits  
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 215, MGMT 214, 216  
Restriction: MGMT 320  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Notes: (i) this course includes field trips and a regional tour.  
(ii) this course is not offered in 2025.

**MGMT 340 Agribusiness Strategic Management**

A comparative and critical study of agribusiness structures and strategies at the levels of the firm, value chain and industry.

Prerequisite: MGMT 222  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: N. Lees, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 341 Integrated Agribusiness and Food Marketing Strategy**

An advanced study of national and international food value chains.

Semester: Two

Examiner: N. Lees, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

Note: This course is normally available only to students who are in their final semester of the Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing degree.

**MGMT 343 Consultancy and Extension for Agribusiness Systems**

The practice and theory of consultancy, extension and evaluation in an agribusiness context. Includes decision making, co-innovation, technology adoption, group facilitation, development of extension and evaluation plans and consultancy processes.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses

Semester: One

Examiner: V. Westbrooke, Department of Land Management and Systems

**MGMT 344 Strategic Management in Wine and Horticultural Business Systems**

Application, analysis, and evaluation of strategic and organisational concepts applied to the wine / horticultural industry. This includes selected wine / horticultural business case studies and a field trip.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses

Restrictions: MGMT 325, MGMT 329

Examiner: H. Gow, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**Māori Studies**

**MAST 104 Te Tiriti O Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)**

An introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi and its application to contemporary Aotearoa/ New Zealand society.

Restrictions: MAST 112, 115

Semester: One

Examiner: G. Ryan, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**MAST 106 Ngā Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies)**

An introduction to Māori culture and society.

Semester: Two

Examiner: K. Tamati, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course includes a field trip

**MAST 120 Mahika Kai**

An overview of traditional and contemporary mahika kai.

Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**MAST 121 Te Pia I**

An introduction to Te Reo Māori listening, speaking, reading, writing and comprehension.

Restrictions: MAST118

Semester: One

Examiner: K. Tamati, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**MAST 122 Te Pia II**

The further development of Te Reo Māori listening, speaking, reading, writing and comprehension.

Prerequisite: MAST 121

Restrictions: MAST119

Semester: Two

Examiner: K. Tamati, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**MAST 206 Whakatakoto Kaupapa (Māori Planning and Development)**

An introduction to Māori approaches to planning and policy making and strategies for Māori development and advancement.

Prerequisite: One of MAST 104, 112, or 115

Restriction: MAST 205

Semester: One

Examiner: D. Isaacs, Department of Environmental Management

**MAST 210 Te Ao Marama (Māori Identity and Philosophies)**

Characteristics of Māori identity as a philosophical and cultural construct.

Prerequisite: MAST 106

Recommended Preparation: MAST 104, 119

Restrictions: MAST 105, 207

Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**MAST 319 Te Kaitiakitaka (Māori Environmental Management)**

A critical analysis of the relationship between the Treaty of Waitangi and environmental management in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Prerequisites: Either: MAST 205 or 206, or: one of MAST 104, 112, or 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201, or LWST 302

Restriction: MAST 307

Semester: Two

Examiner: D. Jolly, Department of Environmental Management

**MAST 321 Māori Landscape Design, Hoa Whenua Māori**

Landscape architectural design and development in a Māori cultural context.

Prerequisites: LASC 203 or LASC 216, plus MAST 210

Recommended Preparation: MAST 206

Semester: One

Examiner: Refer to the Head of School, Landscape Architecture

Notes: (i) This course includes a field tour; (ii) This course is not offered in 2025.

**MAST 323 Te Waka Here (Māori and Indigenous Planning and Policy)**

Māori and Indigenous planning, policy analysis and impact assessment.

Prerequisites: MAST 104 and MAST 206

Recommended Preparation: MAST 106

Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Marketing**

**MKTG 115 Principles of Marketing**

An introduction to processes for creating, communicating, delivering, and pricing products that have value for customers, clients, partners, and society at large.

Recommended preparation: COMM 113 or ECON 113

Restrictions: MKTG 101, MKTG 201, COMM 202

January Summer School Examiner: M. Khalil

Semester: Two Examiner: A. Robinson

Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 202 Social Marketing and Ethics**

Application of the marketing process to shaping behaviours and attitudes relevant to social goods.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses

Restrictions: MKTG 102

Semester: One

Examiner: P. Arbouw, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 205 Consumer Behaviour**

The examination of consumer behaviour, including how individual, sociocultural, and environmental factors influence consumer decisions and behaviours.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses including MKTG 115

Semester: Two

Examiner: L. Robertson, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

January Summer School

Examiner: M. Rombach, Department of Land Management and Systems

**MKTG 210 Logistics Management**

A supply chain view of the functions of logistics that are critical to managing the value chain. The course covers operational logistics issues such as distribution, transport, inventory and warehousing management with particular emphasis on the integration of all functions.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses

Semester: One

Examiner: M. Umar, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**MKTG 301 Marketing Analytics and Research**

Translation of a management problem into a research question; collection of relevant data; analysis and report. Limitations, biases and practical guidelines from the theory.

Prerequisites: MKTG 205 plus one of MKTG 101, MKTG 102, MKTG 115; or COMM 202 and one of COMM 111 or QMET 103 or QMET 201 or QMET 204

Semester: One

Examiner: D. Dean, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 304 Services Marketing**

Marketing management as applied to service organisations. Understanding the differences between marketing services and products. Developing strategies to market services successfully.

Prerequisites: MKTG 205 or COMM 202 or MKTG 115; and two 200-level courses

Semester: Two

Examiner: M. Khalil, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 308 Marketing New Zealand Products and Services**

An analysis and application of marketing strategies for New Zealand products and services.

Prerequisites: MKTG 205 or COMM 202 or MKTG 115; and two 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: MKTG 205

Semester: Two

Examiner: P. Arbouw, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 311 Product Design**

A project-based course covering key design and development principles including identifying product opportunities, assessing customer needs, concept generation, industrial design, and designing for the environment.

Prerequisites: MKTG 205 or COMM 202 or MKTG 115; and two 200-level courses

Semester: One

Examiner: L. Cong, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 321 Promotion Management**

The development, evaluation and management of the promotions mix. An analysis of each of the individual components of the mix. Advertising, sales promotions, personal selling, direct marketing and publicity, and studying their importance in strategic marketing.

Prerequisite: MKTG 205 or COMM 202 or MKTG 115; and two 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: MKTG 205

Semester: Two

Examiner: T. Baird, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 322 Retailing and Sales Management**

A critical examination of marketing strategy implementation at the point of sale. For Business-to-Business situations, this encompasses the organisation and management of sales programmes and for Business- to-Consumer situations, this is accomplished through retailing.

Prerequisites: MKTG 205 or COMM 202 or MKTG 115; and two 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: MKTG 205

Semester: One

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets

**MKTG 323 Supply Chain Management**

A critical examination of the issues related to moving goods from source of supply through the finished goods distribution channel to the final consumer. Particular focus on supply chain structure, process management, value-creating activities of the firm, managerial issues spanning organisations and supply chain competitiveness.

Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses

Semester: One

Examiner: M. Wilson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**MKTG 334 Branding Aotearoa**

A critical analysis of the development and evolution of branding in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite(s): Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: MKTG115 or MKTG205 or MAST106 or MAST104  
Semester: One  
Examiner: H. Tangiora, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

**Philosophy**

**PHIL 103 Philosophy and Critical Thinking**

A survey of philosophical methods and problems including critical thinking and argument, scepticism and knowledge, the nature of the mind, personal identity, freewill, and the existence of god.

Restrictions: PHIL 101 and PHIL 102  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: G. Tavinor, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**PHIL 304 Social and Environmental Ethics**

A theoretical and applied examination of issues in social and environmental ethics; the origin and nature of morality; ethics and natural environments; ethics and animals; research ethics.

Prerequisites: Four 200 level courses  
Recommended Preparation: PHIL 101 or PHIL 103  
Restrictions: PHIL 202 and PHIL 203  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: G. Tavinor, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society  
  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Physical Science**

**PHSC 101 Chemistry IA**

An introduction to atomic theory and periodicity; chemical quantities and equilibria. Organic chemistry.  
  
Semester: One and January Summer School  
Examiner: N. Lehto, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**PHSC 103 Environmental Physics**

The interaction of energy (heat and radiation) and water on the atmosphere and on land. Practical applications of physics to environmental and land management issues including measurements, uncertainty assessment, calculations and units.  
  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: C. Deepagoda, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**Plant Protection**

**PLPT 203 Plant Pest Management**

The biology of plant pests, including micro-organisms, insects, vertebrate, and invertebrate animals and plants, that damage, destroy or contaminate plants or plant communities within crops, natural or urban ecosystems. Strategies for management of pests.  
  
Prerequisite: BIOS 110 plus three 100-level courses  
Restrictions: MICR 325, PLPT 202, 320, 323  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: M. Kularathna, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**PLPT 305 Plant Diseases**

Plant diseases and the growth, development and morphology of key microorganisms. The interaction of microorganisms with plants in natural and managed ecosystems, including production systems. The challenges posed by plant pathogens and foreign invasive species, and benefits accrued from selected symbionts.  
  
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses  
Recommended preparation: PLPT 203  
Restrictions: MICR 328  
Semester: One  
Examiner: H. Rees, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**PLPT 306 Sustainable Plant Protection**

An advanced study of the strategies available for sustainable plant production in managed ecosystems. Specific emphasis is on pest and disease control, development and implementation of innovative management programmes for pest and disease control and emerging threats.  
  
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses  
Recommended preparation: PLPT 203  
Restrictions: PLPT 325 and PLPT 326  
Semester: Two,  
Examiner: E. Jones, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**PLPT 323 Grape Pest and Disease Management**

The biology of grapevine pests and diseases. Interaction of pest and disease development with environmental factors, crop growth stages and viticulture practices. Effective integrated pest and disease management including a range of cultural, physical and chemical control methods.  
  
Prerequisites: BIOS 110 and WINE 201\*  
Recommended Preparation: WINE 202  
Restrictions: PLPT 203  
Semester: One  
Examiner: R. Moukarzel, Department of Pest Management and Conservation  
  
\* WINE 201 may be taken concurrently with PLPT 323.

Plant Science

PLSC 104 Plant Science I

An introduction to the structure and function of higher plants.

Semester: Two  
Examiner: C. Kaiser, Department of Agricultural Sciences

PLSC 201 Plant Science II: Plant Function

An examination of the essential features of plant function and practical implications of this knowledge.

Prerequisite: One of BIOS 109, BIOS 110, HORT 106 or PLSC 104  
Restriction: HORT 209  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: R. Hofmann, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

PLSC 204 Plant Production Systems

Principles of crop and pasture production, pasture species, establishment and management. The management and production of the major forage and cash crops in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: PLSC 104  
Recommended Preparation: SOSC 106  
Semester: One  
Examiner: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences

Note: This course includes a field trip and field tour.

PLSC 320 Crop Science

An examination of the major characteristics of agricultural plant communities (including crop, forest, horticulture and pasture examples) that contribute to their productivity. Analysis of the importance of plant growth regulation, edaphic and environmental requirements for growth and interplant competition.

Prerequisites: One of FORS 201, WINE 201, 214, PLSC 201, 204, plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. or B.V.& O. schedules  
Recommended Preparation: PLSC 204  
Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Andreucci, Department of Agricultural Sciences

PLSC 321 Pasture Agronomy

Advanced studies of pasture and/or crop production.

Prerequisites: PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the 200-level  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: A. Black, Department of Agricultural Sciences

PLSC 325 Environmental Plant Biology

A study of plant interactions with their environment, with emphasis on factors that enhance or limit plant production and quality. Application of this knowledge both in practice and in the understanding of biological systems. New technologies and practical work that engages students in the process of research.

Prerequisites: PLSC 201 or two courses with a BICH, ECOL, GENE, PLSC or WINE prefix  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: R. Hofmann, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

PLSC 331 Seed Technology

A study of the principles and practice of seed crop management and technology.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including at least one with a HORT or PLSC prefix, or FORS 201  
Recommended Preparation: One of FORS 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201 or 204  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Hampton, Department of Agricultural Sciences

Psychology

PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychology

An introduction to the study of psychology, its basic concepts, theories and approaches. The study of individual human behaviour including an examination of sensation, perception, cognition, learning, personality and developmental processes.

Semester: One  
Examiner: K. Moore, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

PSYC 102 Introduction to Social Psychology

An introduction to human social behaviour emphasising the interactions between individuals and groups. Social cognition; person perception, attributions, attitudes, social judgement biases. Group behaviour; group influence, in groups and outgroups, group processes.

Semester: Two and November Summer School  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

PSYC 202 Motivation and Participation

An examination of psychological theories of motivation. Explanations of human participation in a range of social groups and activities.

Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: PSYC 101 and 102  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

PSYC 203 Environmental Psychology

An introduction to the complex psychological interactions that occur between human beings and the environments they inhabit. Topics include environmental perception and cognition, environmental values, pro-environmental behaviour, psychological aspects of nature, and work, learning and leisure environments.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended preparation: PSYC 101, PSYC 102  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: This course is not offered in 2025



**PSYC 302 Social Psychology of Wellbeing**

An advanced study of the social psychology of human wellbeing including its determinants, measurement, biological, social and cultural contexts and relationship to social trends and issues.

Prerequisites: PSYC 202 or MKTG 205, or: four 200-level courses, at least two with a PSYC, RECN or SOCI prefix  
Recommended Preparation: Two of PSYC 101, 102, RECN 201, 210, SOCI 204, 207  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

**Quantitative Methods**

**QMET 101 Elements of Mathematics**

Introductory mathematics covering topics of algebra, equations, functions, graphs, systems of equations, matrices, introduction to calculus, differentiation, curve sketching and basic optimisation. Applications from business and economics.

Restriction: QMET 105  
Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**QMET 102 Calculus: Concepts and Applications**

An introduction to calculus and its application to problems from the natural sciences and commerce.

Semester: One

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**QMET 201 Biometrics**

Populations and samples, estimation, analysis of variance, experimental design, regression, correlation and covariance, contingency tables, sampling methods. An introduction to computers and package usage.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Semesters: Two and January Summer School  
Examiner: J. Tanner, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**QMET 204 Analytics and Statistics for Business**

Practical analytics and statistical tools and techniques to retrieve, visualise, analyse, and communicate data; transform data into actionable insights to inform data-driven decisions.

Prerequisite: QMET 103 or COMM 111  
Restriction: QMET 201  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: P. Vatsa, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**QMET 205 Mathematical Modelling and Quantitative Risk Analysis**

Matrix methods to solve systems of algebraic equations, transformation matrices and eigenvalue problems. Solving single and multiple 1st order differential equations. Probability distributions and quantitative risk analysis by Monte Carlo simulation.

Prerequisite: QMET 102  
Restriction: QMET 203  
Semester: One  
Examiner: D. Kulasiri, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**QMET 306 Experimentation**

The practical application of experimental method, design and analysis allowing students to gain experience and skills in understanding experimental techniques, data collection, statistical analysis and presentation. Interpretation of results and reference searching to allow communication of experimental results in written, verbal and graphic forms.

Prerequisites: Either: four 200-level courses including QMET 201; or: four 200-level courses plus QMET 103 or COMM 111.  
Restriction: QMET 301  
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Tanner, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**QMET 307 Applied Statistical Methods**

The theory, use and applications of advanced statistical methods, with particular emphasis on ANOVA, advanced experimental design and non-linear response curves.

Prerequisite: QMET 201  
Recommended Preparation: QMET 203 or QMET 205  
Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**Recreation**

**RECN 110 Concepts in Sport and Recreation**

An introduction to sport and recreation concepts, organisation, frameworks and sector roles. Professional development for sport and recreation management.

Restrictions: RECN 108 and RECN 109  
Semester: One  
Examiner: T. Kavanagh, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**RECN 111 Professional Studies in Sport & Recreation Management**

An introductory examination of leadership, management and work practices in the sport and recreation sectors.

Restrictions: RECN 108 and RECN 109  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: M. Annear, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society  
Note: this course includes a field trip.

**REC213 Event Planning**

An introduction to the principles and practices involved in the organisation and planning of events at a local, community level.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102, or REC211  
Restriction: REC212  
Semester: One  
Examiner: T. Walters, Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**REC215 Adventure Tourism and Outdoor Recreation**

An analysis of recreation and adventure in nature-based settings, including the sociological, social- psychological and social-geographical aspects of outdoor and adventure recreation, tourism and sport.

Prerequisites: One of REC210, REC211 or TOUR 101, or: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: One of REC210, REC211 or TOUR 101  
Restriction: REC212  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: E. Stewart, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**REC216 Principles of Physical Activity, Exercise and Health**

An examination of the relationships between physical activity, exercise, fitness and health. The acute and chronic effects of exercise on human functioning and disease.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended preparation: REC210, REC211  
Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Hamlin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**REC217 Sport and Society**

The changing roles, expectations and organisation of sport. Relationships between changes in sport and changes in society. A critical reflection on the place of sport in contemporary society.

Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses  
Recommended preparation: REC210  
Restrictions: REC211  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: T. Kavanagh, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**REC218 Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas**

An examination of the human dimensions of protected natural area management, within the context of parks, recreation and tourism.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses, including one with a REC21 or TOUR prefix  
Recommended Preparation: One of ECOL 103 or ENSC 101, BIOS 110 or 112, plus one of REC209, REC215 or TOUR 202  
Restrictions: REC212, REC213  
Semester: One  
Examiner: S. Espiner, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**REC219 Sport and Recreation Management**

Analysis of sport and recreation issues. The application of management principles to unique aspects of sports and recreation management, within the community, and at national and international levels.

Prerequisite: REC210 plus four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 101 or COMM 110  
Restriction: REC212  
Semester: One  
Examiner: H. Smith, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**REC220 Event Management**

The management of events at a range of scales. Professional and strategic approaches to event management processes, from conceptualisation to evaluation. Event management theory and research.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: One of BMGT 101, COMM 113 or ECON 113, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102, plus one of REC213 or TOUR 202  
Restriction: MGMT 326  
Semester: One  
Examiner: T. Walters, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**REC221 Fundamentals of Sport and Exercise Science**

The science that underpins sport and exercise performance, including the theory and principles of training, the physiological consequences of playing and training for sport and the energy systems used during sport and exercise.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: REC216  
Restriction: REC217  
Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Hamlin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**REC222 Practicum: Practical Experience in Sport, Recreation and Tourism Management**

Practical involvement in the sport, recreation, or tourism industry.

Prerequisite: REC211 plus four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: REC213  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: H. Smith, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

## Science

### SCIE 393 Advanced Field Research

A field based approach to research; projects range from ecological research in a variety of ecosystems to addressing environmental issues using knowledge of key soil and water processes and the concept of sustainability in land management use. How to design a research project, collect and analyse data, application of models within a problem-based learning framework. How to communicate findings in oral and written form.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses, including at least one with an ECOL, PHSC, SOSC or WATR prefix.

Recommended Preparation: One from ECOL 293, PHSC 103, PHSC 210, PHSC 211, SOSC 106, SOSC 222, SOSC223, SOSC 224, WATR201, WATR 202.

Semester: One

Examiners: T. Curran and N Wells, Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences

Note: this course includes a week-long field trip in late January / early February. Contact the examiners for more detail.

## Social Science

### SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment

An introduction to the workings of society including the impacts of various societal and global understandings and processes on the environment and society.

Restrictions: Both SOCI 114 and SOCI 115, but not SOCI 114 or SOCI 115 alone.

Semester: One

Examiner: C. Rosin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

### SOCI 117 Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy

How governments make decisions about law, regulation, policy and policy implementation. The role of public debate of these government decisions. How these decision patterns, implementation complexities and public debates affect day-to-day life in New Zealand.

Restrictions: SOCI 114, 205

Semester: Two

Examiner: G. Ryan, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

### SOCI 204 Research Methods

An introduction to social science research methods including both quantitative and qualitative methods with an emphasis on the design, implementation and analysis of survey research, participant observation and the interviewing and the integration of methods. Ethics in social science research.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: QMET 101 or COMM 111, plus one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117

Semester: One

Examiner: G. Degarege, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

### SOCI 214 The Living City

The modern history of urbanisation and contemporary urban form, function and transformation. The contribution of human geography, sociology, political science, economics, planning and design to an understanding of the city.

Prerequisites: SOCI 116 or five 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: SOCI 116

Restriction: ERST 304

Semester: Two

Examiner: G. Tavinor, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

### SOCI 219 Themes In New Zealand History

An examination of key social, political, environmental and economic developments in Aotearoa/New Zealand history from Polynesian settlement to the late twentieth century.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses

Recommended preparation: SOCI 116 and SOCI 117

Restrictions: SOCI 218

Semester: Two

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department of Tourism, Sport and Society.

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

### SOCI 303 International Rural Development

International development in relation to rural communities in New Zealand and less developed countries. Strategies for sustainable rural community development: participatory development (including gender issues), poverty reduction and food security, rural micro-enterprise, adult education, extension, aid and aid programmes.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses

Semester: Two

Examiner: Refer to the Head of the Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Notes: (i) This course includes a field trip (ii) This course is not offered in 2025.

### SOCI 314 Professional Practice

A critical study of issues in the provision of professional services in environmental management, planning and policy.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses

Restrictions: SOCI 315, LASC 415

Semester: Two (Note: this course is best taken in the third year of study.)

Examiner: O. Olajide, Department of Environmental Management

Notes: This course is best taken in the third year of study.

### SOCI 315 Policy and Practice

A critical study of processes involved in the development and implementation of policy and professional services in the recreation, sport, tourism and social sectors.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses

Restrictions: SOCI 314, REC N 214

Semester: Two

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

### **SOCI 316 The Global Countryside**

An exploration of the impact of globalisation on rural areas and small towns, and the responses of those who live, work and play in these locations.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including one with a SOCI, ERST, LASC, RECN or TOUR prefix

Recommended Preparation: One of LINC 101, LINC 201, SOCI 116 or SOCI 214

Restriction: SOCI 308

Semester: Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

## **Soil Science**

### **SOSC 106 Soil Science I**

An introduction to the principles of soil science. An outline of the properties of soil which are important to sustainable land use and environmental protection. Topics include: soil formation, soil as part of an ecosystem, soils in the New Zealand landscape, soil physical conditions, plant nutrient requirements, availability of soil nutrients, soil reactions, nutrient cycling, basic fertiliser forms and soil fertility concepts.

Semester: Two

Examiner: H. Di, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

### **SOSC 222 Soil Science II**

A development of principles, field techniques and laboratory methods of soil science introduced in SOSC 106. A more detailed treatment of soil formation and its implications for ecosystems. A process-oriented examination of soil chemistry, soil water dynamics, soil biology and soil biochemistry.

Prerequisite: SOSC 106

Recommended Preparation: PHSC 101

Semester: Two

Examiner: L. Condron, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

Note: this course includes a field trip.

### **SOSC 223 Physical Landscapes: Formation and Function**

Processes of landscape change, with a focus on catchments. Geomorphology, rate of landscape change, erosion, sedimentation, and natural hazards.

Prerequisite: One of ENSC 101 or SOSC 106

Semester: Two

Examiner: P. Almond, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

Note: this course includes a field trip.

### **SOSC 224 Soil Management**

An introduction to soil management. Interpretation of soil maps and resource information. Methods of assessing soil fertility. Determination of fertiliser requirements and effects on crop yield and quality. Cultivation methods and effects on soil physical conditions. Principles and practices of irrigation and drainage.

Prerequisite: SOSC 106

Semester: One

Examiner: H. Di, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

Note: this course includes a field trip.

### **SOSC 301 Advanced Soil Science**

An advanced study of soil science. Biogeochemistry- climate change science. Pedology – soil information systems. Application of soil science to sustainable land use issues.

Prerequisite: SOSC222 or SOSC224

Restrictions: SOSC342, SOSC343, PHSC318

Semester: Two

Examiner: P. Almond and L. Condron, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

### **SOSC 340 Advanced Soil Management**

Advanced methods of soil management. Sustainable soil management practices. Advanced principles and practices of soil and fertiliser management in agriculture and horticulture.

Prerequisite: SOSC 222 or 224

Semester: One

Examiner: J. Moir, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

## **Tourism**

### **TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism**

An introduction to the tourism industry including discussion of tourism's global, national and regional significance, its various contributing industry sectors and the major development and management issues.

Restrictions: RECN 101, 102, 107

Semesters: One and January Summer School

Examiner: J. Fountain, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

### **TOUR 202 Sustainable Tourism Systems**

Analysis of historical, cultural and political factors that contribute to tourism growth and decline. Analysis of the processes and impacts (social, environmental, economic) of sustainable tourism planning and development and application of these studies within New Zealand.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses including one of COMM 113 or ECON 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101

Recommended Preparation: One of COMM 113 or ECON 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101

Semester: Two

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

### **TOUR 203 Tourist Behaviour**

Social scientific perspectives on tourist behaviour, including tourist motivation and decision making, critical components of a tourist destination, attraction or event experience, and satisfaction and recollection of the tourist encounter.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses

Recommended Preparation: At least one course with a TOUR or PSYC prefix

Restrictions: TOUR 301

Semester: One

Examiner: D. Fisher, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course includes a field trip

**TOUR 303 Sustainable Tourism Planning and Management**

A critical examination of the sustainable planning and development of destinations for tourism and recreation. The role of national and local government in tourism planning, and requirements and methods of public participation and sustainable tourism management.

Prerequisites: TOUR 202 or five 200-level courses

Recommended Preparation: SOCI 204, SOCI 117, TOUR 201, TOUR 202

Restriction: TOUR 302

Semester: Two

Examiner: G. Degarege, Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**TOUR 304 Heritage Interpretation for Tourism & Recreation**

Theories of interpretation and human development and learning theories appropriate for interpretation. Communication and media effectiveness, and the role of interpretation in heritage protection and management, and the tourist experience.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses

Recommended preparation: At least two courses with a TOUR or RECN prefix

Restriction: RECN 209

Semester: One

Examiner: D. Fisher, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: this course includes a field trip

**Valuation and Property Management**

**VAPM 101 Introduction to Property**

An introduction to urban and rural property. The physical, legal and economic characteristics of rural and urban property and their markets. The principles of value and property investment. The role of property professionals.

Semester: Two

Examiner: G. Squires, Department of Land Management and Systems

**VAPM 201 Principles of Urban Property Management**

Introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of urban property management.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses or VAPM 101

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101, ENGN 105

Semester: One

Examiner: G. Squires, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**VAPM 205 Real Estate Marketing and Management**

Legal, ethical, functional and managerial issues relating to real estate marketing and brokerage.

Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses or VAPM 101

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101, ENGN 105

Semester: One

Examiner: J. Vesey, Department of Land Management and Systems

**VAPM 207 Applied Urban Valuation**

Application of the principles of valuation with an emphasis on urban valuation methodologies.

Prerequisite: VAPM 209

Recommended Preparation: ENGN 105, VAPM 101

Semester: Two

Examiner: M. Dow, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**VAPM 208 Applied Rural Valuation**

Application of the principles of valuation with an emphasis on rural valuation methodologies.

Prerequisites: VAPM 209

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101, ENGN 105 or MGMT 103

Semester: Two

Examiner: E. Percy, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**VAPM 209 Principles Of Property Valuation**

The principles of the valuation of all major forms of real estate, industry structure, valuation standards and methodologies.

Prerequisite: VAPM 101 or four 100-level courses

Recommended preparation: VAPM 101, ENGN 105

Restrictions: Students who complete VAPM 207 or VAPM 208 prior to 2020 are restricted from VAPM 209

Semester: One

Examiner: E. Percy, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods**

The application of research processes to property markets. The sourcing and analysis of market data.

Prerequisites: ECON 211 or any 200-level VAPM course

Recommended Preparation: 200-level VAPM course/s, ECON 211, MGMT 201, MGMT 214

Semester: One

Examiner: D. Dyason, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

**VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis**

The analysis of individual property investments and property investment portfolios from both a financial and strategic point of view.

Prerequisites: VAPM 310

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 308

Semester: Two

Examiner: D. Dyason, Department of Land Management and Systems



### VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property

Application of the principles and methodologies for the valuation of urban investment property.

Prerequisites: FINC 101 plus one of VAPM 207 or VAPM 208

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 201, MGMT 201

Semester: Two

Examiner: M. Dow, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

### VAPM 311 Urban Valuation

The study of advanced valuation theory and techniques applied in an urban context.

Prerequisite: VAPM 310

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 308

Semester: Two

Examiner: C. Bridges, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

### VAPM 312 Rural Valuation

The study of advanced valuation theory and techniques applied in a rural context.

Prerequisite: VAPM 310

Recommended Preparation: VAPM 308 and MGMT 102 or MGMT 216

Semester: Two

Examiner: E. Percy, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

### VAPM 313 Property and Facilities Management

Strategic and sustainable facilities management applied to investment and corporate real estate assets.

Prerequisites: VAPM 201

Recommended Preparation: ECON 211, ENGN 232, VAPM 308 and VAPM 310

Semester: One

Examiner: H. Askarinejad, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

### VAPM 314 Property Development

The study and analysis of property development.

Prerequisites: VAPM 308

Recommended Preparation: LWST 302, VAPM 310

Semester: Two

Examiner: G. Squires, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips.

## Water Resource Management

### WATR 201 Freshwater Resources

Characterisation and assessment of freshwater resources and current stresses upon these. Topics will include: characteristics and vulnerability of the hydrological cycle, aquatic processes and aquatic ecosystems, cultural values, hazards, anthropogenic use, stresses and their effects on water quality, quantity, ecosystem health/diversity and future use, resource limitations and connections to economy, tools and techniques for resource assessment.

Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses

Semester: Two

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

### WATR 202 Water on Land: Quality and Quantity

Physical and chemical characterisation of the use of freshwater resources in agriculture. The methods of characterising and understanding the availability and the quality of surface and groundwater and their role in the environment. Special consideration is given to the requirements of the agricultural industry with regards to water availability and quality, and the effects that different forms of agriculture can have on the resource.

Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses, including one with a PHSC or SOSC prefix.

Recommended preparation: PHSC101, PHSC103 and SOSC106

Semester: One

Examiner: N. Lehto, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

### WATR 203 Freshwater Science Field Skills

You will learn basic field and lab skills required to measure aspects of freshwater ecosystems, including physical habitats, water chemistry, algae, aquatic plants, freshwater invertebrates, and fish..

Prerequisites: You must satisfy the following requirement(s): EITHER a minimum of 60 credits from any 100, 200 or 300-level course; and a minimum of 15 credits from a course with either a BIOS, ECOL, PHSC, or WATR prefix; OR: an equivalent qualification or experience in a relevant field as determined by the course examiner.

Semester: November Summer School

Examiner: I. Barrett, Waterways Centre

### WATR 301 Water Resource Management

Management of freshwater resources and current issues relating to the use of water. Topics will include: frameworks for water management, reconciling economic, environmental, social and cultural needs, conflicts over water resource use, legislative requirements, hazard management and mitigation, and future water uses.

Prerequisites: Three 200-level courses

Semester: One

Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

Note: This course includes a half-day field trip.

**WATR 302 Water on Land: Application and Management**

Application of surface and groundwater models for water management; irrigation concepts and technologies; impacts of agricultural land use; agricultural waste management.

Prerequisite: WATR201 or WATR 202  
Recommended preparation: PHSC103  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**Winegrowing**

**WINE 101 Introduction to the Winegrowing Industry**

An introductory examination of the grape and wine industry including production, marketing and tourism, with a New Zealand focus. Covered are the basics of grape growing and wine making, wine styles, current state of the industry, wine marketing and wine tourism.

Semester: Two  
Examiner: O. Schelezki, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Note: this course includes a field trip.

**WINE 201 Viticulture I**

Grapevine growth habit, form and cropping, physiology of vegetative growth, fruit development and maturation, nutrition and water relations. Role of rootstocks and cultivators and the interaction with macro-, meso- and micro-climates.

Prerequisites: WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104  
Recommended Preparation: SOSC 106  
Restriction: HORT 212  
Semester: One  
Examiner: A. Parker, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Note: this course includes a field tour.

**WINE 202 Principles of Wine Science**

The principles of wine science, including discussion of the physical and chemical properties of processing juice and wine, wine microbiology, fermentation, finishing, stabilisation and basic quality assessment by chemical and sensory means. Aspects of 'cool climate' wine-making.

Prerequisites: PHSC 101, WINE 101  
Recommended Preparation: BIOS 110 Restriction: PHSC 208  
Semester: One  
Examiner: B. Tian, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

Note: (i) this course includes practical winemaking activities.  
(ii) this course includes a field trip.

**WINE 301 Viticulture II**

Decision-making in the vineyard with emphasis on grapevine pruning and training, flowering, photosynthesis and the development of fruit flavour, aroma compounds and other phenolics. Strategic approaches to optimising vine performance and fruit composition.

Prerequisite: WINE 201  
Restriction: HORT 327  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: A. Parker, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**WINE 302 Wine Quality Assessment**

Wine quality assessment by sensory and chemical methods. Sensory analysis and the interpretation of results from taste panels.

Prerequisite: WINE 202  
Restriction: PHSC 317  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: B. Tian, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**WINE 303 Science of Grapes and Wine**

Current issues in the science of grapes and wine and practical experience with a viticulturally-based trial.

Prerequisites: WINE 201, 301  
Recommended Preparation: PLPT 323 or PLSC 201 plus three other 200-level courses  
Restriction: HORT 328  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Note: WINE 303 can be taken concurrently with WINE 301.

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

**WINE 304 Wine Chemistry and Technology**

Chemical methods of wine analysis. The theory and principles of physical, chemical and enzymatic changes in musts and wines. Control of wine composition. Current trends in wine processing.

Prerequisite: WINE 202 Recommended Preparation: BICH 207  
Restriction: BICH 335  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: L. Dias Araujo, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**(PREFIX) 393 Practicum: Practical Experience**

Practical involvement in an agribusiness or commerce organisation.

Semester: Two

- Notes: (i) The (PREFIX) 393 course can only be taken with prior approval of the Faculty Dean. Availability of suitable projects and supervisors mean places are limited. Students wishing to include (PREFIX) 393 in their programme of study are advised to consult an Academic Advisor as early as possible.
- (ii) The reflective report may extend but not duplicate material covered in other courses and may not form the basis of any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the placement and the topic must be approved by the student's Academic Coordinator.
- (iii) The prefix will reflect the topic area of the essay.
- (iv) The prerequisites must reflect background appropriate to the discipline of the practical involvement and the reflective report.

**(PREFIX) 398 Design or Research Essay**

A critical examination of information based on a literature review on a selected topic, and the design or research implications of this review.

Prerequisites: Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses

Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

- Notes: (i) (PREFIX) 398/399 courses can only be taken with prior approval of the relevant Faculty Dean. Availability of suitable projects and supervisors mean places are limited. Students wishing to include (PREFIX) 398/399 in their programme of study are advised to consult an Academic Advisor as early as possible.
- (ii) The research essay may extend but not duplicate material covered in other courses and may not form the basis of any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the essay and the topic must be approved by the student's Academic Coordinator
- (iii) The prefix will reflect the topic area of the essay.

**(PREFIX) 399 Research Placement**

Participation in a research project in collaboration with either an external organisation (in the public or private sector), or a researcher at Lincoln University, and submission of a research report reviewing pertinent literature and documenting the research undertaken and any conclusions reached.

Prerequisites: Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses

Semester: One or Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.

- Notes: (i) (PREFIX) 398/399 courses can only be taken with prior approval of the relevant Faculty Dean. Availability of suitable projects and supervisors mean places are limited. Students wishing to include (PREFIX) 398/399 in their programme of study are advised to consult an Academic Advisor as early as possible.
- (ii) The criterion for admission to a research placement is normally a B average or higher in the prerequisite courses.
- (iii) The research placement may extend but not duplicate material covered in other courses and may not form the basis of any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the placement, and if appropriate, the agreement of an external organisation or individual to supervise the work and the topic must be approved by the student's Academic Coordinator.
- (iv) The prefix will reflect the topic area of the research project.
- (v) The prerequisites must reflect background appropriate to the discipline of the research placement.

**Micro-Credential**

**SOSC 901 Soil Skills For Professionals 1: Profile Description and Interpretation**

Specific soil description knowledge, skills and interpretation in a practical setting; interpersonal and team skills.

NZQF Level: 7

Credit: 5

Recommended Preparation: foundation level of soil science knowledge (SOSC 106 or equivalent)

Contact Person: C. Smith, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

- Notes: (i) This is not normally credited to a qualification
- (ii) The teaching period is outside the semester timetable.
- (iii) Refer to the Contact Person in the first instance for enrolment advice.

Diploma Programmes

Diploma in Agriculture	Dip.Agr.
Diploma in Applied Science	Dip.Appl.Sc.
Diploma in Commerce	Dip.Com.
Diploma in Farm Management	Dip.Farm.Mgt.
Diploma in Horticulture	Dip.Hort.
Diploma in Horticultural Business	Dip.Hort.Bus.
Diploma in Horticultural Management	Dip.Hort.Mgt.
Diploma in Natural Resources	Dip.Nat.Res.
Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production*	Dip.OA-FP
Diploma in University Studies*	Dip.U.S
First-Year Pathway Diploma	First-Yr Pathway Dip.

\* These programmes are not offered in 2025

General Regulations for the Diplomas in Agriculture, Horticulture, Farm Management, Horticultural Management and Organic Agri-Food Production

- In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:  
'Diploma' means the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture, Diploma in Farm Management, Diploma in Horticultural Management and Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production.
- A candidate for the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture or Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production shall:
  - produce evidence of having been awarded Sixth Form Certificate or NCEA level 2 to a standard satisfactory to the Academic Board;
  - have completed to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period or periods of practical work and, unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, have completed to the satisfaction of the Board a course of prescribed assignments; and
  - follow a course of study for not less than one year and pass the appropriate examinations.
- A candidate for the Diploma in Farm Management or Diploma in Horticultural Management shall:
  - have met the requirements for the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture, Diploma in Organic Husbandry, or with the approval of Academic Board an equivalent qualification;
  - have completed to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period or periods of practical work and, unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, have completed to the satisfaction of the Board a course of prescribed assignments; and

- follow a course of study for not less than one year and pass the appropriate examinations.

Note: Candidates who have not completed in full the requirements of the Lincoln University entrance qualification may, with the approval of Academic Board, commence a composite course of study, wherein the candidate shall take the remaining subjects of the entrance qualification together with courses of the succeeding diploma.

- To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to pass all the courses for the diploma.
  - The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.
- With the approval of Academic Board, a candidate for the Diploma in Farm Management or the Diploma in Horticultural Management may substitute up to 30 credits from courses listed in the Schedule of Bachelor's Degree Courses at 100 or 200-level, for courses in the Schedule of Elective Courses.
- Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47%-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their diploma according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.
- Candidates who have taken a course or courses for a university degree or diploma, or for a qualification deemed by the Academic Board to be equivalent thereto, substantially equivalent to a course prescribed by a diploma, and have reached a standard therein acceptable to the Academic Board, may be exempted from examination in such courses, subject to such conditions (if any) as the Academic Board may determine.
- A diploma may be awarded with distinction.
- All candidates for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production must participate in Skills for Success, a programme of academic support which includes literacy, numeracy and study skills, concurrent with the schedule of courses.  
  
Candidates for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production whose academic progress is subject to review may be required to participate in the supplementary study management programme Skills for Degree, upon direction by the Academic Coordinator, University Studies.
- The Vice-Chancellor, on the recommendation of the Academic Board, may relax or modify the application of the regulations for a diploma where undue hardship may be caused.
- These regulations came into force on 1 January 2005.
  - Any candidate who has enrolled at Lincoln University for a diploma before 1 January 2005 shall complete the course of study under these regulations and shall be granted such credit and shall be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diplomas in Agriculture, Horticulture, Farm Management and Horticultural Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Part I: Diploma in Agriculture

The courses for the Diploma in Agriculture are:

ANSC 021	Livestock Production Systems
BIOS 021	Plant and Animal Health
COMP 022	Technology and Communication
ENGN 023	Engineering I
MGMT 024	Farm Management Systems A
MGMT 025	Farm Management Systems B
PLSC 024	Plant Husbandry
SOSC 021	Soils and Soil Management

Part II: Diploma in Horticulture

The courses for the Diploma in Horticulture are:

BIOS 022	Plant Health
COMP 022	Technology and Communication *
ENGN 023	Engineering I
HORT 022	Propagation and Nursery
MGMT 026	Horticultural Management Systems A
MGMT 027	Horticultural Management Systems B
PLSC 021	Plant Studies
SOSC 021	Soils and Soil Management

\* In 2024 Regional Diploma students will take COMP 021R

Part III: Diploma in Farm Management

The courses for the Diploma in Farm Management are:

MGMT 073	Farm Management (60 credits)
60 credits chosen from the Schedule of Elective Courses.	

Part IV: Diploma in Horticultural Management

The courses for the Diploma in Horticultural Management are:

MGMT 072	Horticultural Management (60 credits)
60 credits chosen from the Schedule of Elective Courses.	

Schedule of Elective Courses for the Diplomas in Farm Management and Horticultural Management

ANSC 071	Beef and Deer Production
ANSC 072	Dairy Production
ANSC 073	Sheep Production
BIOS 073	The Science and Practice of Organics
ENGN 076	Engineering II
FORS 070	Applied Agroforestry
HORT 071	Amenity Horticulture
HORT 072	Fruit Crop Production
PLSC 071	Annual Crop Production
PLSC 074	Pasture Management

Part V: Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production\*

The courses for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production are:

LUAC 010	Academic Communication and Study Skills
LUAC 014	Te Tu-a-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society
SCIE 024	Introduction to Organics
BIOS 023	Plant and Animal Health for Organics
SOSC 021	Soils and Soil Management
MAST 120	Mahika Kai
MGMT 028	Organics Management
plus:	
15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Elective Courses	

\* This programme is not offered in 2025

Schedule of Elective Courses for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production

MGMT 026	Horticultural Management Systems A
MAST 106	Ngā Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies)
ECOL 103	Ecology I: New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
PLSC 104	Plant Science I
or	
another Level 5 course with the permission of the Academic Coordinator.	

Practical Work Regulations for the Diplomas in Agriculture, Horticulture and Organic Agri-Food Production

Before graduating, a student shall complete a total of 12 weeks (or an approved part-time equivalent) of approved practical work on at least two different types of farms or horticultural units with a minimum of 4 weeks in any workplace.

1. Students are required to submit one satisfactory Practical Work report to the Practical Work Coordinator by 25 July following completion of the work.
2. An employer form verifying the work period must also be submitted with the report. The guidelines for the report and the employer forms are contained in the respective Practical Work Handbooks for each of the Diplomas.
3. With the approval of the Academic Board, up to 50% of the Practical Work requirement may be completed overseas.
4. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in a particular case provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

Graduation deadline

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year, must submit confirmation of completed practical work and any reports required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.



**Practical Work Regulations for the Diplomas in Farm Management and Horticultural Management**

Before graduating, a student shall complete a total of 44 weeks (or an approved part-time equivalent) of approved practical work on at least two different types of farms with the following provisions:

1. Students must work for a minimum of 22 weeks consecutively on one of these properties. The remaining weeks can be worked on one or more properties, as long as there is a minimum of four weeks in any workplace.
2. Student may use the same properties that they worked on for the Diploma in Agriculture or the Diploma in Horticulture as long as the total number of weeks is more than 56.
3. Students are required to submit a satisfactory Practical Work report to the Practical Work Coordinator by 25 July in the year that they complete the work period.
4. An employer form verifying the work period must also be submitted with the report. The guidelines for the report and the employer forms are contained in the respective Practical Work Handbooks for each of the Diplomas.
5. With the approval of the Academic Board, up to 50% of the Practical Work requirement may be completed overseas.
6. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in a particular case provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

**Graduation deadline**

Students wishing to graduate in May in any year, must submit confirmation of completed practical work and any reports required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

**Course Prescriptions for the Diplomas in Agriculture, Horticulture, Horticultural Management and Farm Management**

Note: The inclusion of a course in this Schedule does not guarantee that it will be offered in 2025. This information is correct at the time of printing; it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date. Examination dates and times are published on the Lincoln University website at the end of week five in each semester. Unless otherwise stated, these courses are worth 15 credits each with an EFTS value of .0125.

**Animal Science**

**ANSC 021 Livestock Production Systems**

Evaluation of the physical and environmental factors influencing animal production systems. An understanding of variation in performance within and between populations of farmed livestock. Seasonal operations and management of animals.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: D. Scobie, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 071 Beef and Deer Production**

A study of the practical management systems and underpinning theory involved in the nutrition, reproduction, growth and health of beef cattle and deer. Factors affecting level of production.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: T. Zindove, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 072 Dairy Production**

A study of the concepts and management systems involved in the nutrition, breeding, reproduction, carcass growth and development of dairy cattle, and the factors influencing performance. Factors affecting milk quality.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: O. Al-Marashdeh, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 073 Sheep Production**

A study of the concepts and management systems involved in the nutrition, breeding, reproduction, animal health, carcass growth and development, wool growth and the factors influencing performance.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: D. Scobie, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**Biological Science**

**BIOS 021 Plant and Animal Health**

An introduction to the biology and management of pest and pathogenic organisms of horticultural and agricultural crops and pastures. Introduction to agrichemicals, their safe and efficient use. Common diseases of farmed livestock, principles of disease prevention, treatments and control.

Restriction: BIOS 022  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: H. Rees, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**BIOS 022 Plant Health**

An introduction to the biology and management of pest and pathogenic organisms of horticultural and agricultural crops. Introduction to agrichemicals, their safe and efficient use. Common pests and diseases in horticultural crops, their development, spread and control.

Restriction: BIOS 021  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: H. Rees, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

**BIOS 023 Plant and Animal Health For Organics**

An introduction to the biology and control of insects, plant diseases and weeds and to disease prevention and animal health of farmed livestock, in the context of organic primary production.

Restrictions: BIOS 021, BIOS 022  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**BIOS 073 The Science and Practice of Organics**

A study of the role of organic production science and practice in modern agriculture, focusing on the ecological basis for organic growing, market considerations and environmental awareness within farming systems.

Semester: One  
Note: This course is not offered in 2025

**Computing and Communication**

**COMP 022 Technology and Communication**

Farm technologies and digital communication in agricultural and horticultural contexts.  
Restriction: COMP 021  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: R. Moreham, School of Landscape Architecture

**Engineering**

**ENGN 023 Engineering I**

An introduction to some engineering applications. Structures, materials and building technology, water technology, land information systems and surveying, machines and electricity, engineering impacts and hazards.  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: M.Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems

**ENGN 076 Engineering II**

The development and management of agricultural and horticultural water resources, machinery, fencing and crop support structures.  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: M.Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems

**Forestry**

**FORS 070 Applied Agroforestry**

The characteristics of trees suitable for landscape conservation, shelter or timber production on New Zealand farms. Woodlots, management and harvesting; design and maintenance of shelter, landscape and conservation plantings; safety, economic and legal issues.  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: J. Knook, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course includes field trips.

**Horticulture**

**HORT 022 Propagation and Nursery**

The principles and practices of plant propagation and container growing.  
Restriction: HORT 021  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course includes field trips.

**HORT 071 Amenity Horticulture**

The principles and practices associated with plant selection. Establishment, care and maintenance for amenity horticulture purposes. Turf and arboriculture.  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course includes field trips.

**HORT 072 Fruit Crop Production**

The principles and practices of commercial fruit crop establishment and production. Important fruit crops and their crop management  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: P-W Hendriks, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
Note: This course includes field trips.

# Management

## MGMT 024 Farm Management Systems A

An introduction to the principles of commercial management, production economics and enterprise budgeting. An introduction to New Zealand farming systems and the multi-disciplinary nature of agriculture. A series of field case studies.

Restrictions: MGMT 021, 023

Semester: One

Contact Person: C. Trotter, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes field trips.

## MGMT 025 Farm Management Systems B

An introduction to the principles of financial management in agriculture, including investment analysis, land purchase, debt servicing and accounting. An introduction to specific pastoral and arable systems in New Zealand agriculture. A series of field case studies.

Restrictions: MGMT 021, 023

Semester: Two

Contact Person: C. Trotter, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes field trips.

## MGMT 026 Horticultural Management Systems A

An introduction to the principles of commercial management, production economics and enterprise budgeting. An introduction to a range of horticultural enterprise systems. Identification of the major components in different horticultural enterprise systems and the relationships between them. A series of field case studies.

Restrictions: MGMT 022, 023

Semester: One

Contact Person: G. Jain, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes field trips.

## MGMT 027 Horticultural Management Systems B

An introduction to the principles of financial management in horticulture, including investment analysis, land purchase, debt servicing and accounting. The study of horticultural production and management systems. A series of field case studies of selected horticultural enterprise systems.

Restrictions: MGMT 022, 023

Semester: Two

Contact Person: G. Jain, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes field trips.

## MGMT 028 Organics Management

A practical and theoretical introduction to crop management, marketing and certification in the context of organic primary production.

Recommended preparation: BIOS023 and/or SOS0021

Semesters One and Two

Note: This course is not offered in 2025.

## MGMT 072 Horticultural Management (60 CREDITS)

Analysis and planning in horticultural business enterprises; case studies of selected horticultural businesses and organisations. Reviews of industry organisations and contemporary industry issues. Labour management, employment relations and issues. Aspects of land law relevant to horticulture.

Restrictions: MGMT 071, 078, 079

Semesters One and Two

Contact Person: C. Kerr, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips and a field tour. (EFTS value: 0.500)

## MGMT 073 Farm Management (60 CREDITS)

Land purchase and ownership; financial management including budgeting and credit control; development planning and financing; investment analysis; risk and uncertainty; micro-computer use; decision modelling and business forecasting; servicing and political organisations; taxation management; machinery ownership: financing and replacement; the management of labour.

Semesters One and Two

Contact Person: D. Smith, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: this course includes field trips and a field tour. (EFTS value: 0.500)

# Plant Science

## PLSC 021 Plant Studies

An introduction to the process of plant identification. Plant morphology, classification, nomenclature and plant keys. Plant structure, plant growth and plant functions. Factors influencing plant growth. Plant life cycles and the plant kingdom. Plant ecology including concepts of energy flows and ecosystem dynamics.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems

## PLSC 024 Plant Husbandry

Structure and function of agriculturally important plants. Farming systems in New Zealand and the role of pastures and crops in those systems. Factors affecting yield, quality and management of pastures and crops.

Semester: One

Contact Person: P. Hendricks, Department of Agricultural Sciences

## PLSC 071 Annual Crop Production

Principles of intensive crop production with specific examples taken from general, new and novel crops as well as a selection of either vegetable or field crops.

Semester: One

Contact Person: P. Hendricks, Department of Agricultural Sciences

## PLSC 074 Pasture Management

Factors affecting pasture supply to grazing animals. Factors affecting the harvest and utilisation of pasture by grazing animals. Grazing systems. Feed planning and feed deficit management. Pastures for intensive and extensive grazing systems. Weed control in pastures. Pasture conservation.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: T. Maxwell, Department of Agricultural Sciences

Science

SCIE 024 Introduction to Organics

An introduction to the principles, development and practice of organics in the context of modern primary production.

Semester: Two  
Restrictions: BIOS 073

Soil Science

SOSC 021 Soils and Soil Management

An introduction to the nature and properties of soils. Soil descriptions and resource information. Soil-plant-animal relationships. Factors influencing chemical and physical aspects of soil fertility and techniques for managing them.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: R. McLenaghan, Department of Soil & Physical Sciences

General Regulations for the Diploma in Horticultural Business

Note: The Diploma in Horticultural Business is an online qualification

Before entry to a course of study for the diploma, a candidate shall hold a University Entrance qualification, or equivalent.

A candidate for the diploma shall follow a course of study for not less than one year and completed to the satisfaction of the Academic Board.

To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to pass all the courses for the diploma as listed in the Schedule of Courses to these Regulations.

1. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction.
2. These regulations came into force from 1 January 2021.

Schedule of Courses

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits	
All courses are compulsory	
HORT 108	Introduction to Horticultural Management
MKTG 103	Horticultural Supply Chain Management
MKTG 104	Horticultural Marketing
MKTG 105	Global Trends and New Market Opportunities in Horticulture
MKTG 106	Innovation and New Product Opportunities in Horticulture
MGMT 107	Horticultural Resource Planning: Production and Labour Management
MGMT 108	Horticultural Financial Management
MGMT 109	Business Planning and Legislation in Horticulture

2025 Programme for the Diploma in Horticultural Business

**Term One: Monday 3 February - Friday 11 April**  
HORT 108 Introduction to Horticultural Management  
MKTG 104 Horticultural Marketing

**Term Two: Monday 21 April - Friday 26 June**  
MKTG 103 Horticultural Supply Chain Management  
MGMT 107 Horticultural Resource Planning: Production and Labour Management

**Term Three: Monday 7 July - Friday 12 September**  
MKTG 105 Global Trends and New Market Opportunities in Horticulture  
MKTG 106 Innovation and New Product Opportunities in Horticulture

**Term Four: Monday 22 September - Friday 28 November**  
MGMT 108 Horticultural Financial Management  
MGMT 109 Business Planning and Legislation in Horticulture

## Course Prescriptions for the Diploma in Horticultural Business

All courses are worth 15 credits with an EFTS value of 0.125

### HORT 108 Introduction to Horticultural Management

Introduction to the horticultural industry, horticultural systems and strategic horticultural business management.

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiner: M Rombach, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.

### MGMT 107 Horticultural Resource Planning: Production and Labour Management

An introduction to the four functions of management, planning, organising, leadership and control and their application in the horticultural industry.

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiner: A Bailey, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.

### MGMT 108 Horticultural Financial Management

The use of financial information for decision-making in the horticultural sector.

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiner: A. Bailey, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.

### MGMT 109 Business Planning and Legislation in Horticulture

Preparation of a practical strategic business plan for a horticultural business.

Prerequisites: HORT 108, MGMT 107, MKTG 103, MKTG 104, MKTG 105 and MKTG 106

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiners: A Bailey, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.

### MKTG 103 Horticultural Supply Chain Management

An introduction to supply and value chain management in the horticultural sector.

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiner: M. Rombach, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.

### MKTG 104 Horticultural Marketing

An introduction to the strategic use of marketing and communication tools in horticulture.

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiner: D Dean, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.

### MKTG 105 Global Trends and New Market Opportunities in Horticulture

The influence of international trends in the political, cultural and regulatory environment on horticultural businesses.

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiner: T Baird, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.

### MKTG 106 Innovation and New Product Opportunities in Horticulture

Drivers of innovation and the application of innovation in the horticultural sector.

Restriction: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Diploma in Horticultural Business programme.

Examiner: H. Tangiora, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

Note: This course is taught fully online. All materials and assessments are online. Students are asked to ensure they have the appropriate technology requirements to be able to access this course.



General Regulations for the Diplomas in Applied Science, Commerce and Natural Resources

- 1. In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:  
'Diploma' means the Diploma in Applied Science, Diploma in Commerce, and the Diploma in Natural Resources.
- 2. Before entry to a course of study for the diploma, an applicant shall hold an entrance to university qualification.
- 3. A candidate for the diploma shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.
- 4. (1) The courses of examination for the diplomas are: 120 credits chosen from the appropriate schedule listed below. It should be noted that the prerequisites set out in the degree schedules will apply.  
(2) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for courses listed in the appropriate schedules up to 45 credits from courses listed in the schedules to other degree programmes found elsewhere in the Calendar.
- 5. (1) A candidate who completes the diploma and who subsequently enrolls in a Bachelor's degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 30 credits of those passed as part of the course of study for the diploma.  
(2) Subject to (a) and (b) below, and with the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate who completes the diploma at a sufficiently high standard and who subsequently enrolls in a Bachelor's degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree any courses taken at the appropriate level of those passed as part of the course of study for the diploma provided that:  
(a) the diploma has not been presented to the candidate; or  
(b) if the diploma has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the diploma and the award of the diploma is removed from the candidate's record.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diplomas in Applied Science, Commerce and Natural Resources

Part I: Diploma in Applied Science

The courses for the Diploma in Applied Science are:  
120 credits at the 100 or 200-level chosen from courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Agricultural Science
- Bachelor of Science

Part II: Diploma in Commerce

The courses for the Diploma in Commerce are:  
120 credits at the 100 or 200-levels chosen from courses that have the following prefix:  
ACCT, BMGT, COMM, ECON, FINC, LINC, MGMT, MKTG, VAPM.

Part III: Diploma in Natural Resources

The courses for the Diploma in Natural Resources are:  
120 credits at the 100 or 200-level chosen from courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Environment and Society
- Bachelor of Environmental Management
- Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning
- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management
- Bachelor of Tourism Management

General Regulations for the Diploma in University Studies

Note: this qualification is closed to new entrants from 2025

- 1. Before entry to a course of study for the Diploma in University Studies, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.  
(a) In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant's previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.  
(b) Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency.
- 2. A candidate for the diploma shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.
- 3. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate completing a three-semester programme may substitute for level 4 courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits at level 4 from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded for the Certificate.
- 4. (1) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate enrolled in the three-semester programme must gain at least 50% in LUAC 010, achieve at least 50% for a further 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and at least 50% for a further 135 credits at level 5 from the schedule.  
(2) A candidate enrolled in the two-semester programme must achieve 50% or higher in 120 credits at level 5 from the schedule.
- 5. A candidate who completes the diploma and who subsequently enrolls in a Bachelor's degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 135 level 5 credits of those passed as part of the course of study for the diploma.

Schedule of Courses

Three-semester programme, first semester:

Three-semester programme, first semester:	
Compulsory:	
LUAC 010	Academic Communication and Study Skills Plus: 15 credits at 100-level, subject to approval of Academic Board, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the Bachelor's degrees.
Choose two of:	
LUAC 011	Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2
LUAC 012	Business and Economics
LUAC 013	Science for Tertiary Study
LUAC 014	Te Tū-ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society
LUAC 015	Land and Environment
All students, three- and two- semester programme:	
ACEN 103	Academic Communication for Undergraduates (1st or 2nd semester) Plus: 105 credits at 100-level, subject to approval of Academic Board, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the Bachelor's degrees.

Course Prescriptions for the Diploma in University Studies

LUAC 010 Academic Communication and Study Skills

Language, research and writing skills for successful study, in the context of practical study skills for academic success and lifelong learning.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing  
Restriction: LUFS 019, SOCI 063

LUAC 011 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2

Algebra, calculus and their application. Statistics and their critical use.

Restrictions: LUFS 010, LUFS 022

LUAC 012 Business and Economics

An introduction to the world of business, financial information and microeconomics.

Restrictions: LUFS 013, LUFS 016

LUAC 013 Science for Tertiary Study

Principles of chemistry, physics and biology and their application to real-world situations.

Restriction: LUFS 026

LUAC 014 Te-Tū-Ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society

An overview of Māori culture and its expression in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society, together with an introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi.

Restrictions: LUFS 028, LUFS 031

Note: This course is not offered in 2024.

LUAC 015 Land and Environment

An introduction to land and environment in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Restriction: LUFS 025

General Regulations for the First-Year Pathway Diploma

- 1. Before entry to a course of study for the First-Year Pathway Diploma, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
  - a. In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant's previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
  - b. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of their English-language proficiency.
- 2. A candidate for the diploma shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for two semesters.
- 3. In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate must pass the Schedule A course, seven courses from Schedule B and participate in Pathway support as directed by the Academic Coordinator.
- 4. A candidate who completes the diploma and who subsequently enrolls in a Bachelor's degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree those credits passed in the course of study for the diploma that are approved in the schedule of courses for the degree.

Schedule of Courses for the First-Year Pathway Diploma

Schedule A: Compulsory Courses	
ACEN103	Academic Communication for Undergraduates
Schedule B	
Students are required to pass 105 credits at 100-level from the schedule to the regulations of any Lincoln University bachelor's degree.	

Certificate Programmes

Advanced Certificate in University Studies	Adv.Cert.U.S.*
Certificate in Commerce	Cert.Com.*
Certificate in Natural Resources	Cert.Nat.Res.*
Certificate in University Studies	Cert.U.S.*
Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry	Pathway. Cert.M.P.A.*
Pathway Certificate (Foundation)	Pathway.Cert.(Fndn)

\* Closed to new enrolments from 2025.

Advanced Certificate in University Studies Adv.Cert.U.S.

The Advanced Certificate in University Studies is an exit qualification for students enrolled in the Diploma of University Studies. Students will not normally enrol directly in the Advanced Certificate.

Note: this programme is closed to new enrolments from 2025.

- Before entry to a course of study for the Advanced Certificate in University Studies, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
  - In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant's previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
  - Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency. A candidate for the Advanced Certificate in University Studies shall follow the approved course of study for one semester.
- With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits at level 4 from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded for the Certificate.
- In order to qualify for the award of the certificate, a candidate must gain at least 50% in LUAC 010, achieve at least 50% for a further 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and at least 50% for a further 15 credits at level 5.
- In order to qualify for the award of the certificate, a candidate must gain at least 50% in LUAC 010, achieve at least 50% for a further 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and at least 50% for a further 15 credits at level 5.
- Students who successfully complete the Advanced Certificate programme will be granted admission ad eundem statum to degree study.
  - A candidate who completes the Advanced Certificate in University Studies and who subsequently enrolls in a Bachelor's degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree the 15 credits passed at level 5 for the certificate.

Schedule of Courses for the Advanced Certificate in University Studies

Compulsory Courses	
LUAC 010	Academic Communication and Study Skill
Plus 15 credits at 100-level, subject to approval, from the courses listed in the Schedules to the Regulations for Bachelor's degrees.	
Plus two of:	
LUAC 011	Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2
LUAC 012	Business and Economics
LUAC 013	Science for Tertiary Study
LUAC 014	Te Tū-ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society
LUAC 015	Land and Environment

Certificate in University Studies Cert.U.S.

Note: this programme is closed to new enrolments from 2025.

- Before entry to a course of study for the Certificate in University Studies, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
  - In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant's previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
  - Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of their English language proficiency.
- A candidate for the Certificate in University Studies shall follow the approved course of study for one semester.
- A candidate may, with the approval of the Academic Board, enrol in LUAC 011 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2 in place of LUAC 002 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 1.
- In order to qualify for the award of the certificate, a candidate must gain at least 50% in each of all four courses.

Schedule of Courses for the Certificate in University Studies:

LUAC 001	Language and Writing for Tertiary Study
LUAC 002	Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 1
LUAC 003	Communication and Information Technology
LUAC 004	Environments, Economies and Numeracies

**Course Prescriptions for the Certificate and Advanced Certificate in University Studies.**

**LUAC 001 Language and Writing for Tertiary Study**

English language for tertiary study, with introductory academic writing and research skills.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0

Restrictions: LUFS 004, LUFS 019, LUAC 010

**LUAC 002 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 1**

Basic mathematical skills in algebra for tertiary study and an introduction to the calculation and summarisation of statistical data.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0

Restrictions: LUFS 010, LUFS 022, LUAC 011

**LUAC 003 Communication and Information Technology**

The practical development of communication, learning and study skills for academic success, together with information technology for tertiary study.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0

Restrictions: LUFS 001, LUFS 007

**LUAC 004 Environments, Economies and Numeracies**

An introduction to environmental studies and economics for tertiary study, together with fundamental numeracy and geometry.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0

Restrictions: LUFS 010, LUFS 016, LUFS 025, LUAC 011, LUAC 012, LUAC 015

**LUAC 005 Te Tuatea: Introduction to Mahika Kai**

An introduction to mahika kai and key related concepts and locations.

Note: This course is not offered in 2024.

**LUAC 010 Academic Communication and Study Skills**

Language, research and writing skills for successful study, in the context of practical study skills for academic success and lifelong learning.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing

Restrictions: LUFS 019, SOCI 063

**LUAC 011 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2**

Algebra, calculus and their application. Statistics and their critical use.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing

Restrictions: LUFS 010, LUFS 022

**LUAC 012 Business and Economics**

An introduction to the world of business, financial information and microeconomics.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing

Restrictions: LUFS 013, LUFS 016

**LUAC 013 Science for Tertiary Study**

Principles of chemistry, physics and biology and their application to real-world situations.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing

Restriction: LUFS 026

**LUAC 014 Te-Tū-Ā-Uri: Introduction to Maori Culture and Society**

An overview of Māori culture and its expression in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society, together with an introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing

Restriction: LUFS 028, LUFS 031

Notes: i. This course includes a field trip; ii. This course is not offered in 2024

**LUAC 015 Land and Environment**

An introduction to land and environment in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing

Restriction: LUFS 025

Certificate in Commerce

Cert.Com.

- Note: this programme is closed to new enrolments from 2025.
- The Certificate in Commerce is an exit qualification for students enrolled in the Diploma of University Studies. Students will not normally enrol directly in the Certificate.
- Before entry to a course of study for the Certificate in Commerce, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
    - In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant's previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
    - Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of their English Language proficiency.
  - A candidate for the Certificate in Commerce shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.
  - With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for level 4 courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded.
  - A candidate for the Certificate in Commerce who has successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass at least 90 credits at 100-level in order to be eligible for the award of the Certificate in Commerce.
    - A candidate for the Certificate in Commerce who has not successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass LUAC 010, pass 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and a further 75 credits at 100-level from the schedule.
  - A candidate who successfully completes the Certificate in Commerce will be granted ad eundem statum admission to degree study.
    - A candidate who completes the Certificate in Commerce and who subsequently enrolls in a Bachelor's degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 75 credits of those passed at 100-level as part of the course of study for the certificate.

Schedule of Courses

<b>LUAC 010</b>	Academic Communication and Study Skills
Choose two of:	
<b>LUAC 011</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2
<b>LUAC 012</b>	Business and Economics
<b>LUAC 013</b>	Science for Tertiary Study
<b>LUAC 014</b>	Te Tū-ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society
<b>LUAC 015</b>	Land and Environment
Plus 75 credits at 100-level, subject to approval, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the bachelor's degrees.	

Certificate in Natural Resources

Cert.Nat.Res.

- Note: this programme is closed to new enrolments from 2025.
- The Certificate in Natural Resources is an exit qualification for students enrolled in the Diploma in University Studies. Students will not normally enrol directly in the Certificate.
- Before entry to a course of study for the Certificate in Natural Resources, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
    - In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant's previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
    - Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of their English language proficiency.
  - A candidate for the Certificate in Natural Resources shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.
  - With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for level 4 courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded.
  - A candidate for the Certificate in Natural Resources who has successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass at least 90 credits at 100-level in order to be eligible for the award of the certificate.
    - A candidate for the Certificate in Natural Resources who has not successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass LUAC 010, pass 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and a further 75 credits at 100-level from the schedule.
  - A candidate who successfully completes the Certificate in Natural Resources will be granted ad eundem statum admission to degree study.
    - A candidate who completes the Certificate in Natural Resources and who subsequently enrolls in a Bachelor's degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 75 credits of those passed at 100-level as part of the course of study for the certificate.

Schedule of Courses:

<b>LUAC 010</b>	Academic Communication and Study Skills
Choose two of:	
<b>LUAC 011</b>	Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2
<b>LUAC 012</b>	Business and Economics
<b>LUAC 013</b>	Science for Tertiary Study
<b>LUAC 014</b>	Te Tū-ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society
<b>LUAC 015</b>	Land and Environment
Plus 75 credits at 100-level, subject to approval, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the bachelor's degrees.	



Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry

(Level 6 certificate)

- 1. Every candidate for the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry shall fulfil the following conditions:
  - a possess a New Zealand level 7 Bachelor’s degree or recognised equivalent, with a B average or better;
  - b possess IELTS 6.5 (no individual band less than 6.0);
  - c may be required to meet the eligibility requirements of CPA Australia for admission to the CPA Foundation Programme embedded in this qualification.
- 2. A candidate enrolled in the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry may also be required to enrol in the relevant CPA Australia’s Foundation courses and make the appropriate payment for such enrolment to CPA Australia.
- 3. The course of study of every candidate for the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry shall comprise 60 credits and shall not be less than one full-time semester.
- 4. A candidate who has been admitted to the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry shall pass examinations in the courses listed in Schedule A to these Regulations. This may include the relevant CPA Foundation Examinations conducted by CPA Australia.
- 5. This programme is a pathway into the Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) programme, and therefore entry is restricted to students intending to enrol in the Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) programme.

Schedule A

All courses are compulsory. All courses are valued at 10 credits each.

ACCT 120	CPA Foundations of Accounting
ACCT 121	CPA Economics and Markets
ACCT 220	CPA Fundamentals of Business Law
ACCT 221	CPA Management Accounting
ACCT 222	CPA Business Finance
ACCT 320	CPA Financial Accounting and Reporting

Course Prescriptions for the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry

ACCT 120 CPA Foundations of Accounting (10 credits)

An introduction to financial accounting concepts and techniques and how they are applied to different business entities.

Prerequisite: Eligibility to enrol in the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry.

Semester: One (term 1), Two (term 1)

Examiner: G. Hao, Department of Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 121 CPA Economics and Markets (10 credits)

Introduction to microeconomics concepts, macroeconomic concepts and statistical analysis tools.

Prerequisite: Eligibility to enrol in the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry

Semester: One (term 1) and Two (term 1)

Examiner: B. Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

Note: This course is not offered in 2025

ACCT 220 Fundamentals of Business Law (10 credits)

Legal systems including the law of contracts, torts, trusts, agency, and the responsibilities and risks that arise in business, with particular regard to the New Zealand law relating to corporate entities.

Restriction: LWST 114, LWST 201

Semester: One (term 2) and Two (term 2)

Examiner: A. MacDonald, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Notes: (i) This course is normally only available to students who are eligible for the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry programme

(ii) This course is not offered in 2025

ACCT 221 CPA Management Accounting (10 credits)

An examination of how management accounting supports decision making through a range of tools and techniques.

Prerequisite: Eligibility to enrol in the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry.

Semester: One (term 2) and Two (term 2)

Examiner: C. Beattie, Department of Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 222 CPA Business Finance (10 credits)

An examination of business finance, treasury finance, and the analysis and management of an entity’s financial position, portfolio and short and long term financials.

Prerequisite: Eligibility to enrol in the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry

Semester: One (term 1) and Two (term 1)

Examiner: C. Cheong, Department of Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 320 CPA Financial Accounting and Reporting (10 credits)

The application of international accounting standards to the preparation, presentation, analysis and interpretation of financial statements for companies.

Prerequisite: Eligibility to enrol in the Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry, and ACCT 120.

Semester: One (term 2) and Two (term 2)

Examiner: G. Hao, Department of Financial and Business Systems

Pathway Certificate (Foundation)

- 1. Before entry to a course of study for the Pathway Certificate (Foundation), an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
  - a. In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant's previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
  - b. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of their English-language proficiency.
- 2. A candidate for the Pathway Certificate (Foundation) shall follow the approved course of study for one semester.
- 3. In order to qualify for the award of the certificate, a candidate must pass all Schedule A courses, two elective courses from Schedule B and participate in the Programme Field Day.

Schedule of Courses for the Pathway Certificate (Foundation)

Schedule A: Compulsory Courses	
LUAC006	Academic Language and Writing
LUAC007	Mathematics for Tertiary Study
Schedule B: Students are required to pass 30 credits from the following Schedule B courses	
LUAC013	Science for Tertiary Study
LUAC016	Statistics for Tertiary Study
LUAC017	Fundamentals of New Zealand Environment
Programme Field Day	
Students must participate in the Programme Field Day as directed by the Academic Coordinator.	

Equal Opportunities

Lincoln University is committed to a policy of equal opportunity in the provision of education and employment. The University seeks to provide equal access and encouragement in areas of recruitment, enrolment, selection, promotion, conditions of employment and career development. The aim is to enable people to pursue their education and careers without their opportunities being reduced by factors that are irrelevant to the requirements of these studies and careers, for example: race, gender, marital or parental status, age, religious or political beliefs, country of origin, physical disability and sexual orientation.

The University is committed to monitoring the application of equality of opportunity.

Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021

Lincoln University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021 published by the Ministry of Education. Copies of the Code are available on request from this institution or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at [www.nzqa.govt.nz/assets/Providers-and-partners/Code-of-Practice-NZQA.pdf](http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/assets/Providers-and-partners/Code-of-Practice-NZQA.pdf)

Immigration

Full details of visa and permit requirements, advice on rights to employment in New Zealand while studying, and reporting requirements are available through Immigration New Zealand, and can be viewed on its website at [www.immigration.govt.nz](http://www.immigration.govt.nz).

Eligibility for Health Services

Most international students are not entitled to publicly funded health services while in New Zealand. If international students receive medical treatment during their visit, they may be liable for the full costs of that treatment. Full details on entitlements to publicly funded health services are available through the Ministry of Health, and can be viewed on its website at [www.health.govt.nz](http://www.health.govt.nz).

Accident Insurance

The Accident Compensation Corporation provides accident insurance for all New Zealand citizens, residents and temporary visitors to New Zealand, but international students may still be liable for all other medical and related costs. Further information can be viewed on the ACC website at [www.acc.co.nz](http://www.acc.co.nz).

Medical and Travel Insurance

International students must have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand.

Summer School

Lincoln University offers some courses over the summer period. The Summer School comprises two five week teaching periods, commencing in early November and early January respectively. Some taught Masters courses may be offered over the combined November and January Summer School sessions.

Courses for Summer School will be advised on the Lincoln University website.

### Scholarships

Particulars of scholarships may be found on our website [www.lincoln.ac.nz/scholarships](http://www.lincoln.ac.nz/scholarships).  
Details of the regulations for the awards administered by Universities New Zealand may be found at their website: [www.universitiesnz.ac.nz](http://www.universitiesnz.ac.nz).  
The names of scholarships and prize winners are listed in the annual graduation booklet.

### Residential Accommodation

Applications for residential accommodation open on 1 August and close on 1 October. Students can apply online at [www.lincoln.ac.nz](http://www.lincoln.ac.nz). Offers of place are sent in early October and students must respond within two weeks.

Index

<b>A</b>		<b>C</b>	
Academic Awards	83	Certificate of Proficiency	37
Academic Dates	4	Certificates	442
Academic Dress	84	<b>Certificate in:</b>	
Academic Integrity	55	Advanced University Studies	441
Accident Insurance	451	Commerce	445
Admission Regulations	31	Natural Resources	446
Aegrotats	51	Pathway Certificate for MPA Entry	447
Assessment	48	Pathway Certificate (Foundation)	449
		University Studies	442
<b>B</b>		<b>Course Advice</b>	
Bachelor's Degrees	292		37
<b>Bachelor of:</b>		<b>Course Prescriptions:</b>	
Agribusiness and Food Marketing	293	Bachelor's Degrees	363
Agriculture	296	Certificates	444
Agricultural Science	296	Diplomas	429
Commerce	301	Master's Degrees	239
Commerce (Agriculture)	304		
Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)	307	Credits and Exemptions	58
Commerce (Horticulture)	311		
Commerce (Sustainability)	314	<b>D</b>	
Environmental Management	317	Disagreement between Examiners	62
Land and Property Management	325	Diplomas	423
Landscape Architecture	331	<b>Diploma in:</b>	
Science	338	Agriculture	424
Sport and Recreation Management	346	Applied Science	437
Sustainable Tourism	349	Commerce	437
Tourism Management	352	Farm Management	423
Viticulture and Oenology	356	Horticulture	423
		Horticultural Business	434
Bachelor's Honours Degree		Horticultural Management	423
General Regulations	234	Natural Resources	437
<b>Bachelor's Degrees with Honours:</b>		Organic Agri-Food Production	423
Agricultural Science	296	University Studies	438
Commerce	236		
Environmental Management	237	Dissertations	61
Environmental Policy and Planning	320		
Environment and Society	237	Doctoral Degree Regulations	153
Landscape Architecture	331	<b>Doctor of:</b>	
Science	237	Commerce	158
Sport and Recreation Management	237	Natural Resources	160
Tourism Management	238	Philosophy	153
Viticulture and Oenology	238	Science	156

<b>E</b>		<b>I</b>	
Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021	451	Immigration	451
English Language Requirements	33	In-term Assessment	55
Enrolment	48	<b>L</b>	
Equal Opportunities	451	Library Regulations and Rules	63
Examinations	52	Lincoln University Council	7
		Lincoln University History	29
<b>F</b>		<b>Master's Degree General Regulations</b>	
Fees Regulations	40		163
Fees Schedule	42	<b>Master of:</b>	
		Agricultural Science	165
<b>G</b>		Applied Computing	167
Graduate Certificate General Regulations	283	Applied Science	169
<b>Graduate Certificate in:</b>		Business in Finance	173
Applied Science	284	Business in Global Management and Marketing	174
Business and Sustainability	284	Commerce (Agricultural)	176
Commerce	284	Commerce and Management	178
Informatics	285	Disaster Risk and Resilience	180
Landscape Studies	285	Environment and Agriculture	182
Recreation Management	285	Environmental Policy and Management	185
Resource Studies	285	Fintech and Investment Management	187
Tourism Management	285	Horticultural Science	189
		International Nature Conservation	191
Graduate Diploma General Regulations	286	International Rural Development	193
<b>Graduate Diploma in:</b>		Landscape Architecture	195
Applied Science	287	Management in Agribusiness	198
Brewing & Fermentation	288	Management in Agricultural Systems	200
Business and Sustainability	288	Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering	202
Commerce	288	Parks Management	204
Informatics	289	Pest Management	206
Landscape Studies	289	Planning	208
Property Management	289	Precision Agriculture	210
Recreation Management	289	Professional Accounting (CPA)	212
Resource Studies	290	Science	214
Tourism Management	290	Science in Food Innovation	216
Valuation	290	Science in Plant Breeding	218
Viticulture and Oenology	290	Science (Water Science & Management)	220
General Course and Examination Regulations	48	Sport and Recreation Management	223
		Tourism Management	225
<b>H</b>		Water Resource Management	227
Hardship	62	Water Science and Management	229
Health Services	451	Wine and Viticulture	232
House Rules for the Study of:		Medical and Travel Insurance	451
Doctor of Philosophy	88	Micro-credential	423
Research Master's Degree	122		

<b>O</b>		<b>S</b>	
Occasional Enrolment	37	Scholarships	452
Officers of the University	7	Statutes and General Regulations	31
<b>P</b>		Student Charter	79
Partial Waivers of Assessment	55	Student Discipline Regulations	68
Postgraduate Certificate		Student Loans and Allowances	42
General Regulations	274	Summer School	451
<b>Postgraduate Certificate in:</b>		<b>T</b>	
Applied Science	275	Theses	61
Commerce	275	Transitional Provision	62
Environmental Management	275	<b>U</b>	
Informatics	275	University Staff	8
International Rural Development	275	<b>V</b>	
Land and Society	275	Vehicle Registration and Traffic Statute	87
Landscape Studies	275		
Parks, Recreation and Tourism	275		
Postgraduate Diploma			
General Regulations	277		
<b>Postgraduate Diploma in:</b>			
Agricultural Science	278		
Applied Science	278		
Commerce	278		
Disaster Risk and Resilience	278		
Environmental Management	279		
Horticultural Science	279		
Informatics	279		
International Rural Development	279		
Land and Society	280		
Landscape Studies	280		
Parks, Recreation and Tourism	280		
Water Resource Management	280		
Water Science and Management	280		
Postgraduate Qualifying Programme			
	281		
<b>R</b>			
Reconsiderations and Recounts	54		
Refund of Tuition Fees	39		
Residential Accommodation	452		





**LINCOLN**  
**UNIVERSITY**

TE WHARE WĀNAKA O AORAKI

Find out more at [www.lincoln.ac.nz](http://www.lincoln.ac.nz)